

Exposé

Yaakov Coetzee



Exposé

Foreword

Historians, scholars, and sincere clerics agree that drastic, unscriptural changes came about within the early congregation, soon after the deaths of the original apostles that would increase down to our day. But, the Scriptures speak about a 'remnant' that will adhere to the original scriptural truths taught by Messiah, right up to His return one day soon. After Messiah's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, Satan and his agents have been deceiving the whole world on an ongoing basis, as witnessed in Revelation 12: 9, in this way: ***'And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.'*** But, how is it possible for him to deceive so many absolutely brilliant people and scholars of the Scriptures? Rav Shaul gives us the answer in Galatians 1: 6 & 7, which was written only a relatively few years after Messiah's ascension to heaven, saying: ***'I am amazed that you are so quickly deserting Him who called you by the grace of Messiah, for a different gospel; which is really not another; only there are some who are disturbing you, and want to distort the gospel of Messiah.'*** The gospel that Messiah proclaimed is contrary to common believe, given in Mark 1: 14 & 15, as follows: ***'And after John (the Immerser) had been taken into custody, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of Elohim, and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of Elohim is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel."'*** The purpose of this book is to expose the lies that Satan and his agents managed to convince believers to accept as their principal doctrines, but also to teach true believers Elohim's plan of salvation for all mankind, through His ordained Festivals. This book is not to be sold, as Yahshua taught us in the second part of Matthew 10: 8, saying: ***"freely you received, freely give."***

Exposé

Index

Chapter	Page
1. Israel from father Abraham until the world to come.	4
2. Deception.	23
3. How could the whole world be deceived?	29
4. Did Elohim create Satan the devil?	34
5. Why is mankind waxing worse?	40
6. The mark of the beast.	46
7. Judaism.	54
8. Are you for us, or for our adversaries?	62
9. Doctrines about which many Nazarene/Messianic Israelite and like-minded believers disagree.	68
10. Are Scriptural shadows outdated?	74
11. What is faith?	82
12. Come out from their midst and be separate.	88
13. Passover is about the deliverance of the first fruits.	94
14. Passover.	99
15. The Feast of Unleavened Bread.	107
16. The Feast of Weeks (Shavuot).	116
17. Yom Teruah also known as the Feast of Trumpets.	123
18. The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur).	130
19. The Feast of Tabernacles	137
20. The Last Great Day	144
21. How do we as Messiah's bride prepare to meet Him at His return?	150
22. The Olivet prophesy of Yahshua the Messiah.	156
Biography and contact details of publisher.	162

Chapter 1: Israel from father Abraham until the world to come.

Our history starts with our father in the faith, Abraham. YHVH said to Abram in Genesis 12: 1 - 3, ***“Go forth from your country, and from your relatives and from your father’s house, to the land which I will show you; (2) And I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; And so you shall be a blessing. (3) And I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse. And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed.”*** According to the transliterated Hebrew words for ‘Go forth’ namely ‘Lech lecha’, Abram was told to get out of the land of his fathers, for his own good. YHVH commanded Abram and on the condition that he obeyed, he was made an eternal promise. From that point forward YHVH started the world with an individual person who obeyed Him.

When YHVH told Abram to leave, he did not argue at all, but as we read from Genesis 12: 4, ***‘(So) Abram went forth.’*** YHVH established Abram, whose name He later changed to Abraham, as the father of Israel. However Abram had to obey and leave his country of origin, namely Ur of the Chaldeans, which was in the land of Babylon, as well as his family and friends behind. He had to go and start all over again in a country where YHVH told him to go. This is similar to the way that YHVH is calling us to come out of the false religious systems that we served in the past, in order to qualify to go and dwell in the land promised to our father in the faith. YHVH promised the land of Canaan to Abram and his descendants, for an everlasting possession. YHVH said to him in Genesis 16: 10 & 11: ***“This is My covenant, which you shall keep between Me and you and your descendants after you; every male among you shall be circumcised. (11) And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a sign of the covenant between Me and you.”***

YHVH said of this new nation that He started in Isaiah 43: 21, ***“The people, whom I formed for Myself, Will declare My praise.”*** This specific prophesy will only truly come to fruition in the foreseeable future, when a remnant of Israel will be saved. Few people today realize that there is a principle of duality which runs throughout the plan that YHVH is carrying out here on earth. There was the first Adam, physical and earthly, and there is Messiah, who is the second Adam, who is spiritual and eternal. YHVH made man mortal from the dust of the ground and of the human kind; but through Messiah we may be begotten immortal, spiritual and of the Elohim kind. Similarly there were two phases to the promises that YHVH made to Abraham; One being material and national, and the other spiritual and individual. Most students of the Scriptures are aware of the spiritual promise of Messiah and salvation through Him: Most realize that YHVH gave Abraham a spiritual promise of the Messiah to be born as his descendant, and that mankind will be saved through Him. Even so, most do not understand what salvation is, i.e. the promise that we receive through Messiah and how and when we receive it. But, we will discuss that truth later, as we are only focusing on the national and material promises that YHVH made to Abraham, at this time.

YHVH made a dual promise to Abram in Genesis 12: 2 & 3, saying: ***‘And I will make you a great nation (a promise of race), And I will bless you, And make your name great; And you shall be a blessing; (3) And I will bless those who bless you, And the one who curses you I will curse, And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed (a promise of grace or unmerited pardon).’*** This last promise is repeated in Genesis 22: 18, as follows: ***“And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you obeyed My voice.”*** It is at this point where Christianity has fallen into error, or spiritual blindness. As already mentioned, they understand the promise of spiritual salvation through Messiah, but miss the point that YHVH gave Abraham promises of both physical race and spiritual salvation. They incorrectly assumed that believers are promised eternal life in heaven after death. However, the promise of ‘a great nation’ refers to race and not only to the one ‘seed’ spoken about in Galatians 3: 16, in this way: ***‘Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, “And to seeds,” as referring to many, but rather to one, “And to your seed,” that is Messiah.’*** Yes, we know that Messiah was the Son of Elohim, but He was also a descendant of Abraham.

It was Elohim's intention for Israel to become a multitude of nations. Observe and understand the promises given in Genesis 17: 1 - 5, as follows: ***'Now when Abram was ninety-nine years old. YHVH appeared to Abram and said to Him, "I am Elohim Almighty; Walk before Me, and be blameless. (2) And I will establish My covenant between Me and you, And I will multiply you exceedingly." (3) And Abram fell on his face, and Elohim talked to him, saying, (4) "As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, And you shall be the father of a multitude of nations. (5) No longer shall your name be called Abram, But your name shall be Abraham; For I will make you the father of a multitude of nations."*** Also understand that this promise was conditional upon Abraham's obedience and blameless living. At this time the 'great nation' becomes a 'multitude of nations' and can definitely not refer to a single seed, namely Messiah only.

We read from verse 6 of Genesis 17, ***"And I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come forth from you."*** This tells us that Abraham's offspring will become many nations with a number of kings ruling them. We read further from verses 7 and 8 of Genesis 17, YHVH saying: ***"And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be an Elohim to you and to your descendants after you. (8) And I will give to you and to your descendants after you, the land of your sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their Elohim."*** Please note that the land is promised to numerous descendants of whom YHVH is 'their' and not 'his' Elohim. The future of all the important nations of the world depended on the promises that YHVH made to Abraham. The hope of life after death for anyone, regardless of their race, depends upon the spiritual promise made to Abraham; the promise of mercy and favor through Messiah, the 'one seed' of Abraham.

Today, the children of Abraham have indeed become a multitude of nations. Even so, most of them have lost their identity because they started keeping the pagan holidays of the nations amongst whom they were scattered. They forgot the commandments of YHVH and He no longer considers them, to be His people. They have also forgotten the name of Elohim and even though some know that Yahshua died for their sins, they do not know His real name any longer. In addition they do not know that they are Israelites who should be keeping the Torah commands of YHVH, as a model to the nations in the world. Today they worship a three-headed deity whom they call G-d and do not keep the Feast Days of Elohim any more: It is for this reason, that they have forgotten Elohim's plan of salvation for all mankind. This deception is Satan's way to keep these Israelites from knowing their ultimate potential of becoming sons of Elohim in His everlasting Kingdom on earth.

The promises made to Abraham were very important and are foundational to the development of the greatest nations in the world. The original nation of Israel ruled by King David, split in two after King Solomon died, because of idolatry, forming the two nations, known as Judah and Israel. During the years 721 – 718 BCE the nation of Israel (consisting of ten tribes) were invaded by the Assyrians, after which they were exiled. Over time they migrated northwest into what is today known as Europe, but they lost their identity, their culture and language. People throughout the world, but mainly those in the Western world would be amazed if they knew that they are part of the lost ten tribes of the Scriptural nation of Israel. Only a few today are aware of this vitally important fact and because many believe that they are nothing but Gentiles, they are blinded to a great deal of what is written in the Scriptures about specifically the nation of Israel (and Judah). About two and a half thousand years ago YHVH, the Creator of the universe inspired Isaiah to quote Him in Isaiah 46: 9 & 10, saying: ***"Remember the former things long past, For I am Elohim, and there is no other; I am Elohim and there is no one like Me, (10) Declaring the end from the beginning And from ancient times things which have not been done, Saying, 'My purpose will be established, And I will accomplish all My good pleasure.'"*** Ask yourself: What is the purpose of Elohim spoken about here?

Reading from Psalm 33: 10 – 15, YHVH said through David: ***'YHVH nullifies the counsel of the nations; He frustrates the plans of the peoples. (11) The counsel of YHVH stands forever, The plans of His heart from generation to generation. (12) Blessed is the nation whose Elohim is YHVH, The people whom He has***

chosen for His own inheritance. (13) YHVH looks from heaven; He sees all the sons of men; (14) From His dwelling place He looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth, (15) He who fashions the hearts of them all, He who understand all their works.' YHVH created mankind for an incredible purpose, but even the wisest people on earth are totally unaware of His purpose for us. Why don't these extremely talented and learned people understand the real meaning of what is happening in our world today? The reason for this is twofold, namely:

1. They have been deceived by Satan through the false education (and religious) systems of the world, which appeal to the vanity of their intellect causing them to reject Scriptural knowledge that can only be understood by those who have the Set-part Spirit indwelling them; and
2. The key to understanding Scriptural prophesies, namely the identity of the lost ten tribes of Israel, and the other nations in the catastrophic events soon to occur, has been lost.

We are almost at the end of 6,000 years of Scriptural history, about to enter the world to come (Olam Haba). Today, we face conditions which the world has not ever experienced before. After World War II, the nations of the world started developing weapons of mass destruction which can erase all life from our planet. Most nations are in deep financial trouble, and their citizens suffer from many incurable diseases. Soon a world-wide famine caused by natural disasters and inclement weather will result in millions starving to death. The major powers of the world, which used to turn to Science and Technology for help in the past, cannot find solutions to their problems any longer and have no-where to turn to. Even those who turn to the Scriptures cannot find the answers, because they believe the Scriptures to be outdated and only offered solutions to the ancient nation of Israel.

In fact a large portion of the prophecies in the Scriptures were never written for the ancient nation of Israel, but is about the people and nations alive today. We are also able to see from many of the prophecies in the Scriptures where the people of Israel will reside before Messiah's return and the coming exodus back to the Promised Land, picturing them in captivity and slavery. Speaking first of ancient Israel, YHVH says in Ezekiel 20: 10 – 12, **"So I took them out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness. (11) And I gave them My statutes and informed them of My ordinances, by which, if a man observes them, he will live. (12) And also I gave them My Sabbaths to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I am YHVH who sanctifies them."** Nevertheless we read in verse 21 of Ezekiel 20: **"But the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, nor were they careful to observe My ordinances, by which, if a man observes them, he will live; they profaned My Sabbaths. So I resolved to pour out My wrath on them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness."** Therefore, we see according to verse 23 that YHVH scattered ancient Israel in national captivity and slavery. Instead of becoming the model nation that YHVH wanted them to be, ancient Israel became trapped in the worship practices of the pagan nations around them.

This was the main reason why YHVH made them wander in the wilderness for forty years, where most of the older generation died out. When they eventually entered the Promised Land, it was a new generation, but they witnessed the miracle of the manna provided during their years in the wilderness, as well as Elohim's presence in the pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night. This new generation of Israelites had a priesthood in operation to help them remember the many blessings that YHVH provided for them and should have forgotten the pagan gods of Egypt, but instead of driving out the pagan nations from among them in the Promised Land, they absorbed the heathen worship practices of their neighbors. Even after the nation split into two separate nations, they did not obey YHVH, as is witnessed in 2 Kings 17: 22 & 23, like this: **'And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of which he did; they did not depart from them, (23) until YHVH removed Israel from His sight, as He spoke through all His servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away into exile from their own land to Assyria until this day.'**

By studying the Scriptures we find that Jeroboam, the king who took over the kingdom of the house of Israel after King Solomon died, erected two golden calves in Israel, one in Dan and one in Bethel, and instituted a

feast in the eighth month on the fifteenth of the month, ***'like the feast (of Tabernacles) which is in Judah'*** (see 1st Kings 12: 28 – 33). Their idolatry resulted in the fact that YHVH no longer cared for them as a nation, as we read in Amos 9: 7, in this way: ***"Are you not as the sons of Ethiopia to Me, O sons of Israel?" declares YHVH. "Have I not brought up Israel from the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor and the Arameans from Kir?"*** They became like every other nation in the world to YHVH, and lost their status of being His chosen people. Even so, as we continue to read this amazing prophecy we see from Ezekiel 20: 33 & 34 that this is in fact talking about the people of Israel today, as follows: ***"As I live," declares YHVH Elohim, "surely with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out, I shall be king over you. (34) "And I shall bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out."***

During the early part of the last century there were religious groups, who started identifying some of the lost ten tribes of Israel. As time went on, the identity of the various nations making up the lost ten tribes became clearer. Today since the late 1990's there are groups and even Jewish Rabbis in Israel who agree with and has in fact provided an even clearer opinion on the identity of the lost ten tribes. One source from Israel tells us that the descendants of the lost ten tribes are to be found throughout the world, but mainly amongst the so-called 'gentile' peoples of Northwest Europe, North America, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. The Jews in Israel and those in the Diaspora are mainly descended from the tribe of Judah. The early Israelites are proven to have migrated to the west and over many years formed the nations of France, Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Switzerland, Norway, Sweden, Finland, The USA, Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. The most prominent tribes were Ephraim and Manasseh, the descendants of Joseph's two sons, and are mainly to be found in the present day English-speaking nations; the tribe of Reuben became the forefather of the French; Benjamin the forefather of Belgium; Zebulon the forefather of the Dutch; Asher gave rise to the Scots; Issachar the Swiss; Dan contributed to the Welsh and Irish and fathered the Danes and so on. Issachar was dominating in Switzerland and Zebulon in Holland, but groups of both tribes were found in each country. The Scots and the Jews are amongst the most intelligent people in the world and many scientific breakthroughs may be attributed to both these groups.

It is commonly accepted that the aforementioned peoples have always been attached to the Scriptures, especially the original Hebrew Covenant. Abraham was the first ancestor of the Hebrew nation. The blessings of Abraham was passed on to his son Isaac and then onto Jacob. in the book of Genesis, where we will discover the identity of the lost tribes of Israel, not previously identified. Jacob lived seventeen years in Egypt. His family and his children's families increased greatly in numbers during that time. Elohim changed Jacob's name to Israel, and it is for that reason that his descendants are called Israelites, a nation that developed whilst they lived in Egypt. Jacob believed that his life was nearly over, so he sent for Joseph's two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, in order to bless them, as we read from Genesis 48: 11 – 20, in this way: ***'And Israel said to Joseph, "I never expected to see your face, and behold, Elohim has let me see your children as well." (12) Then Joseph took them from his knees, and bowed with his face to the ground. (13) And Joseph took them both, Ephraim with his right hand towards Israel's left, and Manasseh with his left hand towards Israel's right, and brought them close to him. (14) But Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it on the head of Ephraim, who was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh's head, crossing his hands, although Manasseh was the first-born. (15) And he blessed Joseph, and said, "The Elohim before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, The Elohim who has been my shepherd all my life to this day, (16) The angel who has redeemed me from all evil, Bless the lads; and may my name live on in them, and may they grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth." (17) When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on Ephraim's head, it displeased him; and he grasped his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. (18) And Joseph said to his father, "Not so, my father, for this one is the first-born. Place your right hand on his head." (19) But his father refused and said, "I know, my son, I know; he also shall become a people and he also shall be great. However, his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his descendants shall become a multitude of nations."(20) And he blessed them that***

day, saying, "By you Israel shall pronounce blessings, saying, 'May Elohim make you like Ephraim and Manasseh.'"

We learnt by comparing Scriptural prophesy to our world today, that Ephraim became a commonwealth of nations and Manasseh became a great nation. It is clear today that Joseph became the father of the English speaking nations of the world today. Ephraim is identified as Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa and Manasseh as the United States of America. Even though out of sequence, we read the blessing that Jacob gave to Joseph, from Genesis 49: 22 – 26 as follows: **"Joseph is a fruitful bough, A fruitful bough by a spring; Its branches run over a wall. (23) The archers bitterly attacked him, And shot at him and harassed him; (24) But his bow remained firm, And his arms were agile, From the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob (From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel), (25) From the Elohim of your father who helps you, And by the Almighty who blesses you with blessings of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that lies beneath, Blessings of the breasts and of the womb. (26) The blessings of your father have surpassed the blessings of my ancestors Up to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; May they be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of the one distinguished among his brothers."**

Before identifying the rest of the lost ten tribes, I would like to make it clear that, in total agreement and as stated by Yair Davidy in his book entitled *"The Tribes"*, we are by no means racist. I wish to insert a direct quotation from page 401 of his book, showing that we fully concur with Yair Davidy, a fellow Jewish Israelite: *"The Almighty created all mankind and everyone has free will to do right or wrong within the limitations imposed upon him by his surroundings and circumstance. Every person ideally should endeavor to do the best he can as well as he can with what he has which includes his inherited traits as well as his acquired ones. What applies to individuals is even more applicable to groups of common ancestry in which the communal effort re-inforces and empowers all of its members. In the same way as propensities for music and the like are often inherited so too are tribal traits for better or for worse. This does not mean that any group has the right to feel itself racially or otherwise somehow "superior" to any other or to be prejudiced against those who are not family members. By the individual and his group or sub-tribe understanding to what Tribal unit within the overall Israelite framework they belong or are attached to so will they be enabled to consciously contribute in the desired direction.*

On the international level, this is a changing world, in which the same or similar forces and alignments periodically re-appear. It would help all concerned to be conscious of their ultimate familial connections as indicated in the BIBLE and what their interest should therefore be. More specifically, the Western peoples should know that the Jewish hold upon all of the Land of Israel is most desirable from the viewpoint of Scripture and is for the good of everybody. Also that as Israelites all Tribal members (especially those pertaining to the northern group headed by JOSEPH) have an obligation (beyond the duty incumbent on every human being) to do right and to regulate the affairs of humanity in a positive direction. It would pay us all to read the Bible more frequently and to strive for deeper understanding."

The Scriptures clearly show that YHVH is dealing with the various nations at different times, as is recorded for us in the following Scriptures:

- Deuteronomy 32: 8, **"When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, when He separated the sons of man, He set the boundaries of the peoples According to the number of the sons of Israel."**
- Acts 17: 26 & 27, **'and He made from one (blood) every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitation, (27) that they should seek Elohim, if perhaps they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us.'**

We read about the blessing which Jacob gave his twelve sons in Genesis 49: 1 & 2, as follows: **'Then Jacob summoned his sons and said, "Assemble yourselves that I may tell you what shall befall you in the days to come. (2) Gather together and hear, O sons of Jacob; And listen to Israel your father."** We are actually able to identify most of the sons of Israel, by the blessings each of them received from their father. Starting with his eldest son Reuben in Genesis 49: 3 & 4, we read: **"Reuben, you are my first-born; My might and the beginning of my strength, Preeminent in dignity and preeminent in power. (4) Uncontrolled as water, you**

shall not have preeminence, because you went up to your father's bed; Then you defiled it – he went up on my couch.” The French descend in the main from Jacob’s eldest son Reuben. They possess the dignity and finesse suitable for a first-born son. The Hebrew name Reuben (רֵאוּבֵן) pronounced as Ra-oo-ben. Ra-oo means ‘see’ and ben means ‘son’. Therefore the name Reuben means ‘see a son’.

We read in Joshua 22: 9, ***“And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned home and departed from the sons of Israel at Shiloh which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession which they had possessed, according to the command of YHVH through Moses.”*** The Galatians descended from the Israelite tribes of Reuben, Gad and half-Manasseh, had once been located in the land of Israel east of the Jordan River. The area used to be known as Gilead and Bashan. The name of the Galatians was sometimes tendered as ‘Galadi’ and is derived from the Hebrew Gilead. The Galatians had a tendency to join in alliance with the Goths¹. The Galatians were identifiable in Europe with both part of the Celts and Belgae and with early groups in Germany. Germany like Scandinavia received tribes from Scythia via Scandinavia and westward into Gaul and Britain. Gaul is the inclusive name for modern day France, Belgium, Switzerland and Holland. However, not all of the French were from the tribe of Reuben. The Huguenots identified as Calvinist Protestants from France, were according to Ruth Shecter an Author and researcher from Beer Sheva University in Israel, basically Hebraic in character and mindset.

Jews fled from Portugal and Spain during the Spanish inquisition, to France and Holland, Whilst Jews practiced their religion openly in France and Holland. Portugal and the Spanish colonies in the Americas, where the inquisition was imposed, lead to crypto-Jews secretly practicing Judaism. France, because it was next to Spain was a natural point of escape for Jews fleeing across the border. France was a Catholic country and expelled the Jews in 1394. Although Jews were expelled from France from the twelve through the fifteenth centuries, a large number of conversos remained behind in the south of France. The Sephardic remnant was quietly enlarged by ‘New Christians’ Judaizers or Marranos from Portugal and Spain. France officially opened its borders for fleeing conversos from Portugal and Spain in 1550. In 1615 Louis XIII published an edict insisting that all Jews leave France within a month, but the parliament in Bordeaux prevented the expulsion from occurring. In 1656, Louis XIV issued an edict confining all ‘New Christians’ to Bordeaux and its surrounds. As time passed, the crypto-Jews or ‘New Christians’ of southern France were referred to as Jews. However, whilst there were Sephardic communities who openly practiced Judaism, most of the Sephardic Jews in France disappeared; some merged with Catholicism, whilst others later showed up in Holland.

The rise of Protestantism in France had a special attractiveness for the Jews. Protestantism had several positive factors that made it attractive for secret Jews, who wanted to appear to be Christian. The mutual enemy of Protestantism and Judaism was Catholicism. In addition Protestantism appealed to traders and the better educated and those who were better off financially. The Sephardic and Protestant or Huguenot areas overlapped. Huguenots were sometimes treated well, but were persecuted most of the time for not being Catholics. Thousands were killed or sent to prison. Because of persecution about 850,000 Huguenots converted to Catholicism and about 160,000 went into exile. Throughout the history of the Huguenots, the French Protestants had an affinity for the Jews. After 1685 about 400,000 Huguenots emigrated to Prussia, Holland, Britain, Switzerland and North America. Among the Dutch-dominated settlers in South Africa, were many of Huguenot origin. Many of the Huguenot family names that showed up in their host countries suggest a connection with Jewish origins. But a large number of crypto-Jews remained in the countries of their origins. Their Jewish names were changed when they were forced into baptism in Catholicism. Today there are many Portuguese names and surnames connected to trees, plants and animals which was a typical way in which crypto-Jews identified themselves after baptism, e.g. Pereira (pear tree), D’Almeida (Almond) or Da Costa (meaning from the coast). These names indicate ancestry going back to the hidden Jews of Portugal. It is for this reason that many Portuguese, as well as many of the French Huguenots and Dutch

¹ The name Gad in Hebrew could be pronounced as ‘Goth’ meaning the deity or god named ‘troop’ or Luck.

immigrants who fled Catholic persecution to the USA, Canada, the UK and South Africa, are in fact Jewish. The historian Arthur J. Zuckerman believed that Jews were referred to as 'Goths', because they often came from the region of Narbonne which was also known as 'Gothia'.

Continuing in Genesis 49: 5 - 7, we read: ***"Simeon and Levi are brothers; Their swords are implements of violence. (6) Let my soul not enter into their council; Let not my glory be united with their assembly; Because in their anger they slew men, And in their self-will they lamed oxen. (7) Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce; And their wrath, for it is cruel. I will disperse them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel."*** Many of the teachers in both houses of Israel are probably from the tribe of Levi, who were scattered in Israel. We also read about Levi in Deuteronomy 33: 8 – 11, ***'And of Levi he said, "Let Thy Thummim and Thy Urim belong to Thy godly man, Whom Thou didst prove at Massah, With whom Thou didst contend at the waters of Meribah; (9) Who said of his father and his mother, 'I did not consider them'; And he did not acknowledge his brothers, Nor did he regard his own sons, For they observed Thy word, And kept Thy covenant. (10) "They shall teach Thine ordinances to Jacob, And Thy law to Israel. They shall put incense before Thee, and whole burnt offerings on Thine altar. (11) "O YHVH, bless his substance, And accept the work of his hands; Shatter the loins of those who rise up against him, And those who hate him, so that they may not rise again."***

We read in Genesis 49: 8 – 12, ***"Judah, your brothers shall praise you; Your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; Your father's sons shall bow down to you. (9) Judah is a lion's whelp; From the prey, my son, you have gone up. He couches, he lies down as a lion, And as a lion, who dares rouse him up? (10) The scepter shall not depart from Judah. Nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, Until Shiloh comes, And to him shall be the obedience of the peoples. (11) He ties his foal to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the choice vine; He washes his garments in the wine, and his robes in the blood of grapes. (12) His eyes are darker than wine, And his teeth whiter than milk."*** Judah will have the Oracles of Elohim, until Messiah comes to rule His people from Jerusalem. We may twist and turn as much as we like, YHVH does not change. Some insist that *'YHVH has taken away the Oracles of Elohim, from the Jews, because of their unbelief'*. However, Romans 3: 3 & 4, indicates that those who say so, are nothing but liars: ***'What then? If some did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of Elohim, will it? (4) May it never be! Rather, let Elohim be found true, though every man be found a liar, as it is written, "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY WORDS, AND MIGHTEST PREVAIL WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."*** Jews usually have dark reddish-brown eyes and milk white teeth. Yahshua our Messiah came in the form as a man, but was a Jew. I am positive that He looked nothing like some Christian Bibles portray him, i.e. with long blond hair and a refined European nose. There is no doubt that like the Jews of today, He was from the Tribe of Judah. However, as explained earlier, there might have been Jews amongst the Huguenots (French) and Dutch Protestants who fled Catholic persecution, as well as Spaniards and Portuguese peoples who fled the Catholic (Spanish) inquisition. Even so, the modern day Jews descend mainly from the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

Talking about Zebulon's blessing in Genesis 49: 13, we read: ***"Zebulon shall dwell at the seashore; And he shall be a haven for ships, And his flank shall be toward Sidon."*** Zebulon is identifiable with Holland, as only the Dutch dwell on the shores of the sea. The ship is the symbol of Holland. The Frisians are people who are concentrated in Northern Holland, but once spread along the coast from Scandinavia to Holland, Belgium and also into France. Moses blessed Zebulon in Deuteronomy 33: 18 & 19, saying: ***"Rejoice, Zebulon, in your going forth, And, Issachar, in your tents. (19) They shall call peoples to the mountain; There they shall offer righteous sacrifices; For they shall draw out the abundance of the seas, And the hidden treasures of the sand."*** Many South Africans are descended from the Dutch. Both Holland and South Africa are somehow busy on the seashores. A large part of Holland is below sea level; on shores of the sea and South Africa finds a good portion of its diamond wealth from the sands of the sea. The stone of Zebulon (on the Chief Priest's Breastplate) was a diamond. South Africa produces a large percentage of the world's diamonds today, which

are processed and traded in Belgium. Many of the white South Africans are from Dutch descent. The people of Flanders in Belgium also have a Dutch connection.

Before going on to another tribe, I would like to insert another quote from Yair Davidy's book, entitled; *"The Tribes"* (pages 233 & 234) here, for the sake of my fellow South Africans: *"South Africa was colonized mainly by people of British and Dutch descent with others in addition to the presence of several different Negro nations. The white (and therefore also some colored²) peoples are those who (in this case) belong to Israel. The Coat of Arms features a lion (from Joseph - Britain), and two deer (a springbok and oryx). The deer was a symbol of Naphtali of whom it was prophesied that he would be greatly blessed and receive the "west and the south" (Deuteronomy 34: 23). The motto on the previous coat-of- arms of South Africa means "Strength from Unity". The coat-of-arms shown is that of the previous regime. It was emphasized that though Naphtali was primarily to be found in Norway and Zebulun in Holland, Naphtali had also historical connections to the area of Holland and groups relating to Naphtali were to be found amongst the Dutch, many of whom settled in South Africa. In addition, Vikings from Norway had settled northwest England. Vikings from Denmark colonized northeast England. Vikings also settled in parts of Wales and Ireland, and the Tribes of Naphtali and Dan had given rise to the Viking movement. It may well be that amongst both the English and Dutch settlers of South Africa many are descended from Naphtali. On the whole, however, the land should be attributed to the domain of Joseph. Things have now changed in South Africa and it remains to be seen what the fate of white people there will be."*

We read in Genesis 49: 14 – 15, ***"Issachar is a strong donkey, lying down between the sheepfolds. (15) When he saw that a resting place was good And that the land was pleasant, He bowed his shoulder to bear burdens, And became a slave at forced labor."*** The tribe of Issachar are to be found in present day Finland and Switzerland. Switzerland is a neutral republic, using its financial influence to ward off enemies and making it worthwhile for others to respect its neutrality. Finland also received settlers from Issachar, even though they are like Switzerland traditionally neutral, they defeated the Russians single-handedly in battle. The name Issachar in Hebrew connotes 'rewards' or 'hire'. The Swiss are famous in the world for their banks which take commission for hiring out other people's money. We also read in 1 Chronicles 12: 32, ***'And the sons of Issachar, men who understood the times, with knowledge of what Israel should do, their chiefs were two hundred; and all their kinsmen were at their command.'*** Switzerland is famous for its reliable and accurate watches and in that sense they 'understood the times.' Finland also shows qualities relevant to Issachar and was also inhabited by the tribe of Issachar. (Even though Jacob called his son Issachar a strong donkey, he was actually paying him a compliment. Donkeys who are supposed to carry burdens have great strength. They do not easily fall under the burdens of life). However, we see in verse 14 of Genesis 49 that the donkey is lying down between two burdens. Things can get too much for us at times, even for the strongest among us. That is when we are required to lie down to rest. The two burdens spoken about here in the prophetic sense are the two main branches of the house of Israel, namely: Ephraim (a collective name for the ten lost tribes in Scriptures) and Judah. The two houses, are as we know, divided and must be made into one. The donkey sees a pleasant resting place, as we are told in verse 15. The resting place is the Land of Israel. This is where Ephraim and Judah will eventually be united as a physical and eventually a spiritual nation, and become one in faith and purpose, as we are told in Ezekiel 37. The donkey is a type of our determination to bear the burdens that YHVH gives us, without complaining. If we are called to do the work of YHVH we have no choice: We either serve Him 100% or perish.³

Continuing in Genesis 49: 16 - 18, we read: ***"Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. (17) Dan shall be a serpent in the way, a horned snake in the path, that bites the horse's heels, So that his rider falls backward. (18) For Thy salvation I wait, O Elohim."*** We read in Jeremiah 31: 21 where YHVH tells Ephraim to: ***"Set up for yourself roadmarks, place for yourself guideposts; direct your mind to the highway, the way by which you went."*** Throughout the Scriptures we find roadmarks or guideposts, which Israel set up along the way they traveled. In Genesis 49: 17, Jacob blessing Dan (mainly the Irish and Welsh nations),

² Bracketed comments mine.

³ The bracketed section at the end of the blessings given to Issachar even though not verbatim, comes from a Parasha given by Nazarene Yisraelite Rabbi T. Mordecai Mitchell.

saying: ***“Dan shall be a serpent in the way.”*** Dan is one of the tribes who named every place, where they set foot. We read in Joshua 19: 47, ***‘And the territory of the sons of Dan proceeded beyond them: for the sons of Dan went up and fought with Leshem and captured it. Then they struck it with the edge of the sword and possessed it and settled in it; and they called it Leshem Dan after the name of Dan their father.’*** We read further in Judges 18: 11 – 12, ***‘Then from the family of the Danites, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, six hundred men armed with weapons of war set out. (12) And they went up and camped at Kiriath-jearim in Judah. Therefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan to this day.’*** Later the same group of Danites came to Laish and called the name of the city Dan (as per verse 29 of Judges 18).

Most of us are aware that vowels are not written in Hebrew: the English name Dan is simply written as Dn (דן) in Hebrew. Dn might be pronounced as Dan, but also as Den, Din, Don or Dun – all meaning the same Hebrew name. In Deuteronomy 33, just prior to his death, Moses blessed the sons of Israel. In verse 22 of Deuteronomy 33 we read: ***‘And of Dan he said, “Dan is a lion’s whelp, that leaps forth from Bashan.”’*** It is believed that prior to 721 BCE when Assyria captured Israel, the Danites left the Promised Land struck in ships and sailed through the Mediterranean Sea and then on to Ireland. Irish history shows that new inhabitants of Ireland at that time were known as the ‘Tuatha de Danaan’ or the tribe of Dan. However the northern colony of the Danites was taken captive with the rest of the Israelites. They eventually migrated with the rest of the Israelites north west into Europe and left landmarks such as Denmark (Dan’s mark), and in the British Isles they left names like Dundee, Donegal City, Dingle, Dunsmor and Dunraven, amongst others.

Irish history tells of a strong colony of the tribe of Dan that arrived and settled in Ireland by ship, before 700 BCE. Later in King David’s days, a colony of the line of Zarah arrived in Ireland from the East. In the years 569 BCE, an elderly prophet (called a ‘saint’) came to Ireland and it is believed that he was none other than the prophet Jeremiah. He brought with him the princess daughter of a middle-eastern king, with the Hebrew name Tea-Tephi as well as a scribe named Shimon Baruch. His party included the king of Ireland who was in Jerusalem at the time of the siege. He got to know the princess and married her shortly after the fall of Jerusalem in 585 BCE. Jeremiah also brought an ark, musical instruments including a harp and a stone called the ‘stone of destiny’ or ‘Lia-fail’, with him to Ireland. In fact many kings in the history of Ireland, Scotland and England, including Queen Elizabeth II have been coronated sitting over this stone. This stone used to be kept in Westminster Abbey in London, and the coronation chair built over it has the inscription ‘Jacob’s Pillar Stone’ (Genesis 28: 18) on it. The stone was moved to Edinburgh Castle on 30 November 1996, the 700th Anniversary of its removal from Scotland. The stone came to Ireland with Jeremiah, where after it was taken to Scotland. In 1296 it was taken to England as the coronation stone of England. Ireland is but one of the nations belonging to the lost 10 tribes, which we are able to identify by following the roadmarks that they left along the way. Ireland has a harp on its coat of Arms and the flag of Wales depicts a dragon; another symbol of the tribe of Dan.

We read about Gad in Genesis 49: 19, as follows: ***“As for Gad raiders shall raid him, but he shall raid at their heels.”*** The tribe of Gad dominated Sweden, whose major constituent divisions bear names reminiscent of Gad and his sons.

Jacob’s blessing for Asher appears in Genesis 49: 20, like this: ***“As for Asher, his food shall be rich, And he shall yield royal dainties.”*** The olive tree was the traditional symbol for the tribe of Asher. Asher was eventually found mainly in the northern part of England and Scotland where they intermarried with the descendants of Joseph. Moses blessed Asher in Deuteronomy 33: 24, saying: ***“More blessed than sons of Asher; May he be favored by his brothers, And may he dip his foot in oil.”*** We know that this refers to the oil found in the North Sea area between Scotland and Norway. Asher is positively identified as being the Scots. They are also the only tribe liked (or favored) by most of the other tribes.

We read about Naphtali's blessing in Genesis 49: 21, as follows: ***"Naphtali is a doe let loose, He gives beautiful words.*** The Naphtalites were from the 10 Tribes of Israel and were reported to have migrated via the Russian Central Asia to Scandinavia. The Naphtalite Vikings eventually became the Norwegians.

Finally, we read about Benjamin's blessing in Genesis 49: 27, ***"Benjamin is a ravenous wolf; in the morning he devours the prey, and in the evening he divides the spoil."*** Part of the tribe of Benjamin became the basic stock of the so-called Normans. The Normans used the symbol of a wolf, which is the same symbol used by the tribe of Benjamin. The rest of the tribe of Benjamin, are found in the modern day nation of Belgium.

YHVH has from the time that He called Israel out of Egypt planned for them to be His model nation. He wanted them to show the other nations of the world how to live and serve Him. Because YHVH never changes His plan is still in force and will remain so for ever. The Scriptures are filled with references to the nation of Israel from Genesis to Revelation. (Even those who are not bloodline Israelites have the opportunity to become the Israel of Elohim, as we read in such scriptures as Galatians 3: 26 – 29, Galatians 6: 16 and Romans 9: 6). The Israelite seed of Abraham were European colonist from the eighteenth to twentieth centuries. The overall effects of colonialism were in the most beneficial, despite claims to the contrary. British, Dutch and French colonialism put an end to mutually destructive warfare, ended human sacrifice and slavery, founded and improved irrigation systems, reformed agricultural practices and public hygiene, built bridges, roads, public works and many other beneficial things in the nations that they colonized. The colonial powers made large investments and improved the lives of the population greatly. The investments benefited all parties – which is part of the blessing of Abraham, with which all the nations whom Israel came in contact with, were blessed.

The restoration of all Israel is based upon the unqualified promise of YHVH. Even though the House of Israel is scattered throughout the world and think of themselves as Gentiles, not a *'least grain'* will be lost. In Hosea 1 we see that Hosea's wife bore him a child named Jezreel. Jezreel stands for Yisre'el, meaning Elohim sows in Hebrew. The word Yisre'el is very similar to Yisrael (Hebrew for Israel) with the prophetic meaning, as seen in chapter 2 of Hosea that Elohim is about to scatter or sow the House of Israel amongst the nations as punishment for their sins. We see that this punishment is specifically for the House of Israel, whilst YHVH will have compassion on the House of Judah, as recorded in Hosea 1: 7 as Follows: ***"But I will have compassion on the house of Judah and deliver them by YHVH their Elohim, and will not deliver them by bow, sword, battle, horses and horsemen."***

The House of Judah consists of the majority of the Jewish People alive today. We know that there are only about 16 million Jews around the world today. They retained their identity, because they remained faithful to Torah for the past 2500 years. As mentioned before, the house of Israel consisting of ten tribes was carried away in captivity by Assyria around 721 - 718 BCE. They never returned (in great numbers) to rejoin their brothers Judah. It was during the time of their scattering amongst the nations that Hosea tells us that these Israelites would lose their identity. Hosea's second and third children were named Lo-ruchama (meaning not-pitied) and Lo-ammi (meaning not My People). This essentially meant that during their captivity amongst the nations, they would not receive any pity from YHVH and that they would no longer be known as His people. Even though the Jews were also dispersed throughout the nations, they have always retained a relationship with YHVH their Elohim and have always kept their identity.

Fortunately YHVH does not want to leave the house of Israel scattered amongst the nations of the world. We also see that Hosea prophesied that at the time when the number of the descendants of Israel will be as *'the sand of the sea'*, this immeasurable group who used to be known as *'not My people'* will again come to be known as *'sons of the Living El.'* This means that they will regain their identity – they will realize that they are not Gentiles, but belong to the so called *'lost ten tribes of Israel.'* We have seen this prophesy about this bringing back of the lost tribes of Israel, in Deuteronomy 30: 3 – 6, as follows: ***"Then YHVH your Elohim will***

restore you from captivity, and have compassion on you, and will gather you again from all the peoples where YHVH your Elohim has scattered you. (4) If your outcasts are at the ends of the earth, from there YHVH your Elohim will bring you back. (5) And YHVH your Elohim will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and He will prosper you and multiply you more than your fathers. (6) Moreover YHVH your Elohim will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love YHVH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul, in order that you may live.’ A second witness to this is found in Leviticus 26: 40 - 45.

We read further from Jeremiah 31: 10 where YHVH says: **“He who scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd keeps his flock.”** In verse 27 and 28 we read: **“Behold, days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast. (28) And it will come about that as I have watched over them to pluck up, to break down, to overthrow, to destroy, and to bring disaster, so I will watch over them to build and to plant,” declares YHVH.’** This is not only talking about the re-gathering of the house of Judah to the Land, but of joining the house of Judah with the whole house of Israel.

Let us now consider a few scriptures which confirm the above and also tell us what lies ahead for those of us who now know that we are part and parcel of the lost ten tribes of Israel:

1. We read in Isaiah 11: 11 – 12, **‘Then it will happen on that day that YHVH will again recover the second time with His hand the remnant of His people, who will remain, from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and from the coastlands of the sea. (12) And He will lift up a standard for the nations, will assemble the banished ones of Israel, and will gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.’** This full gathering seems to come with the appearance of the standard (or Messiah), but many scriptures show that the initial stages of the reunion begin earlier in less notable ways.
2. Jeremiah 3: 6 - 18 states the following, **‘Then YHVH said to me in the days of Josiah the king, “Have you seen what faithless Israel did? She went on every high hill and under every green tree and she was a harlot there. (7) And I thought, ‘After she has done all these things, she will return to Me’; but she did not return, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. (8) And I saw that for all the adulteries of faithless Israel, I had sent her away and given her a writ of divorce, yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but she went and was a harlot also. (9) And yet it came about because of the lightness of her harlotry, that she polluted the land and committed adultery with stones and trees. (10) And in spite of all this her treacherous sister Judah did not return to Me with all her heart, but rather in deception.’** Declares YHVH. (11) **And YHVH said to me, ‘Faithless Israel has proved herself more righteous than treacherous Judah. (12) Go and proclaim these words toward the north and say, ‘Return, faithless Israel,’ declares YHVH; I will not look upon you in anger, For I am gracious,’ declares YHVH; ‘I will not be angry forever. (13) Only acknowledge your iniquity That you have transgressed against YHVH your Elohim And have scattered your favors to the strangers under every green tree, And you have not obeyed My voice.’** Declares YHVH. (14) **Return, O faithless sons, declares YHVH; ‘For I am a master to you, And I will take you one from a city and two from a family, And will bring you to Zion.’** (15) **“Then I will give you shepherds after My own heart, who will feed you on knowledge and understanding. (16) And it shall be in those days when you are multiplied and increased in the land,” declares YHVH, “they shall say no more, ‘The ark of the covenant of YHVH.’ And it shall not come to mind, nor shall they miss it, nor shall it be made again. (17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem ‘The Throne of YHVH.’ And all the nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, for the name of YHVH; nor shall they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart. (18) In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave your fathers as an inheritance.”** Judah has already gone back to the land and we see more and more Jews returning to the land. Both houses will eventually return, to be associated again with a Davidic king. This great return will rival the Exodus from Egypt, when the new covenant will come about with the restoration of all Israel. We read about this in Jeremiah 23: 3 - 6 as follows: **‘Then I Myself shall**

gather the remnant of My flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and shall bring them back to their pasture; and they will be fruitful and multiply. (4) I shall also raise up shepherds over them and they will tend them; and they will not be afraid any longer, nor be terrified, nor will any be missing,' declares YHVH. (5) "Behold the days are coming." Declares YHVH, "When I shall raise up for David a righteous branch; And He will reign as king and act wisely And do justice and righteousness in the land. (6) In His days Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell securely; And this is His name by which he will be called; 'YHVH our righteousness.'"

3. In Amos 9: 8 – 10 Israel lose contact with Elohim and are scattered, but in verses 11 and 12, their return is again linked with a restoration of a Davidic kingdom. The apostles understood these scriptures and immediately prior to Messiah ascended to heaven, they asked Him in the last part of Acts 1: 6 as follows: **"Master is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?"**
4. In Zechariah 8: 13 we read: **'And it will come about that just as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you that you may become a blessing. Do not fear; let your hands be strong.'** If some of us are concerned for our children at this time, it is comforting to read Zechariah 10: 9 & 10 as follows: **"When I scatter them among the peoples, They will remember Me in far countries, And they with their children will live and come back. (10) I will bring them back from the land of Egypt, And gather them from Assyria; And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, Until no room can be found for them."**
5. However, we read (YHVH)'s warning through Hosea from Hosea 14: 2, in this way: **'Take words with you and return to YHVH. Say to Him. "Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, that we may present the fruit of our lips.'" The prophet encourages Israel to take words, meaning Torah and to return to YHVH in repentance; to reflect on the commandments that they have transgressed; confess their sins and return to Him in obedience to His teachings. This is a call for all of modern day Israel to return to our heritage - It is time to realize that those who captured us, cannot save us, as we read from verse 3, as follows: 'Assyria will not save us, we will not ride on horses; nor will we say again, 'Our god,' to the work of our hands; for in Thee the orphan finds mercy.'** Not many years from today, the oil which we have come to rely upon so much will be depleted. The transport so essential to our economies will grind to a halt. So will all the gadgets that we came to depend on with our lives, come to an end. It is too late to turn around - even if we try to prevent it from happening. Mr. Al Gore, the man whom I believe should have become the President of the United States a few years ago, and was swindled out of victory by George Bush at that time, is doing a sterling job in trying to get world government leaders to work on a strategy, to at least try and preserve some of the blessings that we have experienced and destroyed, for our children. However, honorable as his attempts are, it is all in vain: YHVH has given mankind a period of six thousand years, to prove to ourselves that life without Him is meaningless. His plan of salvation, depicted by His annual Set-apart Days, tells us that He is about to intervene in our lives. Suddenly all of what we have become so accustomed to will disappear; we will not ride on horses, or on motorbikes, or in cars any longer. Our manmade idols will be useless, and cannot save us. Throughout the Scriptures, Elohim demands mercy for the orphan, consequently Israel is assured of His compassion.

We need to repent and return to the way of Elohim, because He is our Father and is prepared to forgive us, as we read from verses 4 to 8 of Hosea 14, in this way: **'I will heal their apostasy, I will love them freely, for My anger has turned away from them. (5) I will be like the dew to Israel; he will blossom like the lily, and he will take root like the cedars of Lebanon. (6) His shoots will sprout, and his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like the cedars of Lebanon. (7) Those who live in his shadow will again raise grain, and they will blossom like the vine. His renown will be like the wine of Lebanon. (8) O Ephraim, what more have I to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after you. I am like a luxuriant cypress, from Me comes your fruit.'** The ultimate fulfillment of this prophecy will be millennial, since all of Israel has not repented at this time. YHVH is only calling a remnant from the lost ten tribes, scattered throughout the nations of the world, to repent and follow Him. If those of us called at this time, overcome Satan, the world and the self, we will become kings and priests under Yahshua to rule those who survive the great tribulation and live on during the millennium. Elohim's love for His people is beautifully expressed here in metaphors of the lily, the

wine of the Lebanon and the olive tree. As explained in verse 8, YHVH and not idols will take care of the united Israel – He, and not Israel or Judah, is the tree providing both shelter and prosperity.

1.1 Two House Teaching in the Renewed Covenant:

Ephesians 2: 11 – 22 is considered a major two house teaching from the Renewed Covenant. We start reading from verses 11 & 12 of Ephesians 2, as follows: ***‘Therefore remember, that formerly you, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called “Un-circumcision” by the so-called “Circumcision,” which is performed in the flesh by human hands- (12) remember that you were at that time separate from Messiah, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise (given to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob), having no hope and without Elohim in the world.’*** Before we were called out of the religions of the world, we were without Elohim in the world. The Scriptures inform us that YHVH is the One and Only Elohim, meaning that whatever most believed in before, were non-existent gods. In addition, we thought that we were Gentiles, and lived accordingly; we worshipped on Sunday and without even realizing it, we were worshipping the non-existing sun god. We did not know that most of us are Israelites who lost our identity, religion and language. We read from verses 13 - 16, that whereas we were lost in the past, we have now been brought back by Yahshua, in this way: ***‘But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah. (14) For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups (the house of Judah and the house of Israel) into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, (15) by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the law of commandments contained in ordinances (as per Galatians 3, Yahshua took away the curse or punishment due to law breaking, for those who become obedient - those who obey the law only reap its blessings), that in Himself He might make the two into one new man (the Israel of Elohim), thus establishing peace, (16) and might reconcile them both in one body to Elohim through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity.’*** Yahshua was sent to save those of us who have lost the way of Elohim, after we were dispersed among the nations. We adopted the false religious practices of the nations through which we traveled, as well of those amongst whom we live.

Continuing from verse 17 of Ephesians 2, we read: ***‘AND HE CAME AND PREACHED PEACE TO YOU WHO WERE FAR AWAY(us), AND PEACE TO THOSE WHO WERE NEAR (the Jews); (18) for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father. (19) So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim’s household, (20) having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the corner stone, (21) in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Master; (22) in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Spirit.’*** Rav Shaul (Paul) is telling us here, that we from the lost ten tribes have by faith in the Jewish Messiah, become part of the community of Israel once again. It is our duty at this time to make our Jewish brothers jealous, by keeping the same Torah command that they are keeping, as we read from Romans 11: 11, as follows: ***‘I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgressions salvation has come to the Gentiles (rather those Israelites form the lost ten tribes, who think that they are Gentiles, including some genuine Gentiles), to make them jealous.’*** It is as we read from the parable of the prodigal son in Luke 15: 11 – 32; we are the prodigal son who left our Father, whilst Judah remained with Him. But like we are told in the parable, as they see us returning they are becoming jealous.

1.2 What about the world to come (Olam Haba):

As mentioned earlier there are presently Jews in Israel, who know that we are part of the lost ten tribes of Israel and who are working zealously with the Israeli government in an effort to eventually allow some of us, who know that we are Israel, to return to the land. The foreword of the second edition of ‘The Tribes’ by Yair Davidy written by Rabbi Avraham Feld, says the following: ***‘We are blessed with another edition of The Tribes by Yair Davidy, where directions are given helping people find their way back home.’***

Our brother Judah in Israel is keen for us to return to full Torah observance so that we may join them and return to our homeland, but so is our Father YHVH. Ezekiel 37: 15- 28 is the most significant Scriptural passage about the re-unification of the Two Houses of Israel under the Greater David, who is Messiah Yahshua, as follows: ***"The word of YHVH came again to me saying, (16) 'And you, son of man, take for yourself one stick and write on it, "For Judah and for the sons of Israel, his companions"; then take another stick and write on it, "For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions." (17) Then join them for yourself one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. (18) And when the sons of your people speak to you saying, "Will you not declare to us what you mean by these?" (19) say to them, "Thus says YHVH ELOHIM, 'Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.'" (20) And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes. (21) 'And say to them, "Thus says YHVH ELOHIM, 'Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people, and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them. (25) And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their sons' sons, forever; and David My servant shall be their prince forever. (26) And I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will place them and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in their midst forever. (27) My dwelling place also will be with them; and I will be their Elohim, and they will be My people. (28) And the nations will know that I am YHVH who sanctifies Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forever.""***

When reading these verses carefully, you come to the conclusion that this prophecy has yet to occur and the Two Houses of Israel have yet to be reunited. At the time of this prophesy neither the house of Judah nor the house of Israel have returned to the Land of Israel. The Greater David, or Messiah Yahshua, is not reigning over United Israel, consisting of both houses from His throne in Jerusalem, yet. Messiah has not yet returned to earth, and Judah and Ephraim do not dwell securely in the land. All of Israel is not observing the statutes and judgments of YHVH and obeying Him like they should. The unification spoken about in Ezekiel will only occur later. However, I believe that a remnant of the two houses will also come together, to perform the role of two witnesses prior to Messiah's return.

There has been lots of speculation about the identity of the two witnesses spoken about in the Scriptures. Some believe that they will be Moses and Elijah, whilst others believe it could be Enoch and Elijah, or even John (one of Yahshua's disciples who are allegedly still walking the earth) and Elijah. However, let's see what the Scriptures have to say about this topic. Commencing in Revelation 11: 3 – 12, we read: ***"And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days (3½ years), clothed in sackcloth. (4) These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before YHVH of the earth. (5) And if anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies; and if anyone would desire to harm them, in this manner he must be killed (similar to the fire send down by Elijah on the two arrogant captains of fifty sent by king Ahab to summon him to come and tell the king, whether he will survive his illness or not in 2 Kings 1). (6) These have the power to shut up the sky in order that rain may not fall during the days of their prophesying; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they desire (like the plagues unleashed by YHVH on Egypt through Moses). (7) And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them. (8) And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also***

their Master was crucified. (9) And those from the people and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. (10) And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and make merry; and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. (11) And after the three and a half days the breath of life from Elohim came into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were beholding them. (12) And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them."

We are told here that there are two witnesses, but we are not told whether they are two people, or two groups? I am of the opinion that these are two groups who will be Torah observant (or at least striving to be fully Torah observant). In addition, the second group has also recently started using the Set-apart Names of YHVH and Yahshua. The first group represents Moses, who are observing and teaching the Torah of Elohim, and the second group represents Elijah, who teaches that YHVH is our Elohim and are also moving towards full Torah observance. Both groups teach obedience to YHVH and His Torah and will for that reason be hated by the people of the world. We are admonished in Malachi 4: 4 - 6 to return to the faith of our fathers in the faith, as follows: ***"Remember the law of Moses My servant, even the statutes and ordinances which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel. (5) Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of YHVH. (6) And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse."*** From the underlined section, we see that the fulfillment of this prophesy will occur just prior to and as Yahshua our Messiah returns.

Both Moses and Elijah are related to Abraham through faith: The two witnesses will be called out ones from both the 'so-called' gentiles (the Israelites who lost their identity, due to idolatry) and Jews. We read in Romans 9: 23 – 27: ***'And He did so in order that He might make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy, which he prepared beforehand for glory, (24) even us, whom He also called, not from among Jews only, but also from among Gentiles. (25) As He says also in Hosea, "I WILL CALL THOSE WHO WERE NOT MY PEOPLE, 'MY PEOPLE,' AND HER WHO WAS NOT BELOVED, 'BELOVED.'"(26) "AND IT SHALL BE THAT IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS SAID TO THEM, 'YOU ARE NOT MY PEOPLE,' THERE THEY SHALL BE CALLED SONS OF THE LIVING ELOHIM."*** (27) ***And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "THOUGH THE NUMBER OF THE SONS OF ISRAEL BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA, IT IS THE REMNANT THAT WILL BE SAVED."***

Even so some modern day descendants of Israel believe that because our Jewish brothers rejected Yahshua, they are lost forever. But, we should not forget that Yahshua himself said in Matthew 15: 24, ***"I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."*** This means that Yahshua came specifically to save the lost ten tribes of Israel, and not for the Jews: YHVH divorced Israel (see Jeremiah 3: 8) and even though Judah also sinned, He did not divorce them and they remained loyal to Him. Their role is primarily to preserve the oracles of Elohim, as well as the Hebrew language. The reason that YHVH has blinded them to the fact that Yahshua is the Messiah for the past 2000 years, is described in Romans 11: 1 – 12, as follows: ***'I say then, Elohim has not rejected His people, has He? May it never be! For I too am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. (2) Elohim has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he pleads with Elohim against Israel? (3) "YHVH, THEY HAVE KILLED THY PROPHETS, THEY HAVE TORN DOWN THINE ALTARS, AND I ALONE AM LEFT, AND THEY ARE SEEKING MY LIFE." (4) But what is the divine response to him? "I HAVE KEPT for Myself SEVEN THOUSAND MEN WHO HAVE NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO BAAL." (5) In the same way then, there has also come to be at the present time a remnant according to Elohim's gracious choice. (6) But if it is by grace, it is no longer on the basis of works, otherwise grace is no longer grace. (7) What then? That which Israel is seeking for, it has not obtained, but those who were chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened; (8) just as it is written, "ELOHIM GAVE THEM A SPIRIT OF STUPOR, EYES TO SEE NOT AND EARS TO HEAR NOT, DOWN TO THIS VERY DAY." (9) And David says, "LET THEIR TABLE BECOME A SNARE AND A TRAP, AND A STUMBLING BLOCK AND RETRIBUTION TO THEM. (10) LET THEIR EYES BE DARKENED TO SEE***

NOT, AND BEND THEIR BACKS FOR EVER.” (11) I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them jealous. (12) Now if their transgression be riches for the world and their failure be riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their fulfillment be!” YHVH wants both houses to repent and return to Torah so that we may once again be known as the United kingdom of Israel.

We read further in Romans 11: 15 – 21, like this **‘For if their rejection be the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead? (16) And if the first piece of dough be Set-apart, the lump is also; and if the root be Set-apart, the branches are too. (17) But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them and became partaker with them of the rich root of the olive tree, (18) do not be arrogant toward the branches; but if you are arrogant, remember that it is not you who supports the root, but the root supports you. (19) You will say then, “Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in.” (20) Quite right, they were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be conceited, but fear; (21) for if Elohim did not spare the natural branches, neither will He spare you.’** The purpose of us being called at this time is to make our Jewish brothers jealous. The last thing that we can afford to do is to be arrogant. By blinding the Jews to Yahshua at this time, YHVH is calling the remnant from the lost ten tribes, so that we may provoke our Jewish brothers to jealousy, by keeping the same Torah commands that they do.

We have seen an example of what will happen to our Jewish brothers, when Yahshua returns in John 20, after His resurrection in verses 25 to 29, as follows: **‘The other disciples therefore were saying to him, “We have seen the Master!” But he said to them, “Unless I shall see in His hands the imprint of the nails, and put my finger into the place of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe.” (26) And after eight days again His disciples were inside, and Thomas with them. Yahshua came, the doors having been shut, and stood in their midst, and said, “Peace be with you.” (27) Then He said to Thomas, “Reach here your finger, and see My hands; and reach here your hand, and put it into My side; and be not unbelieving, but believing.” (28) Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Master and my Elohim!” (29) Yahshua said to him, “Because you have seen Me, have you believed? Blessed are they who did not see, and yet believed.”** Yahshua did not rebuke Thomas for calling Him Elohim, instead He said that we who have not seen Him and believe that He is our Elohim, are indeed blessed.

We know that this is exactly what will happen to our Jewish brothers at Messiah’s return to come and rule us from Jerusalem. We read accordingly in Zechariah 12: 9 – 14, **“And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (10) And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born. (11) In that day there will be great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the plain of Megiddo. (12) And the land will mourn, every family by itself; the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; (13) the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the Shimeites by itself, and their wives by themselves; (14) all the families that remain, every family by itself, and their wives by themselves.’** This will happen on Yom Teruah (also known as Rosh Hashanah), when Yahshua returns, finding our Jewish brothers observing this important Feast Day in their synagogues, with the men separate from their wives, as per their custom.

The two witnesses; one a Torah observant group and the other, a group honoring the Set-apart Names of Elohim, testify to the Oneness of Elohim, as may be read in Isaiah 43: 10 – 11, as follows: **“You are My witnesses,” declares YHVH, “And My servant whom I have chosen, In order that you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no Elohim formed, And there will be none after Me. (11) “I, even I, am YHVH; And there is no savior besides Me.”** We as the remnant of Israel, together

with the Torah observant Jews will witness that YHVH is our Elohim, that He is our savior and that there is no other god, besides Him. The two witnesses are the called out Israelites and Jews that will be preaching that YHVH is one; that His Torah is binding forever; and that He is our Savior.

At this time we are commanded by Yahshua to preach the gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim to the entire world as a witness to all nations (not to convert them), and then the end shall come, as per Matthew 24: 14. But, we need to understand, that by doing so, we will be persecuted, as explained in Matthew 24: 9 as follows: ***“Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations on account of My name.”*** Are we prepared to die for our faith in Yahshua? We are going to be persecuted for using the name of Yahshua and for keeping the Torah of YHVH, as we read in Revelation 12: 17, ***‘And the dragon (Satan) was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of Elohim and hold to the testimony of Yahshua.’*** We are reminded that Moses recorded the Torah for us and Elijah showed Israel that YHVH is our Elohim.

According to Romans 11 we are known as an olive tree. As called out ones, it is our duty to keep the Torah teachings of YHVH to the best of our ability. We should be thankful that YHVH has at this time blinded our Jewish brothers, allowing those whom He has called from the lost ten tribes, as well as from some genuine gentile groups, to share our place in the olive tree. We are also warned in Romans 11 not to be conceited, but to fear, lest YHVH break us off as well. If we perform the function that we were called for well, then all Israel shall be saved as we read in Romans 11: 25 - 27, ***‘For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation*** (those who believe that they have been given the authority of the Sanhedrin, to determine the Set-apart Days of YHVH, because our Jewish brothers were unfaithful), ***that a partial hardening has happened to Israel*** (talking about the Jews) ***until the fullness of the Gentiles*** (those of the lost ten tribes who have forgotten that they are Israel) ***has come in;*** (26) ***and thus all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB.”*** (This is talking about Yahshua being a Jew, who removed the indebtedness, for breaking the Torah of YHVH, from both houses of Israel.) (27) ***“AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.”***

We read in Matthew 7: 16 – 19 that as part of the olive tree, we need to bear fruit, as follows: ***“You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes, nor figs from thistles, are they? (17) Even so, every good tree bears good fruit; but the bad tree bears bad fruit. (18) A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a bad tree produce good fruit. (19) Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.”*** We need to be serious about our calling, since we are being judged at this time, as per 1 Peter 4: 17. Revelation 11: 4 also mentions the two lampstands that stand before YHVH on the earth. Lampstands are supposed to give light. We read in Matthew 5: 14 – 16, Yahshua saying: ***“You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden. (15) Nor do men light a lamp, and put it under the peck-measure, but on the lampstand; and it gives light to all who are in the house. (16) Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.”*** Many in our faith have because of their past experience with false religions, become so inward turned, that they prefer to practice their faith in the privacy of their homes. The problem with so doing is that they do not let their lights shine before men, as Yahshua instructed.

According to Revelation 11: 6, the two witnesses will have the same powers that both Elijah and Moses had. Like Elijah, they will withhold rain during the days that they prophesy, and like Moses they will smite the earth with every plague, as often as is required. They will not be Moses and Elijah, but will be in the spirit of Moses and Elijah, and will eventually pay with their lives. This will all occur prior to the terrible day of YHVH. The two witnesses will be killed by the beast that comes out of the abyss. They will lie in the street of the city called Egypt and Sodom. I do not think that this is talking about Jerusalem. At Passover we came out of Egypt, which is a symbol of sin. Sodom is also a symbol of sin. The cities in which most Israelites dwell today are evil, and no better than Sodom was at the time of Abraham. It is for that reason that I believe the dead

bodies of the two groups or two witnesses will lie in Israelite cities throughout the world. They will be killed but will be resurrected and taken up into heaven after 3½ days. They will be with the ones who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of Elohim, mentioned in Revelation 15.

When Yahshua returns, the dead in Messiah will be resurrected as we read in Matthew 24: 29 & 30, as follows: ***“But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken, (30) and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory.*** We also read in Zechariah 14, that when Elohim comes to the earth He will bring back the Set-apart ones with Him. These are the two witnesses, as well as those resurrected and changed at Messiah’s return. Continuing on in Matthew 24: 31, we read: ***“And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER HIS elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.”***

The two witnesses are two groups representing Moses and Elijah, and to become part of the two witnesses we will eventually have to join our brother Judah. However, to be able to join them, we will first have to become fully Torah observant. It will be then when our Father YHVH will inform them about our return, as we read in Isaiah 66: 20 & 21, as follows: ***“Then they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering to YHVH, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem,” says YHVH, “Just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of YHVH. (21) “I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites,” says YHVH.’*** Here we have confirmation that those of us whom YHVH is calling out of the world at this time, may if we qualify, by overcoming our sins; returning to full Torah observance; and have faith in Yahshua, become kings and priests with our Jewish brothers, during the millennium rule of Yahshua.

Many Christians do not want to accept the fact that they are Israel and that the Jews were destined to preserve the Oracles of Elohim for all Israel, over the past 2000 years. They preserved the Hebrew language, the timing of the Sabbath, Set-apart days of Elohim and the oral Torah regarding the Koshering of food, etc. Similarly there are also some Nazarene Jews/Israelites who do not want to accept that the Rabbinical Jews of today have the Oracles of Elohim, and by so doing they contradict (or deny) the Word of Elohim. Whereas we from the lost ten tribes of Israel need Messiah to be able to obtain the Set-apart Spirit at immersion, righteous Torah observant Jews, who remain close to YHVH in repentance (teshuvah), when they sin, have the Set-apart Spirit because of their obedience, as witnessed in Acts 5: 32⁴ and Ezekiel 18: 23⁵. Similar to those of us whom YHVH is busy calling from the world, and who have been suitably immersed in Messiah’s saving name, when a righteous Jew, who always kept Torah and knew what sin is, dies, his spirit, which combined with Elohim’s Spirit, given to him because of obedience, goes back to the Father to be resurrected with the saints as Spiritual children of Messiah, at His return.

It is also for that reason that we only immerse returning Israelites from the lost ten tribes including a number of real gentiles, who are called during this age, as instructed by Rav Kepha in Acts 2: 38 & 39. After immersion of a returning (male) lost ten triber, such a believer has to be circumcised to be able to partake of the annual Passover – a covenant relationship, entered into with YHVH at his immersion, and in remembrance of Messiah’s death for his sins. The Jew who remained loyal to Elohim, may partake of the Jewish Passover, at Bar Mitzvah age, since he was circumcised at the age of eight days old, anyway. I pray that by this exposure of the identity of the Tribes of Israel, many will begin to realize the value of the Word

⁴ Acts 5: 32, ***“And we are witnesses of these things; and so is the Set-apart Spirit, whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him.”***

⁵ Ezekiel 18: 23, ***“Do I have any pleasure in the death of the wicked,” declares YHVH Elohim, “rather than that he should turn from his ways and live?”***

of Elohim in their lives and will as a result determine to obey the Word of Elohim, rather than the doctrines of men.

During the millennium both houses of Israel, of those who will survive the great tribulation will come together and live together as the United Israel of Elohim. After the millennium those of the two houses of Israel who never knew Yahshua and kept Torah, will be resurrected and be shown the way of Elohim. Those who out of their own free will accept Yahshua as their savior and are willing to follow the way of Elohim, will be changed into Spiritual children of Elohim. We read from Revelation 21 & 22 when the New Jerusalem will come down to earth it will only have 12 gates; one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel. There will be no gates for the various denominations of Christianity or for any other religion for that matter. The laws applicable in the Kingdom of Elohim will be the same ones given to Moses at Mount Sinai. We will keep the Feast Days as given in Leviticus 23 and the Kosher Laws given in Leviticus 11, Deuteronomy 14, Genesis 32: 32 and Leviticus 3: 16 & 17. That will truly be the restored Israel of Elohim, otherwise known as the Kingdom of Elohim.

Fellow Israelites this is wonderful news and it seems that YHVH is calling us back to return to Him and His way in our generation. He is calling hundreds of Israelites who previously thought that they were Gentiles and have only known their G-d through the watered down faith called Christianity, to return to Him. If we heed His call, then He will restore us together with Judah to be His United Israel again. However, we will have to return fully to Torah to start this walk with our Father YHVH: We will have to keep the weekly and annual Sabbaths; eat Kosher; believe that YHVH is One and only One; call on His Name and be circumcised in both heart and flesh. It is clear from the afore-going that this is the will of our heavenly Father. Let us therefore do our small part in restoring the two Houses of Israel, which we know will only come about fully, when Yahshua returns to usher in the Kingdom of Elohim!

Chapter 2: Deception?

One of the biggest problems with the religions of the world, including Messianic Judaism and in many cases also Nazarene Israelite/Jewish and like-minded believers is that they are even at this time totally oblivious of Messiah's main purpose for coming to earth. They are completely unaware of the fact that Yahshua, who was a Jew by birth, came specifically to bring the lost ten tribes back to the faith into which He was born, which is essentially a covenant relationship Elohim made with ancient Israel at Mount Sinai, after bringing them out of Egypt. Yahshua our Messiah was born into a Jewish family, and there is not a single witness in the entire Scriptures that He gave up His Jewish faith or become a Christian. This is validated by the prophet Isaiah in Isaiah 49: 5 & 6, in this way: ***'And now says YHVH, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, in order that Israel might be gathered to Him (for I am honored in the sight of YHVH, and My Elohim is My strength), (6) He says, "It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations so that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth.'*** Yahshua also confirmed this in Matthew 15: 24, when he answered the Canaanite woman who asked Him to heal her demon-possessed daughter, saying: ***"I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."*** If this was indeed Yahshua our Messiah's main purpose, why is this not also one of the main tenets of the faith of those who say they believe in Him? The reason why this knowledge was not known a decade ago, is because it is essentially part of the end time knowledge spoken about by the prophet Daniel in Daniel 12: 4, as follows: ***"But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase."***

Many Nazarene Israelite/Jews and like-minded believers realize that we have to return to Judaism, but insist that they should return to a so-called 'Biblical Judaism' which seemingly to them is different from Rabbinical Judaism. Because many have forgotten that the house of Judah to which King David belonged has never rejected the original covenant relationship they together with the house of Israel made with Elohim, even though they were also taken into captivity for not keeping the land Sabbaths, they have returned with Ezra, Nehemiah and Zerubbabel to rebuild the walls around Jerusalem as well as the Temple, about 2,500 years ago. In fact the Scriptures trace Messiah's genealogy back to Zerubbabel, one of the Jews who returned from Babylon in the first chapter of Matthew as one of His mother Miriam's forefathers. Many of Messiah's parables attest to the fact that the house of Judah remained with the Father, whilst the house of Israel is the one that is 'far off'. One example being the parable of the lost sheep (meaning the ten lost tribes) in Luke 15: 1 – 6, in this way: ***'Now all the tax-gatherers and the sinners were coming near Him to listen to Him. (2) And both the Pharisees and the scribes began to grumble, saying, 'This man receives sinners and eats with them.' (3) And He told them this parable, saying, (4) "What man among you, if he has a hundred sheep and has lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the open pasture, and go after the one which is lost, until he finds it? (5) And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. (6) And when he comes home he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!'"*** Another parable attesting to Judah's loyalty to the Father is the parable of the prodigal son in Luke 15: 11 – 32. So whether we like it or not, Yahshua authenticated the Jews of His day, as well as today, as the ones who have retained the oracles or way in which to worship Elohim.

Yahshua warned His disciples about false teachers in Matthew 7: 15 -16 and 19 – 24, saying: ***"Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves. (16) You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes, nor figs from thistles, are they? (19) Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. (20) So then, you will know them by their fruits. (21) Not everyone who says to Me, 'Master, Master', will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, 'Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' (23) And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.' (24) Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and acts upon them, may be compared to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock."*** And who is the rock? We read

the answer in 1 Corinthians 10: 4 where talking about our forefathers, the ancient Israelites, it reads: ***‘and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Messiah.’*** Messiah is the foundation stone upon which He is busy building the Temple of Elohim, as He told Kepha in Matthew 16: 18, and as understood and explained by Rav Kepha in first Peter 2: 5 – 10, in this way: ***‘You also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to Elohim through Yahshua Messiah. (6) For this is contained in Scripture: “BEHOLD I LAY IN ZION A CHOICE STONE, A PRECIOUS CORNER stone, AND HE WHO BELIEVES IN HIM SHALL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED.”*** (The quoted section in higher case, is from Isaiah 28: 16) (7) ***This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, “THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone,”*** (8) ***and, “A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE”;*** ***for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word*** (they read right over or contradict truths such as Messiah’s main purpose and His authentication of the Jews as having the oracles of Elohim), ***and to this doom they were also appointed.*** (9) ***But you are A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR ELOHIM’S OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.’*** Those of us who like Rav Kepha accept Yahshua as being the foundation stone of the Temple that He is busy building, the Rock of our salvation, YHVH in the flesh, are already a royal priesthood, chosen by YHVH as much as He has chosen the house of Judah.

Matthew 7: 24 quoted before informs us to believe in and follow in Messiah’s footsteps, since He is the rock of our salvation. Yahshua admonished His followers in John 15: 4 to remain close to Him if we want to remain in the faith once delivered to the saints at Mount Sinai, saying: ***“Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, so neither can you, unless you abide in Me.”*** We are told in 1 Corinthians 1: 24, that Yahshua is both the power and wisdom of Elohim. In fact this is what He told His disciples before giving them the great commission, in Matthew 28: 18 – 20, saying: ***‘And Yahshua came up and spoke to them saying, “All authority (power in the KJV) has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (19) Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, immersing them in the name (singular) of the Father and the Son and the Set-apart Spirit, (20) teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”*** He was essentially saying that we should follow in His footsteps and teach new believers whom we immerse what He taught His disciples. It is important that those who continue to teach Messiah’s modern day disciples meet the following requirements:

- They do not contradict what YHVH or Yahshua taught in the Scriptures?
- They are aware of Messiah’s main purpose for coming to earth?
- They strive to remain Torah obedient?

Speaking to all of us, but specifically to teachers of Torah, Rav Shaul says in 2 Timothy 4: 1 – 5: ***“I solemnly charge you in the presence of Elohim and of Messiah Yahshua, who is to judge the living and the dead, and by His appearing and His kingdom: (2) preach the word; be ready in season and out of season (during the Feast Days of YHVH and other times); reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction. (3) For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but wanting to have their ears tickled, they will accumulate for themselves teachers in accordance to their own desires; (4) and will turn away their ears from the truth, and will turn aside to myths. (5) But you be sober in all things, endure hardship, do the work of an evangelist, fulfill your ministry.”*** Talking about those teachers who say that they believe in Him, yet deceive Elohim’s people, Yahshua said in John 5: 43 – 47: ***“I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name you will receive him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim?*** (The last two verses are saying that we accept the teachings of ‘clever’ ministers and teachers who teach their own doctrines, such as two (YHVH)’s; or different Feast Days to the Hebrew Calendar based on their own calculations; or that Yahshua did not partake of the Passover, but do not accept what Yahshua taught when He was on earth.) (45) ***Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope.*** (46) ***For if you believed Moses you would believe***

Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?" These two verses were addressed to the Jews of Yahshua's day, but He is also saying to us, that we are even today required to believe in the Torah of Moses, to be able to believe His teachings. Some like to ridicule those who believe in the Torah that Moses wrote, but should be made aware of Elohim's own words to Moses in Exodus 19: 9, saying: **"Behold, I shall come to you in a thick cloud, in order that the people (Israel) may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe in you forever."**

If Yahshua's main purpose was to bring the lost ten tribes back to Judaism, believers in Messiah can twist turn as much as they like, the Jews have the Oracles of Elohim, as He also confirmed. They preserved the Hebrew language, the Torah, including the Sabbath and the timing of the annual Feast Days of Elohim for us. Yes, some of them were also lacking faith, but their unbelief does not negate the faithfulness of Elohim as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 3: 3 & 4, saying: **'What then? If some did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of Elohim, will it? (4) May it never be! Rather, let Elohim be found true, though every man be found a liar, as it is written, "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY WORDS, AND MIGHTEST PREVAIL WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."** Even, so we see that YHVH is pleased with the Feast Days that Judah is keeping, saying in Nahum 1: 15, **'Behold on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who announces peace! "Celebrate your feasts, O Judah; pay your vows. For never again will the wicked one pass through you; He is cut off completely."** The Feast Days of Elohim are linked to the coming Kingdom of Elohim, in that it teaches us Elohim's plan of salvation for all mankind. It is therefore very important that we make sure that we keep these Feast Days at the correct times, as we are warned in Malachi 2: 1 – 8 as follows: **"And now, this commandment is for you, O priests. (2) If you do not listen, and if you do not take it to heart to give honor to My name, says YHVH of hosts, "then I will send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; and indeed, I have cursed them, already, because you are not taking it to heart. (3) Behold I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will spread refuse on your faces, the refuse of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. (4) Then you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant may continue with Levi," says YHVH of Hosts. (5) My covenant with him was one of life and peace, and I gave them to him as an object of reverence; so he revered Me, and stood in awe of My Name. (6) True instruction was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found on his lips; he walked with Me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many back from iniquity.(7) For the lips of a priest should preserve knowledge, and men should seek instruction from his mouth; for he is the messenger of YHVH of Hosts. (8) But as for you, you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by the instruction; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi," says YHVH of Hosts."** We as believers need only two or three witnesses to proof anything in the Scriptures. Besides the three Scriptural witnesses given here, additional witnesses are given in chapter 7.

This phenomenal truth about Messiah's main purpose, puts new emphasis on the fact that He authenticated the congregation of the Jews as the sheepfold to which He will bring the lost sheep from the house of Israel, when He returns one day to come and rule the world from Jerusalem, thus uniting the two houses of Israel once again as the kingdom of Elohim over Israel. It was for this very reason that He told the Jews on Chanukah⁶ in John 10: 16, saying: **"And I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd."** This is further confirmed in Ezekiel 37: 22, in this way: **'And I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms.'** We need to make sure that we do not twist the Scriptures to suit our own agenda, as we read in 2 Timothy 2: 15 **'Be diligent (use your time to study) to present yourself approved to Elohim as workman who does not need to be ashamed, handling accurately the word of truth.'** We read further in this regard from 2 Peter 2: 1 – 3, as follows: **'But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. (the**

⁶ It was during Chanukah as shown in verses 22 & 23 of John 10, as follows; **'At that time the Feast of the Dedication took place at Jerusalem; it was winter, and Yahshua was walking in the temple in the portico of Solomon.'**

word denying here is translated from the word 'arneomai' in Greek, which also means 'contradicting' – this is in fact what these false teachers do to the words of Yahshua our Messiah: Paraphrased, in Matthew 23: 2 & 3 Yahshua said that the Pharisees {Orthodox Rabbis of today} have seated themselves in the chair of Moses; therefore all that they tell you, do and observe, but do not do according to their deeds.) (2) **And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned;** (3) **and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep.**' A second witness to people who contradict Yahshua is found in Jude 4, as follows: **For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out for this condemnation, ungodly persons who turn the grace of our Elohim into licentiousness (permissiveness) and deny (contradict) our only Master and Lord (Teacher), Yahshua Messiah.'** These false teachers are greedy and seek a large following to make them feel important, without compassion for those whom they deceive.

Rav Shaul in 2 Thessalonians 2: 3 talking about the coming day of YHVH, warns about the great falling away that will precede it, saying: **'Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction.'** Don't let people lie to you about what sin is. Sin is the transgression of the law or lawlessness, as may be seen in 1 John 3: 4. Yahshua being the mirror image of Elohim was a perfect example of how we should live according to the will of Elohim. In Revelation 22: 12 - 14 Yahshua said: **"Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done. (13) I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."**(14) **'Blessed are those who wash their robes (keep the commandments of YHVH), that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city (the New Jerusalem).'**' The churches in the world teach heresies such as:

- 'Just believe and you will be saved' – yet we read from James 2: 24: **'You see that a man is justified by works, and not by faith alone.'** O yes, we are saved by grace, but we prove our love to our Father, by keeping His commandments.'
- 'The commandments were nailed to the cross' – yet we read in Colossians 2: 14: **'having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us and which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.'** No, it was not the law that was nailed to the cross, but our certificate of debt, that was nailed to the cross.
- 'YHVH knows what I mean when I call him by names like G-d'. But, we read in Exodus 23: 13: **"Now concerning everything which I have said to you, be on your guard; and do not mention the name of other gods, nor let them be heard from your mouth."** We read further from Isaiah 52: 6, **"Therefore My people shall know My name; therefore in that day I am the one who is speaking, 'Here I am.'"** Those who claim to worship YHVH will know and use His Set-apart name during prayer and worship services.

Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 2, saying: **'For the law of the Spirit of life in Messiah Yahshua has set you free from the law of sin and death.'** Even though Messiah set us free from the penalty of sin, He definitely did not abolish the Torah, since it can never be abolished, as Rav Shaul wrote in the first part of Romans 7: 14, saying: **'For we know that the Law is spiritual.'** Being made free from sin, we have become servants of righteousness, as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 6: 18, saying: **'and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.'** How do we know that we are servants of righteousness? We read in 1 John 5: 2 & 3 **'By this we know that we love the children of Elohim, when we love Elohim and observe His commandments. (3) For this is the love of Elohim, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome.'** Yes, we establish the law through faith, as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 3: 31, saying: **'Do we then nullify the Law through faith? May it never be! On the contrary, we establish the Law.'** Rav Shaul continued on the subject in Galatians 4: 3, saying: **'So also we, while we were children, were held in bondage under the elemental things of the world.'** Note this does not say 'in bondage under the Law'. Rav Shaul clarifies this in Galatians 4: 9, saying: **'But now that you have come to know Elohim, or rather to be known by Elohim, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again?'** It follows therefore that this does not mean the Torah, but the lifestyle that we followed before coming into the truth.

The Laws of Elohim and the penalty that we earned for breaking the Law, i.e. sin and death are two different things. We read accordingly in Galatians 3: 13 ***“Messiah redeemed us from the curse (penalty) of the Law, having become a curse for us – for it is written, ‘Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree.’”*** We have been redeemed from the penalty or judgments due to breaking Elohim’s commandments, and are reconciled to the Father and are once again made heirs of Abraham, through faith in Messiah (as recorded in Galatians 3: 26 – 29), provided we obey Elohim’s commandments, statutes and judgments as Abraham did (as witnessed in Genesis 26: 5), then we shall inherit the Promised Land (or Kingdom of Elohim) promised to him and his descendants forever. If we now read Colossians 2: 20 – 22 we understand it much better: ***‘If you have died with Messiah to the elementary principles of the world, why, as if you were living in the world, do you submit yourself to decrees, such as, (21) “Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!” (22) (Which all refer to things destined to perish with the using) – in accordance with the commandments and teachings of men?’*** Having been immersed in Yahshua’s name, we have died with Him to the elementary principles of the world. Continuing in verse 22, we see that verse 21 is not talking about the Torah, which tells us not to touch the unclean, but about manmade commandments of some Christian groups; who insist that their followers should only eat fish on Fridays (instead of meat) and forbid their priests to marry. We need to forget the pagan ways we used to follow and keep the commandments of Elohim, knowing that Yahshua made us free from the penalty of breaking the commandments, by dying in our place on His execution tree.

We need to get beyond basic beliefs such as: When does the Sabbath begin? Which calendar do we follow? And did Yahshua partake of the Passover, etc. This is exactly what Rav. Shaul taught in Hebrews 5: 12 – 14 saying: ***‘For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need again for someone to teach you the elementary principles of the oracles of Elohim, and you have come to need milk and not solid food. (13) For everyone who partakes only of milk is not accustomed to the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. (14) But solid food is for the mature, who because of practice have their senses trained to discern good and evil.’*** We need to practice Torah and have our senses trained by doing our own bible study. Without proper guidance by a teacher who has gone through the same discipleship program, started by Yahshua our Messiah and regular self-study, we will be tossed to and fro, by every wind of doctrine as Rav Shaul taught in Ephesians 4: 14 & 15 saying: ***‘As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; (15) but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head even Messiah.’*** We have in the past been deceived by people who were deceived themselves; but as we are getting closer to the end of this age, more and more truths are being revealed to those who obey Elohim’s commandments, statutes and judgments. But similarly knowledge is being taken away from those who do not understand the mysteries of the kingdom, as Yahshua told His disciples in Matthew 13: 11, 12 and the first part of verse 19, saying: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart.”***

The two house doctrine really comes to life, when we consider Messiah’s main purpose to establish the Kingdom of Elohim, and bring us from the lost ten tribes back to the covenant that YHVH made with both houses of our forefathers, and that He will renew the Covenant as is confirmed in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 34, in this way: ***‘Behold, days are coming, declares YHVH, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,” declares YHVH. (33) “But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” declares YHVH, “I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.” (34) And they shall not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, ‘Know YHVH,’ for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them,” declares YHVH, “for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will***

remember no more.” Notice here, even though YHVH/Yahshua will have to make a New Covenant with both houses, because He divorced the house of Israel, and He died, He will have to remarry both houses again. But, also notice that He will only have to write His Torah on the hearts and minds of the house of Israel, as the house of Judah has been Torah observant all along, and retained the oracles given to both houses at Mount Sinai, which we have forgotten.

If we never get to know the Scriptures to back up what we believe, we will never be strong enough to withstand false teachers who make doctrinal statements without backing it up by two or three scriptural witnesses, or by misquoting parts of the Scriptures as to lead many astray. Let’s determine not to lose our faith, by getting to know YHVH and His word much better – so that we may not be so easily deceived and be able to back up whatever we believe with at least two or three Scriptural witnesses. Think about it!

Chapter 3: How could the whole world be deceived?

In His Olivet prophecy Yahshua the Messiah spoke about the same *'Abomination that makes desolate'* that the prophet Daniel spoke about saying in Matthew 24: 15, ***"Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoke of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand)."*** What did these two prophets mean by the words *'Abomination of Desolation'*? A dictionary definition of the word abomination is: the act of abominating or state of being abominated; detestation, make detestable, hateful or abhorrent. The dictionary definition for desolation is to lay waste, to leave alone, to forsake.

Reading from Daniel 11: 30 & 31 where *'the Abomination of Desolation'* is mentioned a third time in the Book of Daniel, he wrote: ***"For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened, and will return and become enraged at the holy covenant and take action; so he will come back and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant. (31) And forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation."*** What is this holy covenant spoken about in verse 30? We read from Exodus 31: 16, ***'So the sons of Israel shall observe the Sabbath, to celebrate the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant.'*** This shows that the holy covenant has to do with Sabbath observance by all Jews and therefore also in the modern day land of Israel. The king of the north will come against the king of the south, but ships will come against him and he will be discouraged and go to the Land of Israel, where he will become enraged because of Sabbath keeping and will show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant, meaning those who break the Sabbath by keeping either Sunday or Friday in the holy land, namely Christians and Arabs. In addition some of his soldiers will desecrate the sanctuary fortress (Temple) by doing away with the regular sacrifices and setting up the abomination of desolation. How can someone possibly desecrate the Temple? As we've seen from the dictionary definitions of the two words abomination and desolation, they will make the Temple abominable for Jews to enter and therefore offer unclean meat on the altar to their god (or Baal which means Lord). We return to Matthew 24: 16 & 20, where Yahshua continued His Olivet Prophecy saying: ***'Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (20) But pray that your flight may not be in winter, or on the Sabbath.'*** The forces of this evil king obviously kept Xmas, drinking and do foolish things during winter in Israel, and desecrated the Sabbath, hence the warning in verse 20.

But at this point we need to ask: who is Baal? Baal is the god of the Canaanites. Ungerer's Bible Dictionary shows that *'Baal-zebub* was the name of Baal worshipped at the Philistine city of Ekron. We see that king Ahaziah of Israel injured himself and became ill, so he sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, whether he will recover from his sickness (as per 2 Kings 1: 2). Baal was viewed as the producer of flies and therefore able to control flies so prevalent in the East. Yahshua identified Beelzebul a derivative of Baal-zebub as Satan as witnessed in Matthew 12: 22 – 27, as follows: ***'Then there was brought to Him a demon-possessed man who was blind and dumb, and He healed him, so that the dumb man spoke and saw. (23) And all the multitudes were amazed, and began to say, "This man cannot be the Son of David, can he?" (24) But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, "This man casts out demons only by Beelzebul the ruler of the demons." (25) And knowing their thoughts He said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste and any city or house divided against itself shall not stand. (26) And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom stand? (27) And if I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? Consequently they shall be your judges.'*** It is therefore clear that Satan is called Beelzebul (meaning *'Lord {Adonai}* of the heavenly habitation), but that the Pharisees also referred to him as the ruler of the Demons. Scriptural names and titles of Satan are the Dragon, Lucifer before he was thrown down to earth, the prince of the power of the air, the god of this world, Apollyon, Abaddon, Belial and Beelzebul.

Satan was according to Ezekiel 28: 14, ***"the anointed cherub who covers"***; he was in charge of a third of the angels who rebelled with Him against YHVH (as per Isaiah 14: 12 – 14) and was thrown down to the earth (as per Revelation 12: 3 – 9). The title Baal shows that Baal-zebub is the supreme god in the nation where this

false god is worshiped. Ungerer's Bible Dictionary shows further that '*Bel (Bal), the patron god of Babylon identified with Marduk, head of the Babylonian pantheon. The Hebrews called him Merodach. As a Sun God his festival was celebrated in the spring at the beginning of the year, since the sun's rays were then the most potent in reviving nature. The Babylonians paid him Supreme tribute and exalted him to the Headship of their pantheon shortly after 2000 BCE.*' It is also in Revelation 12: 9, where we see that Satan deceives (ongoing) the whole world, as follows: '***And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.***' Once Lucifer and his angels rebelled against Elohim, he became known as Satan and his angels as fallen angels or demons. Revelation 17 and 18 also speak of a latter-day wealthy Babylonian religious system that will deceive millions of people and multitudes and nations and tongues (as per Revelation 17: 15) into a false worship system that opposes the true worship of YHVH! Yes, YHVH spoke through Daniel and Yahshua to reveal to us that Satan (Beelzebul) would establish the Babylonian false religious system as 'Lord' of this world, that would eventually sit in the Temple that would be built in the latter-days.

We read about this great falling away in the times prior to Messiah's return from 2 Thessalonians 2: 1 – 12, as follows: '***Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Master Yahshua Messiah, and our gathering together to Him, (2) that you may not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of YHVH has come. (3) Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, (4) who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of Elohim, displaying himself as being Elohim. (5) Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? (6) And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he may be revealed. (7) For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. (8) And then that lawless one will be revealed whom YHVH will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; (9) that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, (10) and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. (11) And for this reason Elohim will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false, (12) in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness.***' It is because people do not receive (or accept) the truth about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, and the resurrection of believers in Messiah who will be resurrected as Spiritual children of Elohim, then Elohim will send them a deluding influence, so that they might believe what is false.

We see that this apostasy which is a falling away from the faith once delivered to the saints (meaning true believers), has in fact started not many years after Messiah's ascension to heaven, as Rav Shaul warns in 2 Corinthians 11: 3 & 4, saying: '***But I am afraid lest as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds should be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Messiah. (4) For if one comes and preaches another Yahshua whom we have not preached (one who supposedly came to do away with his strict old father's laws and promised his followers a position in heaven), or you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel (to the one Yahshua proclaimed about the coming Kingdom of Elohim) which you have not accepted, you bear this beautifully.***' According to Daniel 7: 23 – 25 this fourth kingdom namely the Roman Empire, the one that will exist on and off from before Messiah's time on earth, until He returns one day in the near future, will make changes to times (of worship as given in Leviticus 23) and the law, as follows: '***Thus he said: The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms, and it will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it. (24) As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings. (25) And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.***' Even though the times of worship have been changed by Constantine about three hundred years after

Messiah went to heaven, verse 25 shows that there will be a much stricter application of the law with different times of worship about 3½ years before Messiah's return (as per verse verses 26 & 27 of Daniel 7⁷).

In addition we see that Daniel prophesied that Messiah will be cut off in the middle of the week, when He will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering (Messiah was impaled on a Wednesday in the middle of the week and as a result of being cut off as the first-fruit grain offering and as the Lamb of Elohim who takes away the sins of the world, He put an end to the Sacrificial Law in respect of sin, and became the first of the first-fruits), in Daniel 9: 26 & 27 (KJV), as follows: ***"And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary (exactly forty years after Messiah's death, the Temple was destroyed by the Romans); and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. (27) And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation (the NASB reads: grain offering) to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."*** Even though the sacrificial system came to an end when the Temple was destroyed by the Roman Empire 40 years after Messiah's death, it will be rebuilt before Messiah's return according to His prophecy in Matthew 24 and a descendant of the evil prince of the Roman Empire spoken about in Daniel 9, will again cause the Abomination of Desolation, as recorded in Daniel 8: 13, ***'Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that particular one who was speaking, "How long will the vision about the regular sacrifice apply, while the transgression causes horror, so as to allow both the holy place and the host to be trampled."*** We read further from Daniel 12: 11, ***'And from the time that the regular (daily) sacrifice is abolished, and the abomination of desolation (that lays waste according to the King James Version) is set up, there will be 1290 days.'***

As a side light: We read from verse 12 of Daniel 12: ***'How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to 1335 days!'*** It will be 1335 days before Messiah returns, when the work of the congregation of called out ones will come to an end. The elect will have 45 days to be taken to Jerusalem, which brings us to 1290 days. Then it will take another 30 days before the 1260 days of the great tribulation, spoken about by Yahshua in Matthew 24: 21 & 22 will commence, during which time the elect will be taken to a place of safety. However, this is only an interpretation for those interested in finer details.

The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible under *'Abomination that makes desolate'* reads: *'An enigmatic phrase found in Daniel, 1 Maccabees, Matthew, and Mark.'* Bible users usually refer to idols and pagan deities by a nickname in order to avoid pronouncing some potentially dangerous names, such as Old Nick for Satan. The English words translated as *'abomination that makes desolate'* in Daniel 9: 27 is written as (משמם שקוצים) in the Hebrew Tanach. These Hebrew words literally mean a *'shameful thing'* again to avoid pronouncing a potentially dangerous name, therefore the phrase *'abomination that makes desolate'* is a term used in place of a foreign god. We see in 2 Maccabees 6: 1 - 4 that the temple was at that time desecrated, by dedicating it to the Olympian Zeus, as follows: ***'Shortly afterwards, the king sent an old man from Athens to compel the Jews to abandon their ancestral customs and live no longer by the Laws of G-d; (2) and to profane the Temple in Jerusalem and dedicate it to Olympian Zeus, and that on Mount Gerizim to Zeus, patron of strangers, as the inhabitants (the Samaritans) had requested. (3) The imposition of this evil was oppressive and altogether intolerable. (4) The Temple was filled with reveling and debauchery by the pagan, who took their pleasure with prostitutes and had intercourse with women in sacred precincts, introducing other indecencies besides.'*** Herodotus recorded how the Greeks identified Zeus with the Egyptian Sun god Amen-Ra. We also see that Yahshua refer to Himself as *'the Amein'* in Revelation 3: 14, and it is for this reason that we should end our prayers by saying Amein and not Amen thereby calling on the

⁷ Daniel 7: 26 & 27: ***'But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. Then the sovereignty, dominion, and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'***

name of the Egyptian Sun god. The name Zeus was set up in the Set-apart Place, the Temple. So we see the Sun god of the pagan nations are *'the abomination of desolation'*.

Now that we have identified that *'the abomination of desolation'* is none other than Satan or Beelzebul or Baal-zebub the prince of demons and the Sun god. We see from 2 Corinthians 4: 4 that Satan is also the god of this world. There was no reason whatsoever to change the name of Yahshua to J*e*s*u*s, since the Hebrew name of Satan is unchanged and known by that name throughout the world. But why did people find a need to change the name of our Messiah? The name of the Greek goddess of healing is called IESO (IASO). Yahshua is also referred to in Greek as IESOUS which can be clearly seen is linked to the name of IESO their goddess of healing. We find other related names, all of them variants of the same name IASUS, IASION and IASIUS, in ancient Greek religion, as all being sons of Zeus. There is also a similarity between the Egyptian ISIS and the Greek IASO. The Egyptian ISIS has a son named ESU which sounds a lot like J*e*s*u*s. We also see from the Oxford Dictionary that the name or inscription found in many Christian Churches (sometimes even on a round disk with spikes on depicting the Sun), namely IHS is an abbreviation for J*e*s*u*s* (Gk. ΙΗΣ= Ιés(ous)). In fact many dictionaries admit that IHS is an abbreviation for IHSOUS. Dr. E.W. Bullinger in 'The Apocalypse, as a footnote on page 396 writes: *"Whatever the meaning of .IHS may be given, the fact remains that it was part of the name Bacchus."* So whoever was in charge of *'translating'* the name of Yahshua our Messiah to J*e*s*u*s, manage to exchange it for the pagan god Bacchus or IHS another well-known Sun-god. It is therefore clear that the substitute name IESOUS (J*e*s*u*s*) traces back to a form of sun worship and is associated with pagan deities such as IESO and Bacchus.

Who is the Abomination that makes Desolate? The answer is simply: Satan, Zeus, Beelzebul, Baal-zebub, Bacchus the Sun-god IHS, IESOUS or J*e*s*u*s. Wow, Satan has truly deceived the whole world into believing that Yahshua the Messiah, the Son of Elohim is J*e*s*u*s* Christ or IHS (IESOUS) the Sun-god. No wonder that somehow they twisted Messiah's late Sabbath afternoon resurrection to become Sunday morning. Whereas according to the Hebrew way of determining time, a day starts after sunset when three medium size stars become visible to the naked eye, a day according to the Gregorian calendar used in the western world starts at midnight. Yahshua was resurrected at the end of the weekly Sabbath before sunset, and when the women came to His grave after the Sabbath, it began to *'dawn'* toward the first day of the week according to Matthew 28: 1; the first day of the week accordingly started in the evening (erev) of Sunday as it is known in the western world. However, Christianity assuming that Yahshua was resurrected on Sunday morning insists that they are now required to keep Sunday because of the importance of Messiah's resurrection for them, even though He did not command them anywhere in the Scriptures to do so. In addition, if Messiah's resurrection was truly that important to them, why did they not make sure of their facts? But, then if the intention of Satan and his many human agents were to deceive the whole world, the mistake was essential to get people to continue to worship the Sun on Sunday.

Satan wants us to remove the protective wall that Elohim places around those who are obedient to His teachings, from them. He has a vested interest to keep believers defenseless against his offenses, so that he may destroy us from attaining positions of rulership in Elohim's coming kingdom; positions he and his fallen angels had before he and a third of the angels followed him in rebellion against Elohim. By getting us to disobey YHVH our Elohim, he does not only get us to remove Elohim's protective wall around us, but when he succeeds in getting us to reject most of the truths written in the word of Elohim, he causes us to offend Elohim and let us fall outside of the realm of His blessings. The Abomination that makes Desolate has been around since shortly after Messiah's resurrection and ascension to heaven. Satan has deceived the whole world to worship the *'abomination of Desolation'*, a pagan deity IESOUS or J*e*s*u*s* without realizing that he is the other (false) Messiah that Rav Shaul spoke about in 2 Corinthians 11: 2 & 3 as well as in Galatians 1: 6 & 7. It is also for this reason that they worship him on Sunday and Xmas when the Sun is 'reborn' in the northern hemisphere. It is also for this reason that Rav Shaul wrote in 2 Corinthians 6: 14 – 18, saying: ***'Do not be bound together with unbelievers (who are not really unbelievers, but deceived believers); for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? (15) Or what harmony has Messiah with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever? (16) Or what***

agreement has the temple of Elohim with idols? For we are the temple of the living Elohim; just as Elohim said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (17) Therefore, COME OUT FROM THEIR MIDST AND BE SEPARATE," says YHVH. "AND DO NOT TOUCH WHAT IS UNCLEAN; and I will welcome you. (18) And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to Me," Says YHVH Almighty.'

To many this information might sound too incredible to accept; since they like most believe that the whole world cannot be wrong. However, think for a moment, why did Yahshua in Matthew 7: 13 – 15 warn His disciples, saying: ***"Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it. (14) For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life, and few are those who find it. (15) Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves."*** In addition Rav Shaul where he spoke about the false gospel in 2 Corinthians 11, also warns in verses 13 – 15, saying: ***'For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Messiah. (14) And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. (15) Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.'*** Bless YHVH the King of the universe for revealing His truth to us! Halleluyah!

Chapter 4: Did Elohim create Satan the devil?

To understand what is happening in the world today and what will happen in the near future, we must back track to events that occurred before the creation of mankind about 6,000 years ago. The account of how a high-ranking spiritual being of extraordinary beauty, power, and intelligence named Lucifer an anointed cherub and his angels became known as Satan and his demons is a fact most people are not even aware of today. But it is also one of the keys Elohim gave us to better understanding mankind's purpose and destiny, which is linked to the pre-historic conflict that began with Lucifer's rebellion against Elohim.

In fact many people alive today and in the past ridicule/d the Scriptural account of how the world began, because they find anomalies in archeological discoveries made throughout the past six thousand years, which they maintain, do not match up with what is recorded in the Scriptures. Here in South Africa school going children are nowadays taught about all the different religions of the world, including the theory of evolution; the idea is that when they grow up, they will be able to make an 'informed decision' about which religion they should follow. An educational program presented to scholars on TV about evolution recently, ridiculed Churchianity for teaching that the world is only about six thousand years old. Fact is that most people are unaware of the truth that YHVH created the universe millions of years before He recreated the earth to be inhabited by spirit bearing mankind, who would eventually become His children. They also do not know that after Satan's rebellion, the universe became formless and void (transliterated as 'tohu-vav-vohu' in the Hebrew Tanach); the condition the earth was in, in Genesis 1: 2. We need to understand that Elohim did not create the earth to be in the chaotic condition described in verse 2 of Genesis 1, as also witnessed by the prophet Isaiah in Isaiah 45: 18, saying: ***'For thus says, YHVH who created the heavens (He is the Elohim who formed the earth and made it, He established it and did not create it a waste place, but formed it to be inhabited), "I am YHVH, and there is none else."***

YHVH is not the author of confusion, but of law and order, and of peace, as is confirmed in the first part of first Corinthians 14: 33, as follows: ***'For Elohim is not an Elohim of confusion but of peace.'*** YHVH did not create the world in disorder to later straighten it out again. But, what the Scriptures are telling us in Genesis 1: 1 is: ***"In the beginning Elohim created the heavens and earth"*** and it was good, and in Genesis 1:2; ***'and the earth was (or became) formless and void...'*** or chaotic. So it is clear that in the period between the two verses, a rebellion took place, causing the once perfect earth to become a mess. We read about a discussion Elohim had with Job in Job 38: 4 – 7 saying to him: ***"Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth! Tell Me, if you have understanding, (5) Who set its measurements, since you know? Or who stretched the line on it? (6) On what were its bases sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone, (7) When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of Elohim shouted for joy?"*** Verse 7 informs us that the angels sang together and shouted for joy after Elohim created the earth, implying a perfect and glorious creation. However their joy was in due course followed by disappointment, since verse 13 talks about a shaking of the earth to deal with the wicked.

Now, let's consider what the wickedness was that cause the physical destruction of the entire surface of the earth. We can be certain that it was definitely not due to any sin of humanity, since there had been no man on earth until the sixth day of the recreation of the earth. Even though the chaos that came about was not due to the wrongdoing of any human at that time, living beings populated the earth because a sin was committed on earth that resulted in the condition of confusion it was in before its recreation. But, what kind of life populated the earth, prior to Adam and the six days Elohim spent in recreating the earth? Rav Kepha gives us a hint to what happened in the first part of 2 Peter 2: 4, saying: ***'For if Elohim did not spare angels when they sinned.'*** Then in verses 5 & 6, Rav Kepha mentions the two occasions during which mankind sinned after the recreation of the world when Elohim destroyed the perpetrators, saying: ***'And did not spare the ancient world, but preserved Noah, a preacher of righteousness, with seven other, when He brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly; (6) and if He condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah to destruction by reducing them to ashes, having made them an example to those who would live ungodly***

thereafter.’ Elohim destroyed the surface of the region in which these cities were located, because of the sins committed by those who lived in them, as an example for us not to live like their inhabitants did. Yet, today similar things are happening throughout the earth. Continuing with the same topic in Jude 6 & 7 we see a further description of what happened to the sinning angels, but also to the inhabitants of these two cities, as follows: **‘And angels who did not keep their own domain, but abandoned their proper abode, He has kept in eternal bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day. (7) Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, since they in the same way as these indulged in gross immorality and went after strange flesh, are exhibited as an example, in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire.’** From this we see that angels inhabited the earth together with pre-historic animals and plants before Elohim blotted out with water everything that Satan had done.

These angels abandoned their proper abode, but we have the assurance that the world to come will not be in subjection unto angels as we read in Hebrews 2: 5, in this way: **‘For He did not subject to the angels the world to come, concerning which we are speaking.’** This as well as the witness in first John 5: 19 informs us, that the present world is in subjection to fallen angels, as follows: **‘We know that we (those called and chosen at this time) are of Elohim, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.’** But, how did these fallen angels obtain control over the world? We see that Satan is called the god of this world in 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, in this way: **‘And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.’** Yahshua also referred to Satan the devil as the leader of the fallen angels in amongst other in John 12: 31, saying: **“Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world shall be cast out.”** In fact in agreement with this, we read from Revelation 12: 9, **‘And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with Him.’** As the image of Elohim, Yahshua who existed from days of eternity (as per Micah 5: 2), saw when Satan was thrown out of heaven, as He told those whom He sent out to proclaim the coming kingdom of Elohim in Luke 10: 18, saying: **“I was watching Satan fall from heaven like lightning.”**

To see the account of Satan unfold, let’s turn to Isaiah 14 and start reading from verses 3 & 4, where Isaiah speaks to the house of Jacob, saying: **‘And it will be in the day when YHVH gives you rest from your pain and turmoil and harsh service in which you have been enslaved, (4) that you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon, and say, “How the oppressor has ceased, and how fury has ceased!”** But, who is this king of Babylon Isaiah is talking about? This tells us that he was the one who disrupted the earth, causing all the trouble over the past 6,000 years. It is only when we read further in Isaiah 14 that we discover his identity, but we also know from the prophecies described in Revelation 17 & 18 that he will be the future ruler over the resurrected Babylon or ‘Holy Roman Empire’, the system described in Revelation 13 which will receive power from Satan. We read further from verse 12 – 14 of Isaiah 14: **“How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who have weakened the nations! (13) But you said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars (angels) of Elohim, and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north (where Elohim’s throne is). (14) I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.’** The former archangel Lucifer was in charge over a third of the angels who followed him in rebellion. He had a throne, but wanted to invade heaven to dethrone Elohim.

We are given more details about this cherub who became Satan in Ezekiel 28. Commencing from verse 2 we see that the human prince of Tyre, as a type of the present system that will get much worse in the future, is referred to as being wealthy and surrounded by perfect beauty, thinking to himself, **‘I am a god, I sit in the seat of Elohim.’** We see from 2 Thessalonians 2: 3 Rav Shaul telling the Thessalonians about the great falling away from the faith, before the coming of Messiah, when the man of sin will appear, saying: **‘Let no one in any way deceive you, for it (the coming of Messiah) will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, (4) who opposes and exults himself above every so-**

called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of Elohim, displaying himself as being Elohim.' Then, similar to in Isaiah 14, the human type is elevated to the spiritual realm as Satan in verse 12 of Ezekiel 28, in this way: **"Son of man take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim."** The entire prophecy beginning in Ezekiel 26 -28 refers to Satan, and not to the ruler of the ancient city of Tyre, but to the immediate future before the coming of Messiah to remove Satan from his position as ruler of the earth. The prophecy focusses on the end of Satan's rulership over the nations of the earth. It, accordingly speaks about Satan himself, from the middle of verse 12 to 17 of Ezekiel 28, as follows: **"You had the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. (13) You were in Eden, the garden of Elohim; every precious stone was your covering: the ruby, the topaz, and the diamond; the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper; the lapis lazuli, the turquoise, and the emerald; and the gold, the workmanship of your settings and sockets, was in you. On the day that you were created they were prepared. (14) You were the anointed cherub who covers, and I placed you there. You were on the holy mountain (Government) of Elohim; you walked in the midst of the stones of fire. (15) You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you. (16) By the abundance of your trade you were internally filled with violence, and you sinned; therefore I have cast you as profane from the mountain of Elohim. And I have destroyed (removed) you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. (17) Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom by reason of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I put you before kings, that they may see you.'** This is definitely not talking about a human being, since Elohim would not say of a human that he seals up the sum of wisdom, beauty and perfection – this is talking about the created being as shown in verse 14.

This being was at the very throne of Elohim; he once was one of the cherubs depicted in the model of the heavenly throne of Elohim, which Moses had to make for the tabernacle in the wilderness, as described in Exodus 25: 17 – 20, in this way: **"And you shall make a mercy seat of pure gold, two and a half cubits long and one and a half cubit wide. (18) And you shall make two cherubim of gold, make them of hammered work at the two ends of the mercy seat. (19) And make one cherub at one end and one cherub at the other end; you shall make the cherubim of one piece with the mercy seat at its two ends. (20) And the cherubim shall have their wings spread upward, covering the mercy seat with their wings and facing one another; the faces of the cherubim are to be turned toward the mercy seat."** We see that Satan was once one of the cherubim whose wings spread out and covered the throne of Elohim, but was at that time thrown down to the earth, because of his rebellion against Elohim.

At this point, let's summarize what we've covered up to now. After creating the heavens and the earth in a perfect state, the angels shouted for joy. From this we understand that the earth was populated by angels from the time the universe was first created. At that time Lucifer, a super archangel sat on a throne and was part of the administration of Elohim's government, having been at the very throne of Elohim. Elohim placed Lucifer on the throne on earth to administer His government over the earth's angels. For thousands of years there was peace, joy and happiness on earth, until as it says in verse 15 of Ezekiel 28, unrighteousness was found in Lucifer. To be sure, Elohim did not create Satan the devil, but a perfect archangel named Lucifer. But because like with us, Lucifer and all the created angels were endowed with free moral agency – minds that could think and reason, with the right to make choices and decisions. Eventually in the course of time Lucifer became arrogant because of his beauty and perfection and he became envious of Elohim's power. He therefore conspired with the angels under his authority to invade the third heaven, to take over Elohim's throne over the universe. In a similar way Satan will use his deceptive power to convince the 'Prince of Tyre' that will in the future cause this public figure to claim that he, a man is G-d. Lucifer was no longer the 'light bringer', but became Elohim's adversary. His third of the angels, united with him in his rebellion, and they fought against Elohim and the other angels, which resulted in chaos on the earth. Satan, who was perfect in all his ways prior to his rebellion, sinned with full knowledge, and as a result and because he was a spirit being, could not return to Elohim in repentance. As human beings we do not have all knowledge, and when YHVH dispelled Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden He also partially blinded them. As flesh and blood humans, we may return to Elohim in repentance and will be forgiven, provided we do not sin willfully.

David described Elohim's reaction to Satan's rebellion in Psalm 18: 7 – 15, saying: ***'Then the earth shook and quaked; and the foundations of the mountains were trembling and were shaken, because He was angry. (8) Smoke went up out of His nostrils, and fire from His mouth devoured; coals were kindled by it. (9) He bowed the heavens also, and came down with thick darkness under His feet. (10) And He rode upon a cherub and flew; and He sped upon the wings of the wind. (11) He made darkness His hiding place, His canopy around Him, darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies. (12) From the brightness before Him passed His thick clouds, hailstones and coals of fire. (13) YHVH also thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered His voice, hailstones and coals of fire. (14) And He sent out His arrows, and scattered them, and lightning flashes in abundance, and routed them. (15) Then the channels of water appeared and the foundations of the world were laid bare at Thy rebuke, O YHVH, at the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils.'*** At this point the earth shook and quaked and went out of course, as the prophet Jeremiah described in Jeremiah 4: 23 & 24, saying: ***'I looked on the earth and behold it was formless and void; and to the heavens, and they had no light. (24) I looked on the mountains, and behold, they were quaking, and all the hills moved to and fro.'*** Rav Kepha also wrote about this event in 2 Peter 3: 5 & 6, saying: ***'For when they maintain this, it escapes their notice that by the word of Elohim the heavens existed long ago and the earth was formed out of water and by water, (6) through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water.'*** YHVH had to bring judgment upon Lucifer and as a result the contaminated earth perished. The earth's axial position shifted by more than 23 degrees and caused a pendulum effect to the waters of the earth, moving it back and forth, until it eventually came to rest. Evidence of animal hordes (including dinosaurs) and plant fragments destroyed by the churning waters, flooded the continents with animal fossils and destroyed plant life, bearing witness to this earth's shaking catastrophe. This was much worse than the flood at Noah's time, since the world in Noah's day was not destroyed and his ark drifted only a few hundred miles without sails. The catastrophe caused by Lucifer's rebellion carried masses of ice and rock for thousands of miles and the earth underwent a catastrophe, known by geologist as the 'Ice Age', during which all physical life forms perished and the earth became formless and void.

It was at that point that YHVH decided to recreate the heavens and the earth. He also decided not to create his future children as spiritual beings, but to initially create human kind from physical matter, in His image with the mind power to think and plan and 'create'. They too would have free moral agency to decide between good and evil. They had to prove throughout their lives that they would follow Elohim's way of life and ultimately develop His perfect character, by which time He will change them into spiritual beings. When YHVH originally created the universe through his word, He did not create darkness. But, even in Lucifer's rebellion when he caused the earth to be totally destroyed, the all-knowing Elohim used the darkness that resulted to provide night for physical man to rest in. In addition YHVH used the destruction that Satan caused to place fossilized fuels, such as oil and coal, at our disposal for use in the advanced technology that He inspired us to develop during the past hundred years or so, before Yahshua's return to come and rule us, for a thousand years.

We need to understand that the three archangels, as well as all the other angels were never destined to become more than the servants of Elohim. They were never destined to become children of Elohim, and were not created to procreate themselves in any way. Not a single one of all the myriads of angels created by Elohim can be begotten of Elohim and born-again into the family of Elohim, as His children. After the rebellion of Satan, and the destruction of the universe, when YHVH recreated the earth, He created humans and for the first time gave them the potential to become born-again Sons of Elohim to rule the earth and ultimately the entire universe under Yahshua the Messiah. The problem facing mankind at this time more than before, is that Satan is fully aware of these truths and hates us with a vengeance. Satan and his demons view us as a serious threat to their way of life. With this perverted view, Satan who tried to usurp all Elohim's power and authority, considers human beings as opponents, since Elohim has destined mankind to replace him and his demons as rulers of this world. It is for this reason that Satan is the adversary of both Elohim and His future children, as is evidenced by his name in both Hebrew and Greek, given in Revelation 9: 11, in this way: ***'They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon (meaning destruction), and in Greek he has the name Apollyon.'*** Satan hates Elohim's plan of salvation for all

mankind depicted by the annual Feast Days which He introduced to Moses in Leviticus 23 and Deuteronomy 16, and it is for this reason that he deceived especially those who claim faith in Messiah, about the pagan holy days that they are commanded to keep annually. Satan deceived Eve to believe she has an immortal soul in the Garden of Eden, when he told her in Genesis 3: 4, saying: *“Ye shall not surely die.”* Since that time, he has succeeded in ‘selling’ his aspirations and ultimate destiny to gullible mankind, as their main religious doctrines – which are totally un-scriptural. Yes, Satan wanted to go to heaven, so the churches teach a doctrine of going to heaven. Lucifer is a spirit being and is therefore immortal – the churches teach that flesh and blood human beings are immortal. Messiah said that an everlasting fire awaits Satan and his demons – and similarly the churches teach that an everlasting fire awaits all sinners. This is what distracts these millions of deceived people from believing the true gospel about the coming Kingdom of Elohim.

Because Satan knows his time is short, Rav Kepha warned those of us living at the time of the end saying in first Peter 5: 8, ***“Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.”*** It is also for this reason that Rav Shaul warned us in Ephesians 6, to put on the whole armor of Elohim, saying in verse 12: ***‘For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places (four kinds of demons).’*** We cannot afford to be ignorant of Satan’s tactics as Rav Shaul warns in 2 Corinthians 2: 11, saying: ***‘In order that no advantage be taken of us by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his schemes.’*** Continuing in Ephesians 6: 13 Rav Shaul wrote: ***‘Therefore, take up the full armor of Elohim, that you will be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm.’*** He informs us in verses 14 – 17 what the full armor of Elohim consist of, saying: ***‘Stand firm therefore, HAVING GIRDED YOUR LOINS WITH TRUTH,*** (according to Psalm 119: 142 & 151 Torah and all Elohim’s commandments are truth – so we need to study and obey the commandments of Elohim, to temper our animal instincts with Torah) ***and HAVING PUT ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS*** (we practice righteousness by doing what YHVH requires of us in Torah, such as keeping Elohim’s Sabbaths, eating only kosher food; not stealing or killing, nor committing adultery, wearing tzitzit, etc.), (15) ***and having shod YOUR FEET WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE*** (believing and proclaiming the gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim, knowing that despite the current hopeless condition of the world, there is something much better coming when Messiah will return to rule the world from Jerusalem.); (16) ***in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith*** (Elohim’s plan of salvation for all mankind, depicted in His annual Feast Days given in Leviticus 23) ***with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming missiles of the evil one.*** (17) ***And take THE HELMET OF SALVATION*** (faith in Messiah, the Helmet of Salvation, who came to redeem us from our indebtedness because of not obeying Elohim’s commandments, to cover our sins), ***and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of Elohim.’*** This will ensure that we are protected from the attacks of these four kinds of demons, who targets different areas of our bodies, through the lust of the eyes, the lust of the flesh, the pride of life and deception; namely our heads (minds), upper bodies (hearts), hands and loins (private parts), but also our legs and feet.

But this is not all, Rav Shaul continues in Ephesians 6: 18 – 20, saying: ***‘With all prayer and petition pray at all times in the Spirit, and with this in view, be on the alert with all perseverance and petition for all the saints,*** (19) ***and pray on my behalf, that utterance may be given to me in the opening of my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery of the gospel,*** (20) ***for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in proclaiming it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.’*** This is the only way in which to overcome Satan and force him to flee from us. Fact is that without knowing and preaching the true Gospel (the gospel about the coming kingdom of Elohim) and obeying Torah, modern Churchianity has no leg to stand on. It is as Yahshua taught in John 5: 46 & 47, saying: ***“For if you believed Moses you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”*** Moses wrote the Torah and Yahshua gave us the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim, but sadly most church-goers today reject both the true gospel and the writings of Moses. Even though Satan has been cast down to the earth, he and his millions of demons are still trying to take dominion from Elohim. In fact Yahshua revealed that Satan will once again try to take rulership from Elohim, in Revelation 12: 7, saying: ***‘And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. And the dragon and his angels waged war.’***

We see from verse 9 that Satan would be cast down again, in this way: ***‘And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.’*** Verse 10 informs us that this will happen shortly before Messiah returns to establish Elohim’s Kingdom on earth. It will be at that time that Satan will bring great wrath upon the entire earth, as witnessed in verse 12, as follows: ***“For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time.”***

Even though Satan will bring great wrath to all the people on the earth, we see from verses 13 – 17, that his main aim will be to destroy Elohim’s congregation of called out believers, in this way: ***‘And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. (14) And the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, in order that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. (15) And the serpent poured water (armies) like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. (16) And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth. (17) And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of Elohim and hold to the testimony of Yahshua.’*** After Satan is cast down to the earth for a second time, he will realize that his time is very short, before he will be restraint completely for the next thousand years whilst Messiah will rule the world from Jerusalem.

It is then when he will do everything in his power to try and destroy the remnant of believers called out of the world by Elohim – especially the ones not accounted worthy to escape. We see further from verse 14 – 16 above that Elohim will provide His congregation with protection away from Satan’s wrath. But, because some in the congregation of Elohim will not be accounted worthy to escape, they will have to go through fiery trials in order to wake up spiritually as witnessed in Revelation 3: 14 – 19, as follows: ***“And to the angel of the congregation in Laodicea write: The Amein, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning (or beginner) of the creation of Elohim, says this: (15) I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I would that you were cold or hot. (16) So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. (17) Because you say, ‘I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing,’ and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, (18) I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments (Torah), that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. (19) Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; be zealous therefore, and repent.”*** We have been warned and have time whilst it is still ‘today’ to straighten out our lives; to start keeping Elohim’s commandments and believe in what Yahshua did and taught whilst He was on earth, with all our hearts (what we believe) and souls (how we live our lives) . Think about it!

Chapter 5: Why is mankind waxing worse?

Why does society in general fail to produce people that we can look up to? What is the reason for more and more people wanting to do things that are considered to be non-conformist or uncharacteristic in terms of what is required of us in the Scriptures? Why do most parents fail in rearing happy productive children? Why do most people believe that there are no good guidelines according to which we should rear our children?

When a son or daughter comes to us at age 16 to tell us that he or she is gay or that she is pregnant - What does that tell us about the childrearing abilities of modern society? Why are there so many teen-pregnancies and why has the use of narcotic drugs become so prevalent in countries like South Africa, and especially among young Israelite children? The cause of these problems is basically two-fold: firstly Israelites have because they believe they are Gentiles, rejected the Torah instruction manual that Elohim gave our forefathers as a source of knowledge on how to live our lives; and secondly most people have never really inquired why they were placed on earth? Or why they were born? Fellow believers we have cursed ourselves and our children and are wholly responsible for the mess society is in today? If we truly understand the Scriptures to be all the material from Genesis to Revelation, or the beginning and the end, the Aleph and the Omega, as Yahshua referred to Himself in Revelation 1: 8 and 17 & 18, since He is the embodiment of the Word of Elohim, the Scriptures, we will heed the prophet Malachi's warning message in Malachi 4: 1 - 6, as follows: ***"For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says YHVH of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch. (2) But for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. (3) And you will tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day which I am preparing," says YHVH of hosts. (4) Remember the law of Moses My servant, even the statutes and ordinances which I commanded him at Horeb for all Israel. (5) Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of YHVH. (6) And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse."*** It is our duty to teach our children that YHVH is Elohim, and there is no other; and to restore their hearts to the faith of our fathers in the faith.

But what was the faith of our fathers in the faith? Let's consider our father Abraham, who is called the father of the faithful – because when YHVH told him to come out of the world that he lived in at that time and go and live in the Promised Land, he obeyed YHVH without question, and left immediately. But what did Abraham our father in the faith believe? **Firstly**, we see that Abraham called on the name of YHVH as recorded in Genesis 12: 7 & 8, ***'And YHVH appeared to Abram and said, "To your descendants I will give this land." So he built an altar there to YHVH who had appeared to him. (8) Then he proceeded from there to the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; and there he built an altar to YHVH and called upon the name of YHVH.'*** **Secondly**, Abraham obeyed Elohim's Torah, as witnessed in Genesis 26: 5, as follows: ***'Because Abraham obeyed Me and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes and My laws.'*** **Thirdly**, Abraham believed in the salvation work of Yahshua, as witnessed in John 8: 56 where He told the Jews of His days, saying: ***"Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad."*** Considering what happened to Abraham in Genesis 22, where Elohim asked Him to offer up his only son and he went ahead and did so, except for the fact that the angel of YHVH stopped him from killing Isaac, we see from Hebrews 11: 17 – 19, that Abraham received Isaac back as a type of Yahshua, in this way: ***'By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac; and he who had received the promises was offering up his only begotten son; (18) it was he to whom it was said, "IN ISAAC YOUR DESCENDANTS SHALL BE CALLED."*** (19) ***He considered that Elohim is able to raise men even from the dead; from which he also received him back as a type.'*** It is clear therefore that **Fourthly**, Abraham also believed in the resurrection of the dead. But more importantly we see from Hebrews 11: 9 & 10 that **Fifthly**, Abraham believed in the coming Kingdom of Elohim, as follows: ***'By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise; (10) for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is Elohim.'*** These are the five

things, we need to believe in; but also teach our children, or else Elohim will come and smite the land with a curse; i.e. (1) Call on and honor the name of YHVH; (2) obedience to Elohim's Torah; (3) believe in the salvation of YHVH, namely Yahshua; (4) believe in the resurrection of the dead; and (5) the coming kingdom of Elohim.

Those who believe in the false Messiah, whom they refer to as C*h*r*i*s*t*; need to be aware that He is an imposter according to Deuteronomy 13: 1 - 3⁸, because of their belief that He abolished Torah for believers in Him or fulfilled it for them, thus making it unnecessary for them to keep it any longer. Such believers should also heed Messiah's own words regarding Torah in John 5: 45 – 47, saying: ***“Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”*** Yahshua was obviously talking to Jews here, but if we understand the last two verses, we will realize that if we do not believe in obeying the Torah, we will also not believe in what Yahshua said whilst He was on earth. In fact He confirmed this in Matthew 5: 17 – 20, saying: ***“Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (20) For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.”***

Despite these warnings by Messiah and the prophets, most today believe that all they have to do is ‘to believe’ that J*e*s*u*s* died for their sins and have set them free! Obviously from the way such believers interpret the Scriptures, they understand that He set them free from obeying Torah, especially when they read such Scriptures as Galatians 5: 1, as follows: ***‘It was for freedom that Messiah set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject again to the yoke of slavery.’*** Yes, to such believers obedience to Torah is a tremendous burden. However, Yahshua our Messiah set us free from sin which is lawlessness (meaning Torah-lessness), as Rav Yochanan wrote in first John 3: 4, in this way: ***‘Everyone who practices sin also practices lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness.’*** In fact Rav Yaa’cov attests in James 1: 25 that obeying the Torah is liberty (another word for freedom), as follows: ***‘But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.’*** It is abundantly clear that somehow mankind got deceived into believing just the opposite of what the word of Elohim tells us. But, how is it possible for the whole world to be on the wrong track? Surely the ministers of religion have spent many years studying the Scriptures in order to guide G-d’s people to do what is right? But, if that was true, why do so many Christians insist that Yahshua has abolished Torah, or that they need not keep it any longer, since He keeps it for them today. The answer to why the whole world has come to believe this falsehood, is given in Revelation 12: 9, in this way: ***‘And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.’***

Ask any person who testifies to believe in Messiah, if they love G-d, and they will readily say that they do, even though they hold that keeping Torah is not required at all. But Rav Yochanan again pours cold water on such reasoning, saying in first John 5: 3, ***‘For this is the love of Elohim, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome*** (or difficult).’ But what is even more important to understand is that the whole world is deceived to misunderstand the Gospel that Messiah proclaimed at His first coming, as He explained to His disciples in Matthew 13: 11 - 12 and the first part of verse 19, saying: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12)***

⁸ Deuteronomy 13: 1- 3: ***“If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,’ you shall not listen to the words of that dreamer of dreams; for YHVH your Elohim is testing you to find out if you love YHVH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul.”***

For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart.” Yahshua our Messiah’s mission during His first advent was to tell us the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim, which means the reestablishment of the Kingdom of Israel, consisting of the house of Israel and the house of Judah, ruled over by King David again, as Rav Yaa’cov also said in Acts 15: 14 - 18, in this way: ***“Simon has related how Elohim first concerned Himself about taking from among the Gentiles (talking about returning members of the lost ten tribes of Israel who came to believe that they are Gentiles, as Rav Kepha explained in Acts 2: 32 – 36) a people for His name. (15) And with the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written, (16) ‘AFTER THESE THINGS I WILL RETURN, AND I WILL REBUILD THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN, AND I WILL REBUILD ITS RUINS, AND I WILL RESTORE IT, (17) IN ORDER THAT THE REST OF MANKIND MAY SEEK YHVH, AND ALL THE GENTILES WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME, (18) SAYS YHVH, WHO MAKES THESE THINGS KNOWN FROM OF OLD.’”*** The reason why so few understand His mission to bring the lost ten tribes back to the faith, into which He was born, namely Judaism, is because they do not keep the annual Feast Days of Elohim as commanded in Leviticus 23. Only those who keep these Feast Days ordained by Elohim understand that there are two harvest periods of human beings in Elohim’s everlasting plan of salvation for all mankind. The initial harvest is similar to the first fruit harvest in the Promised Land, a smaller harvest of wheat (representing mainly Israelites of all twelve tribes, including a small number of Gentiles also chosen by Elohim as first fruits), whilst the latter harvest is made up of all the products harvested during the autumn season (grapes, olives, vegetables, etc.), which pictures all the different races of the world.

By rejecting Torah we are unknowingly cursing ourselves and our children, as witnessed in such scriptures as Deuteronomy 28. King David who ruled both houses of Israel had a very good understanding of the benefits to be had, by keeping Elohim’s commandments, as he wrote in Psalm 119: 97 – 104, saying: ***‘O how I love Thy law! It is my meditation all the day. (98) Thy commandments make me wiser than my enemies, for they are ever mine. (99) I have more insight than all my teachers, for Thy testimonies are my meditation. (100) I understand more than the aged, because I have observed Thy precepts. (101) I have restrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep Thy word. (102) I have not turned aside from Thine ordinances, for Thou Thyself hast taught me. (103) How sweet are Thy words to my taste! Yes, sweeter than honey to my mouth! (104) From Thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false way.’*** A second witness about the benefit that King David saw in obeying Elohim’s commandments come from Psalm 19: 7, in this way: ***‘The law of YHVH is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of YHVH is sure, making wise the simple.’*** Are you like King David able to see the many benefits to be had by obeying Elohim’s Torah teachings? We see from Proverbs 28: 9 that Solomon who penned most of the proverbs, saying: ***‘He who turns away his ear from listening to the law, even his prayer is an abomination.’***

To return to the question asked at the beginning: why is mankind waxing worse? It is clear to see that the number one reason is, that some refuse to believe and study Torah, and secondly because they have no idea why they were born and what they are doing on earth. They never answered the question for themselves and do not know that the main purpose for mankind is to build the character that Yahshua had when He was on earth; to be able to say no to things that will take anything away from our character, such as drugs, and many other things that are harmful for us and contrary to what Elohim require of us in His word. Yahshua warned believers to remain ever aware of what they are doing, saying in Matthew 24: 42 – 44, ***“Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Master is coming. (43) But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. (44) For this reason you be ready too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will.”*** Many believe that this is saying we should watch world news to know exactly how it fits in with the conditions that Messiah described before His return, so that we can have a better idea of the time of His arrival. I agree wholeheartedly with this, but Yahshua meant more than that in the statement in these quoted verses. In addition to watching world events, we should also watch ourselves to make sure that the way we live always conforms to Torah.

Imagine for a moment you are busy with something illegal when Messiah returns, or worse you get shot and die whilst busy breaking Elohim's Torah – what will the consequences be?

It is therefore imperative for each and every one of us to instill in our children the importance of realizing that every action has a reaction. If you continue to break any of Elohim's commands, you will eventually pay the consequences. Even though Yahshua paid the penalty for our past sins, we need to be very aware of what we do in future, so that we may have time to repent and be forgiven. However, certain sins have definite consequences, whether we ask for forgiveness or not. If we pick up the HIV virus because of not paying attention to what we are doing, we will eventually die from aids, even if we ask for forgiveness for our indiscretion. We should also be aware of the fact that there are certain sins for which YHVH will not forgive us – one such example is where He did not forgive King Manasseh for his sins even after he repented (according to 2 Chronicles 33: 11 – 16), as recorded in 2 Kings 24: 3 & 4, in this way: **'Surely at the command of YHVH it came upon Judah, to remove them from His sight because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done, (4) and also for the innocent blood which he shed, for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; and YHVH would not forgive.'** We need to be aware of everything we do, and that is what Yahshua meant in Matthew 24: 42 (quoted earlier); by saying we should be on the alert.

We need to heed Rav Shaul's warning in first Corinthians 6: 9 - 11 and repent from our wrongdoing, as follows: **'Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of Elohim? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, (10) nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of Elohim. (11) And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Master Yahshua Messiah, and in the Spirit of our Elohim.'** This is clearly showing that if we repent and return to the way of Elohim, we can still make it into Elohim's eternal Kingdom. Those of us called to come out of the world as first fruits to YHVH (as per James 1: 18⁹), need to understand that the further we move away from YHVH and His word, the worse our characters will become, and eventually Satan will devour us, as Rav Kepha warned in first Peter 5: 8 - 10, saying: **'Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. (9) But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world. (10) And after you have suffered for a little while, the Elohim of all grace, who called you to His eternal glory in Messiah, will Himself perfect, confirm, strengthen and establish you.'**

Rav Shaul also warned Timothy saying specifically about the times we live in in 2 Timothy 3: 1 – 13, **'But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. (2) For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, (3) unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, (4) treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of Elohim; (5) holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; and avoid such men as these. (6) For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses, (7) always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. (8) And just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these men also oppose truth, men of depraved mind, rejected as regards the faith. (9) But they will not make further progress; for their folly will be obvious to all, as also that of those two came to be. (10) But you followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, perseverance, (11) persecutions, and sufferings, such as happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium and at Lystra; what persecutions I endured, and out of them all the Master delivered me! (12) And indeed, all who desire to live godly in Messiah Yahshua will be persecuted. (13) But evil men and imposters will proceed from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.'** The deeds and actions listed from verse 2 – 6 above are all directly opposite to the way Elohim wants us to behave, but because most have been deceived to believe that we need not be concerned with what YHVH taught in the Tanach, they are busy cursing themselves and their children.

⁹ James 1: 18, **'In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be, as it were, the first fruits among His creatures.'**

Even so there is a **Third** reason for people to proceed from bad to worse. What possibly can be this third reason for people to wax worse as we are moving towards the end of the age? The answer is given clearly in Romans 1: 16 – 32, in this way: ***‘For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of Elohim for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. (17) For in it the righteousness of Elohim is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, “BUT THE RIGHTEOUS man SHALL LIVE BY FAITH.” (18) For the wrath of Elohim is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, (19) because that which is known about Elohim is evident within them (meaning mankind); for Elohim made it evident to them. (20) For since the creation of the world¹⁰ His invisible attributes¹¹, His eternal power¹² and divine nature¹³, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse. (21) For even though they knew Elohim, they did not honor Him as Elohim, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations (about who or what Elohim is), and their foolish heart was darkened. (22) Professing to be wise, they became fools, (23) and exchanged the glory of the incorruptible Elohim for an image in the form of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and crawling creatures. (24) Therefore Elohim gave them over in the lusts of their hearts to impurity, that their bodies might be dishonored among them. (25) For they exchanged the truth of Elohim for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amein. (26) For this reason Elohim gave them over to degrading passions; for their women exchanged the natural function for that which is unnatural, (27) and in the same way also the men abandoned the natural function of the woman and burned in their desire toward one another, men with men committing indecent acts and receiving in their own persons the due penalty of their error. (28) And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge Elohim any longer, Elohim gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, (29) being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossips, (30) slanderers, haters of Elohim, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, (31) without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; (32) and, although they know the ordinance of Elohim, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them.’*** Here in the Scriptures we are given the reason for some becoming more evil by the day and why some become lesbians and other homosexuals, something which has as recently as in the October, 21 2015 edition of the Dutch Reformed Afrikaans Church Magazine, “Die Kerkbode” been given their hearty approval. In saying this, one should not forget that these Afrikaans descendants from mainly the French and Dutch people in Europe used to be known as the most pious people in the world, after our Jewish Brothers.

The prophet Isaiah actually warned against people like these in Isaiah 5: 20 – 23, saying: ***‘Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness; who substitute bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! (21) Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and clever in their own***

¹⁰ The side reference given against the words ‘since the creation of the world’ is Mark 10: 6, in this way: ***“But from the beginning of creation, Elohim MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE.”***

¹¹ We read from first Timothy 1: 17: ***‘Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only Elohim, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amein.’***

¹² According to first Corinthians 1: 24 Yahshua is the power and wisdom of Elohim, as follows: ***‘But to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.’*** A second witness is given in Jeremiah 32: 17, in this way: ***‘Ah Adonai Elohim! Behold, Thou hast made the heavens and the earth by Thy great power and by Thine outstretched arm! Nothing is too difficult for Thee.’*** Yahshua our Messiah is according to Isaiah 53: 1 and 12: 37 – 41 ***‘THE ARM OF YHVH.’***

¹³ The Set-apart Spirit is the divine nature of Elohim and we see according to 2 Peter 1: 4 that we can become partakers of the divine nature, in that we are given a portion of His Set-apart Spirit at Immersion (as per Acts 2: 38) and will if we qualify be like Yahshua when He returns, as confirm by King David in Psalm 17: 15, as follows: ***‘As for me, I shall behold Thy face in righteousness; I will be satisfied with Thy likeness when I awake.’*** A second witness comes from first John 3: 2, in this way: ***“Beloved, now we are children of Elohim, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.”***

sight! (22) Woe to those who are heroes in drinking wine, and valiant men in mixing strong drink; (23) Who justify the wicked for a bribe, and take away the rights of the ones who are in the right! However, the point is: Knowing that YHVH the Eternal is the one and Only One, should motivate us to get on His right side and do what He requires of us, if we want eternal life one day. This section of the Scriptures specifically warns those of us who profess to be Nazarene Israelites, but who contradict what YHVH our Elohim teaches about Himself in Deuteronomy 6: 4, saying through Moses: ***“Hear, O Israel! YHVH is our Elohim, YHVH is one!”*** We should ensure that those who come to believe in Yahshua do not deny the Oneness of Elohim. Instead we should believe YHVH when He tells us in Isaiah 43: 10 & 11, saying: ***“You are My witnesses,” declares YHVH, “and My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no Elohim formed, and there will be none after Me. (10) I, even I, am YHVH; and there is no savior besides Me.”*** The three reasons why mankind is waxing worse are:

1. That most of those who say they believe in Messiah, reject (YHVH)’s Torah, because they were deceived to believe He came to abolish, or kept it for them and they are not required to keep it any longer;
2. Do not understand that since mankind are created in the image of Elohim, He requires us to build character to eventually conform to the image of the One who created us¹⁴; and
3. They speculate about who or what Elohim is, and contradict YHVH by believing in either a so-called trinity or that there are two (YHVH)s, Yahshua being the lesser YHVH according to this erroneous belief.

It was also for this reason that Yahshua expressed His doubt about there still being true believers when He returns one day, saying in the second part of Luke 18: 8, ***‘However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?’*** Let’s make sure that when Yahshua returns one day soon, there will indeed be faith on the earth, by teaching new believers in Yahshua the truth about the Oneness; to obey all of Torah; and to realize that we are called out of the world to build the perfect character of Elohim, as shown us in our perfect example Yahshua, before we will inherit eternal life! Think about it!

¹⁴ Colossians 3: 9 & 10: ***‘Do not lie to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its evil practices, and have put on the new self who is being renewed to a true knowledge according to the image of the One who created him’***

Chapter 6: The mark of the beast.

To understand what the mark of the beast is, we need to use the Tanach as our dictionary for defining Scriptural words. This has always been the problem with the Book of Revelation, as people try to interpret the book of Revelation by taking the meaning of ancient Hebrew words and interpret them in Western/Greco/Roman terms. It is believed that the Renewed Covenant was originally written in either Hebrew or Aramaic, and not in Greek. It was translated into Greek by translators, and as a result some of the original meanings of the Hebrew text were misinterpreted, since the Greek translators wrote their own interpretation into the text. I also attach a short lesson in basic Kabbalah at the end, to explaining some of the terms that I am using in this discussion. Some will be familiar with these terms as they are used during the counting of the Omer between Passover and Pentecost (or Shavuot).

To commence with we read from Revelation 13: 14, ***'And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.'*** Notice carefully, it does not say in this chapter that this is the anti-Messiah. It is speaking of a false prophet – a wolf in sheep's clothing. He looks like a lamb, but speaks like a dragon. We see from verse 12, ***'And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence.'*** Also notice that verse 14 says ***'make an image'*** (transliterated in Hebrew as *'tzelem'*) to the beast that was wounded by the sword and has come to life. Many people interpret the sword spoken about here as a literal sword, however in Hebrew thinking the sword is a symbol for Torah, the word of Elohim. For example, when we read about Yahshua in Revelation 19 riding a white horse, ***"and from His mouth comes a sharp sword"***, it does not mean He has a literal sword coming out of His mouth – no, it is the word of Elohim that is in His mouth. So why do we take verse 14 literally? Various commentators and interpreters have decided what they will take literally and what is symbolic in the Book of Revelation, but none of it should be taken literally. This *"beast"* was wounded by the sword, yet it still lived. Continuing in verse 15, we read: ***'And there was given to him to give breath (life) to the image of the beast.'*** The first beast, the false prophet has that power. But who or what is a false prophet? Yahshua told us how to identify a false prophet, saying: ***"You will know them by their fruits."*** Such false prophets will lead you away from Torah. This is also how the original false prophet is identified in Deuteronomy 13: 1 – 3, as follows: ***"If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder, (2) and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,' (3) you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for YHVH your Elohim is testing you to find out if you love YHVH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul."*** The false prophet in Revelation gives life to this image that has been wounded with Torah, and has come to life. Continuing in verse 15, we read: ***'that the image of the beast might even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed.'***

This is not a literal idol – but to understand what it is, we need to turn to the Tanach to see an example of another image, one of them being the image of Nebuchadnezzar in the book of Daniel. We read further from verses 16 – 18 of Revelation 13: ***'And he caused all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand, or on their forehead, (17) and he provides that no one should be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. (18) Here is wisdom ('chokmah'). Let him who has understanding ('binah') (by bringing wisdom {'chokmah'} and understanding {'binah'}) together, you get knowledge {da'at'}) calculate the number of the beast, the number, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.'*** The terms 'chokmah', 'binah' and 'da'at' are basically three of the ten sefirot to describe the 'Tree of Life' in Kabbalah, and consequently we will need Hebrew 'Gematria' (where values are assigned to each letter of the Hebrew Alphabet), to be able to calculate the number of the beast. Rav Yochanan gave us the key to understand what the beast is, by saying in verse 18, ***'the number is that of a man*** (not 'the' man). This is where most people start to misinterpret these verses. The Hebrew language do not have words like 'a' or 'an', but uses the definite article 'the' or 'ha'. In Hebrew 'ish' is referred to as 'a'

man. By adding a definite article you will read *'ha ish'* the man. Some have therefore incorrectly read verse 18 as *'the number is that of the man'*, but the Scripture says clearly it is the number of 'a' man, and as a result they have mistakenly inserted the anti-Christ in here. We also see from verse 18 that his number is 666. The number of the beast and the number of "a" man is 666. This number is not a tattoo or code put on the forehead or the right hand of those who worship the image of "the" beast. The transliterated Hebrew word for 'mark' is 'tav' not 'ot' which means a sign. 'Tav' is the last letter of the Hebrew alphabet and it means 'a signature'. By signing something you identify yourself as the originator or owner. But it can also sometimes mean 'desire' or 'mark'.

The transliterated Hebrew word for the beast is *'ha chayyah'* and in Greek the word is *'theroin'* meaning a wild animal, a beast. Strong's concordance has: **metaphorically – a brutal bestial man, a savage or a ferocious man**. That is also the key to understanding the number of the beast – 'ha Chayyah'. The word 'chayyah' is first used in Genesis 1: 24, as follows: ***'Then Elohim said, "Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind; cattle and creeping things and beasts of the earth after their kind"; and it was so.'*** These animals were living creatures with souls or life in them, created after their own kind. Different to animals, mankind who were also created (and are living souls), were also endowed with a spirit of man in us, giving us mind power enabling us to talk and make decisions, since we were created after the Elohim kind. Whereas animals operate purely on instinct, mankind have mind power to reason and make decisions, allowing us to build Elohim's character in us, by making decisions conforming to the instructions that He gave us in Torah. Even though mankind also operates on instinct, we are able to temper our instinct by making decisions in accordance with Torah. For example, when we are hungry, we may eat whatever we can find, but if we temper our instinct with Torah, we will make sure that whatever we eat is kosher in accordance with Torah. So, when we talk about the beast we are talking about the animalistic bestial nature of man, which is in each one of us.

When Messiah was impaled on the stake, He was impaled between two thieves, thereby becoming the middle column of the three columns in Kabbalah known as the 'Tree of Life'. The two thieves on each side of Him represented the two natures within man; the 'mensch' on the one side of Him in control of his instincts, and the bestial man on the other side, driven by instinct. The only way these two natures can be reconciled and brought into perfect balance is with the middle column, the embodiment of Torah or Messiah. Yahshua was impaled in the place called 'The Place of the Skull', in this case meaning the mind. So it is within the mind of man through Torah (or in our case Messiah the embodiment of Torah) that these two natures of man can dwell in perfect harmony. It is also for this reason that Yahshua said to His disciples (including us His modern day disciples) in Matthew 10: 28 that we must take up the crossbeam of our execution stakes daily, to ensure that we walk according to the way He interpreted Torah for us in Matthew chapters 5, 6 and 7, or we are not worthy of Him. This word for ***"living beast" 'chayyah'*** – *'chet-yud-hei'* has a Gematria value of 23. Notice that the beast of Revelation continues to live even though it was wounded by the sword, or kept in submission by the Torah. But it still lived, didn't it? It also has the same Gematria as the Hebrew word (חטאה) *'chatta'ah'*, sin in Genesis 20: 9. The 'living beast' therefore represents sin or *'chatta'ah'*. Yes the animalistic nature in each one of us, even though tempered with Torah, makes us sin, at times.

Now in Revelation 13, it says that this number is a number of "a" man – we cross the "a" out of the text because it is just inferred in the Hebrew; and in the Hebrew this word is not "ish" – it is ***Adam***. So let us read verse 18, as follows: ***'Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number of the beast ('Ha Chayyah' or mankind).'*** Since the word Adam does not only mean man, it can also mean mankind. Therefore this number, which he says, if you have wisdom and understanding you will understand that this is the number of the beast and the number of mankind, and his (beast and mankind) number is 666. But, understand that it does not in itself mean it is an evil number, since it is only a number, as much as 4 or 7 are only numbers. But in order to understand this, you have to have wisdom (*'chokmah'*); otherwise you will not buy or use anything containing the number 666. The words 'name' used in Revelation 13: 17 comes from the Greek word ***'onoma'*** (Strong's #3686), but it can also mean 'the

authority of'. So to have this name, or as it says, "the name of the beast, or the number of his name," it means the number of his authority. When we pray saying, 'In the name of Yahshua', we are doing it in His authority. So, verse 17 of Revelation 13 is saying, that you will not be able to buy or sell, unless you have the authority of the beast. Unless you have the 'tav' (signature) of the authority of the beast, you will not be able to buy or sell anything. It has nothing to do with a literal mark. Verse 16 talks about "a mark on their right hand, or on their foreheads." The Greek word used here is (Strong's #1188) – '*dexios*'; where the word "dexterity", which means 'right' is derived from. Some people work with their hands and some with their minds (heads); if you desist from working without the authority of the beast (on a Sabbath); you will not be paid, and cannot buy. The protective mark of Elohim is found in Revelation 12: 17, as follows: ***'And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of Elohim and hold to the testimony of Yahshua.'*** A second witness comes from Revelation 14: 12, in this way: ***'Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of Elohim and their faith in Yahshua.'*** But we also read from Revelation 22: 14 (KJV): ***'Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.'*** In 2 Thessalonians 2: 3, we read as follows: ***'Let no one in any way deceive you, for it (the day of YHVH) will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction.'*** A man of lawlessness is a man who does not obey Torah, but we all have within us a man of lawlessness which we need to overcome (meaning we need to temper our animal instincts with Torah).

Let's at this point backtrack to consider the meaning of the word understanding (*binah*). The root of '*binah*' is '*hypponinun*' meaning meditation. The benefit of meditation ('*hypponinun*') brings understanding ('*Binah*'). Meditation means that we contemplate something so deeply and completely that we make ourselves understand all of its aspects. The word is used in respect to Elohim, and in this sense it is often a preparation for the mystical state, as seen in verses such as Job 37:14, where it says: '*Hypponi*' – to contemplate the wonders of Elohim; or in Psalm 107: 43 where it says: Contemplate the love of Elohim. So it is by meditating ('*hypponinut*') on the Torah, according to Psalm 119: 97 that we get a better understanding of the Torah. Also the word '*binah*' (understanding) is very closely related to the word '*bein*' – meaning in between. Understanding is the act (in Hebrew) of separating one's mind, or examining something. Thus '*hypponi*' means to cause yourself to separate something in your mind. '*Binah*' is associated with the number 8, because it is represented by the eighth sefirot from '*malkuth*' (kingdom) at the bottom of the Tree of Life. The number eight deals with new beginnings or is beyond the natural realm - it brings you into the spiritual realm. The physical realm is associated with the number seven. Eight takes you one step up to the spiritual. That is why circumcision happens on the eighth day. The Tabernacle - Temple was dedicated on the eighth day. Psalm 119 has a pattern of eight verses for each of the 22 letters of the Hebrew Alphabet. '*Binah*' and eight are associated with the Feast of Shavuot, which is observed on the first day of the eighth week following the first annual Shabbat. In the Tree of Life '*chokmah*' (wisdom) is on the right side and is called Father, and '*binah*' (understanding) on the left side is called Mother. When they come together in the middle column they are called '*da'at*' (knowledge) or the Son, because they are connected to '*Tipheret*'. '*Da'at*' connects them to '*Tipheret*' (beauty) the middle '*Sefirot*' which is called the heart (but also the Son).

We need to combine '*chokmah*' – right brain, archetypal images – with '*binah*' – the more logical thinking to get '*da'at*' – correct knowledge. It is necessary to combine both of these in order to gain knowledge of this beast, and "a" man, and the number. If you are not willing to combine *chokmah* and *binah*, then you will not know or understand this teaching. We have to understand that the false prophet represents a false righteousness, or a religion without the Torah. He is called the Torahless (lawless) man. It is the goal of the false prophet and the beast to separate the true bride (kingdom or '*Malkuth*') from its husband – '*Tipheret*'! Now the connector between '*malkuth*' (kingdom) and '*Tipheret*' (the son) is '*yesod*' – foundation. So it is a proper foundation that connects the bride to the groom. Yahshua has already defined foundation for us in his parable of the man who built his house upon the rock (in Matthew 7: 25). In Ephesians 2: 20 Rav Shaul says: ***"Built upon the foundation of the apostles and the prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the cornerstone."*** The separation of '*malkuth*' (kingdom or Shabbat - the bride) from '*Tipheret*' (beauty - the

groom) is directly connected to the scene of Adam. Remember Adam symbolizes all mankind. When they ate of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, they caused a break to happen among the 'sefirot', thus 'da'at' (knowledge which lies between 'chokmah' {wisdom} and 'binah' {understanding}) became corrupted and needs 'tikkun' (rectification). Now this 'tikkun' took place partially at Mount Sinai by the giving of Torah. We found out that if we meditate (*hyponinut*) upon the Torah we will gain understanding. There is a direct connection of what happened in the Garden of Eden with the serpent and sin separating Adam and Eve, or separating the 'malkuth' from the rest of the 'sefirot', and that is also happening here in the Book of Revelation.

Satan, the false prophet, who gives life to the beastly nature of man, is coming upon mankind to finish what he started with Adam – a total separation of the Kingdom (*Malkuth*) from the rest of the 'sefirot'. So people, who accept his number, place themselves in the camp of those taking part in this separation of the bride and the groom. If they accept this mark of 'the beast', and of fallen mankind, then they are not in the camp of Israel; they are in the camp that is responsible for separating the bride and the groom. These are those who teach the keeping of Sunday instead of the Sabbath which is sometimes referred to in Hebrew thinking as the bride and is a reminder of the coming kingdom of Elohim, but also those who teach that instead of looking forward to the Kingdom of Elohim, believers should aim to get to heaven, or will go to an eternal hellfire. 'Malkuth', since it is feminine, is also called the 'Shekinah', which is another word we use for 'Ruach Ha Kodesh' (Holy Spirit). Thus, the sin against the bride of the 'Shekinah' is the sin against the Holy Spirit, because it is separating the 'Shekinah' from the groom. This has major implications: Recall when Yahshua spoke about the unpardonable sin in Matthew 12: 32, saying: **"And whoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him, but whoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age, or in the age to come."** There is no forgiveness for the sin of blasphemy of the Holy Spirit; therefore according to the book of Revelation, there is no forgiveness for those who separate the bride and the groom – that what is being taught by the false church in Revelation 17. They receive the mark of the beast by keeping 'man's day' instead of the Sabbath.

Now let's continue with the number 666, because that is what everybody seems to focus on in this section. All the Kabbalistic concepts associated with the number six are foundational to understanding this passage. Let's therefore look at a Kabbalistic text about 'Tipheret'. The third letter of the Name of YHVH, the 'vav' has the numerical value of 6. The essence of the letter 'vav' includes the six spheres which are the numerical equivalent of the letter 'vav'. They are the three spheres of the upper half of 'vav' namely 'Chessed' (mercy), 'Gevurah' (judgment or power), and 'Tipheret' (beauty) called 'Zier Anpin' (the lesser face or countenance); plus the three spheres of the lower half, namely 'Netzah' (victory), 'Hod' (glory), and 'Yesod' (foundation). Therefore, the letter vav of this special Name of YHVH stands in place of the complete Name. This letter contains the secret of tying all the upper and lower spheres together – it is the connector. It ascends to 'Kether' (the crown), and descends to 'Malkuth' (kingdom) and it suits all the spheres for all are united in the 'vav', whether they are above or below, to the right or to the left, it is called the center line (center column). This great Name YHVH is the attribute the Kabbalists call the middle line. The meaning of the term "middle line" is the essence of the letter vav as found in the Name YHVH, and it stands in the place where the Name is. It is the Son, which stands in place of the Name YHVH. It is like an intermediary line, thus the Name ascends ever upward until the Ein Sof (the Infinite), the All Knowing – as the essence of 'Kether' unites with the Name Chayyah (man)– which is the essence of the heavenly line, and then returns to unite below with the Name Adonai (Master). After this he returns and extends to all sides and all sides in every direction hold fast to him. One finds that the letter 'vav' is the Name of YHVH, may He be blessed, stands in the place of the Holy Name, and to it all the other names of Israel hold fast; the 'vav' holds the souls of all Israel together. Jacob's ladder which extends from the crown ('Kether') to the Kingdom ('Malkuth') – from heaven to earth is representative of the Son. Now it is the expressed purpose of the 'Tzaddik' (the righteous man) to unite the heavens and the earth. The mission of the false 'tzaddik' and his agents is to disconnect the heavens and the earth, or the throne with the kingdom 'malkuth'. According to the Rabbis, the pillar of the cloud that moved before ancient Israel and stood behind them, has always been seen as the Shekinah, and is also the cloud

which Moses entered to receive Torah. One of these Rabbis also said that the cloud supports the Tzaddik. This idea of the link between the cloud and the great Tsaddik (Messiah) is also found in the Renewed Covenant, as follows:

- Matthew 17: 5, ***‘While he was still speaking behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them and behold a voice came out of the clouds saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, listen to Him.”’***
- Matthew 24: 30, ***“And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the heaven with power and great glory.”***
- Acts 1: 9, ***‘And after He has said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.’***

Let us get into some math for a better understanding. Sixty is ten times six, and six hundred is ten times sixty. Now what is the significance of that? Remember **the vav is the power which links together the souls of all Israel** - it is the body. We read from first Corinthians 12: 27, Rav Shaul saying: ***‘Now you are Messiah’s body, and individually members of it.’*** Vav, which represents connection, is the 6th word of the Torah in the very beginning, but it is also the 22nd letter of the Torah. And being the 22nd letter of the Torah in Genesis, it is representative of the Aleph and the Tav -the first and last letters of the Alphabet, the Son. So it is the Son, Messiah Yahshua that is the connection between the heaven and the earth. When the ‘vav’ is added to a Hebrew word, it has the ability to change the past to future, and the future to the past so that they become one. It is representative of twelve columns in Creation, representative of the twelve tribes, which make up the body. Messiah is the embodiment of all twelve tribes - He is the body, the ‘vav’ connection. That is why you have to be in Messiah to be in the body. The ‘vav’ is representative of the pillar of the Messiah. It is the middle pillar of ‘Emet’ – Truth, which is represented by ‘Tipheret’. ‘Emet’ is spelled ‘aleph-mem-tav’; in ‘Emet’ we have the first letter of the Hebrew Alphabet, the middle letter, and the last letter, thus truth encompasses all twenty-two letters of the Torah. It is also representative of a hook that holds the veil in the Tabernacle. What was the purpose of the veil? It was to conceal the Holy of Holies. What is the name of the book we are studying at present? Revelation, which means, tearing or opening of the veil. In the book of Hebrews 10: 19 & 20, we read: ***‘Since therefore, brethren, we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Yahshua, (20) by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh.’*** When it is holding the veil, it separates the heaven from the earth, but with the book of Revelation there is an opening to give us understanding of the heavenly.

The word “Bereshith” (Genesis) has six letters. The Kabbalists separate the word ‘Bereshith’ into ‘Bere – shith’, meaning created six. In the first sentence of Genesis there are six ‘alephs’, representative of six thousand years but also of the six days of Creation. Now let us take a look at these numbers 60 and 600. The numerical value of the letter ‘samech’ is 60, while the numerical of the final ‘mem’ is 600. The final ‘mem’ (ם) is a closed ‘mem’. Recall the prophecy of Messiah in Isaiah 9: 6, where it talks about a virgin, a young woman who never had relations with a man, who will be with child – it is talking about a closed ‘mem’, which is again symbolic of Messiah. It has the value of 600, whereas the value of an open ‘mem’ (מ) used in the middle of a word is 40. The only completely closed letters in the Hebrew Alphabet are the ‘samech’ (ס) and the final ‘mem’ (ם). One is a circle, the other is a square. The closed mem is called ‘the coming world,’ and the samech is called ‘the future to come.’ ‘The future to come’ is even a higher revelation than that of ‘the coming world.’ The ‘future to come’, the secret of samech, is the absolute revelation of the future incomprehensible at the present time. No eye has ever seen Elohim except Yahshua who came to reveal Him. According to one tradition, based upon the teachings of Kabbalah, the wedding ring placed by the groom on the pointing finger of the bride is in the form of a circle – samech, inside a square – the final mem. The pointing finger of the bride points to the revelation of the future and the future to come within the coming world. Thus, we are given a total ‘tikkun’ (repair) of the bride and the groom in Revelation.

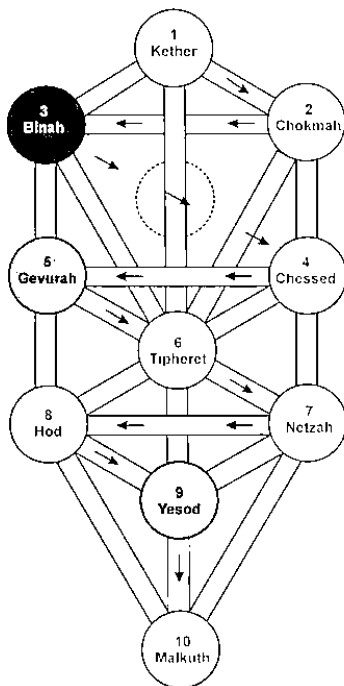
We have some very interesting numbers in Daniel 3: 1 in the image of the beast of Nebuchadnezzar, as follows: ***'Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, the height of which was sixty cubits and its width six cubits; he set it up on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon.'*** King Nebuchadnezzar wanted to challenge the throne of Elohim, since he wanted the inhabitants of Babylon to bow down to the image of the beast, representing him and not worship YHVH. According to the Tov Donu School of Kabbalah, which originated in Spain, we go down the left side of the 'Tree of Life'. The path from 'binah' to 'gevurah' is represented by the letter 'vav', and has a numerical value of 6; the path descending from 'gevurah' to 'hod' is represented by the letter 'samech' with the value of 60; and the path down the left side between 'hod' and 'malkuth' is represented by the letter 'tav' with the value of 400. This brings the total to 466. When Satan fell from the third heaven to the earth, he fell down the left path, thrown from 'binah' down to 'malkuth'. He wanted to elevate himself to the world of 'yesod' – foundation in an attempt to get to the throne, to present himself as the 'tsaddik' (Messiah), whilst he is really a false 'tsaddik' - a false righteousness. So he has elevated himself to the realm of 'yesod' as the false 'tzaddik'. This path, from 'malkuth' to 'yesod', is representative in this particular Spanish school as the 'resh', which has a numerical value of 200, bringing the total to 666. Thus the path of Satan falling from 'binah' clear down to 'malkuth', and then once again exalting himself to 'yesod' equals 666 – which is a 'vav-samech-tav-resh'. The same number given in Revelation 13: 18, as follows: ***'Here is wisdom ('chokmah'). Let him who has understanding ('binah') (by bringing wisdom 'chokmah' and understanding 'binah' together, you get knowledge 'da'at') calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.'*** Here is wisdom! He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beastly man (or the beastly nature of man), for it is the number of fallen mankind (instigated by Satan) and he has fallen from his heavenly realms to the earthly realms. What happened when Adam fell? He fell from the heavenly realm into the 'malkuth', or physical realm. He has tried to elevate himself to 'yesod' through a false righteousness without Messiah and the Torah. Thus, the total deception, the lie of Satan (false righteousness without Torah and Yahshua) is the Gematria of 666! Mankind like Satan has always tried to elevate himself to the throne of Elohim through a false righteousness.

In the Kabbalah of Orthodox Judaism, the 32nd path between 'malkuth' and 'yesod' is 'tav' and as such this path is also the first step to mystic and psychic awareness. If we are marked with a 'tav' we have the authority of Yahshua and everything is in its proper course. It is through this thirty-second path at which students begin to explore the 'Tree of Life', as well as their own inner selves. Thus we begin the journey in our physical forms, yet we turn our minds to the incorporeal world. On this path we must learn to accept the fact that the Divine force is present in the physical environment just as it is in the celestial realms. Traveling upon this route has been likened to a journey through the underworld, which is symbolic of the subconscious. A pilgrimage through the underworld of one's own unconscious mind is a trek through a land of shadows and phantoms of one's own making. These personal demons must be sufficiently dealt with, or reconciled, before any spiritual progress can be made. The letter of this path 'tav' is the final letter of the Hebrew Alphabet. The letters 'aleph' and 'tav' are symbolic of the beginning and the end. 'Tav' means an emblem used for marking, sealing or signing. The path of 'tav' is therefore the 'Bereshith' (the beginning) of a new spiritual type of existence, and the completion of an old mundane one. On the tree of life, the 32nd path marks and seals the end of Divine manifestation. The student who ascends through the path of 'tav' has been marked or sealed with the Set-apart Spirit of a new life. We read in the Book of Revelation that those who have Messiah, and those that do Torah receive a mark of protection from Elohim, symbolizing a new manifestation, a new realm of existence for those who refuse to live according to the bestial savage man and take the number of false righteousness (the lie of Satan), and refuse to worship its image (the false church) that has been created by men (society/the world). Throughout the book of Revelation, "great promises await those who overcome." What do we overcome? We overcome our own beastly/fallen nature, Satan's lie (false righteousness) and the false teachings of the churches of the world. We read according to Revelation 21: 7, ***"He who overcomes shall inherit these things, and I will be his Elohim and he will be My son."*** You will be entering into a new realm of existence in the Kingdom of Elohim, that you never even dreamed of, the total rectification of all things. Think about it!

Basic Kabbalah.

The Scriptures assign certain attributes to Elohim, which are depicted in Judaism in the form of emanations called sefirot. These are simply the qualities of Elohim's character, some of which we are required to develop in order to conform to the image of Elohim during the time when we count the Omer between Passover and Pentecost annually. These attributes can be clearly seen in the Tanach in the following passages:

- **Isaiah 11: 2, "And the Spirit of YHVH (Kether) will rest on Him, the spirit of wisdom (Chokmah) and understanding (Binah), the spirit of counsel (Atzah) and strength (Gevurah - power), the spirit of knowledge (Da'at) and of the fear (yirah) of YHVH.";**
- **First Chronicles 29:11, "Thine, O YHVH, is the greatness (Chessed), and the power (Gevurah), and the glory (Tipheret), and the victory (Netzah), and the majesty (Hod), indeed everything that is in the heavens and the earth; Thine is the dominion (Malkuth), O YHVH, and Thou dost exalt Thyself as head over all.";**
- **Isaiah 28: 16, "Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a tested stone, a costly cornerstone for the foundation (Yesod), firmly placed. He who believes in it will not be disturbed.";**
- **Second Chronicles 20: 21 the last part, "Give thanks to YHVH, for His loving-kindness (mercy - Chessed) is everlasting."**



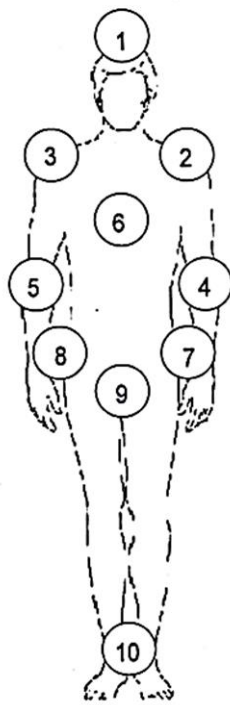
These attributes list out as follows:

1. The Spirit of YHVH (called Crown [Kether]).
2. Wisdom (Chokmah).
3. Understanding (Binah).
4. Mercy (Chessed)
5. Severity (Gevurah or power).
6. Harmony/Beauty (Tipheret).
7. Victory (Netzah).
8. Splendor (Hod).
9. Foundation (Yesod).
10. Kingdom/Kingship (Malkuth).

These attributes are laid out in the chart depicted on the left called 'The Tree of Life'. Even though Da'at is left blank in the 'Tree of Life', it comes to the fore only when wisdom and understanding are combined to give Da'at meaning knowledge. We are all aware that we were in the beginning created in the image (or likeness) of Elohim. We also know from Colossians 1: 13 – 15 that Yahshua is the image of the invisible Elohim, as follows: **'For He delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, (14) in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. (15) And He is the image of**

the invisible Elohim, the first-born (from the dead) of all creation.' A second witness to this comes from 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, as follows: **'And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world (Satan) has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.'** We therefore look like the image of Elohim, namely Yahshua.

Even though Elohim is invisible, he appeared to our patriarchs in the Tanach, one example being in Genesis 18: 1 & 2, where we read: **'Now YHVH appeared to him (Abraham) by the oaks of Mamre, while he was sitting at the tent door in the heat of the day. (2) And when he lifted up his eyes and look, behold, three men were standing opposite him; and when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the earth.'** These three men who appeared to Abraham were simply two angels (as may be seen from



Genesis 19: 1) accompanied by the Word of YHVH or the visible Image of the invisible Elohim, since we are told in 1 Timothy 6: 16, that no man has seen or can see Elohim. The ten sefirot do not only appear in the shape of the Tree of life, but also appear in the form of primal man known as the 'Adam Kadmon', (YHVH)'s model for earthly man. Kabbalists agree with John 1: 1 – 3 that Adam Kadmon (also referred to as the 'memra', which is Aramaic for the word of Elohim) was not only the image of Elohim, He was actually Elohim Himself. We therefore also include the picture of the ten sefirot in the Image of Elohim. The Adam Kadmon was the figure that Ezekiel saw in Ezekiel 1: 26 as '*a figure with the appearance of a man.*' We also read in first Kings 19: 9 that the word of YHVH came to Samuel. Similarly we read from the first part of Psalm 33: 6, '**By the word of YHVH the heavens were made.**'

The first three attributes; namely the Crown, Wisdom and Understanding relate to the Helmet of Salvation. The second three attributes; namely Harmony (or beauty), Mercy and Severity (or power) relate to the heart or Breastplate of Righteousness. The third three attributes; namely Victory, Splendor and Foundation relate to the groin or The Belt of Truth. And the last attribute; namely Kingdom relates to the feet or Shoes of Peace or Nobility (Kingship).

Chapter 7: Judaism.

There are some Nazarene/Messianic Israelite and like-minded believers who have come to believe that they, like us, are part of the house of Israel. They accordingly believe in the two house doctrine to be found throughout the Scriptures, but they also believe that they will get into the kingdom of Elohim without Brother Judah otherwise known as the house of Judah, or even worse that they have come to replace the authority of the Levites among the Jews to teach Elohim's ordinances and His Torah to Israel, as bestowed upon to them in Deuteronomy 17: 3 – 13, and as described in detail in Deuteronomy 33: 10 & 11, in this way: ***“They shall teach Thine ordinances to Jacob, and Thy law to Israel. They shall put incense before Thee, and whole burnt offerings on Thine altar. (11) O YHVH, bless his substance, and accept the work of his hands; shatter the loins of those who rise up against him, and those who hate him, so that they may not rise again.”*** If people truly understand these words they will fear to reject all things 'Jewish', but more specifically to reject the oracles passed on to them through Moses on Mount Sinai.

When some read the title of this sermon, it evokes different emotions in them. Some have a definite love for the Jewish people, but in others it evokes anger, usually for no reason at all. I was recently asked by a member on my internet ministry list, who have been receiving my sermons for a few years, to remove her name from my list, since she wants nothing to do with people who are in any way linked to Rabbinical Judaism. Anti-Semitism is once again at an all-time high, but this time also in quarters where most unexpected – amongst some of those who profess to be Nazarene/Messianic Israelites from the lost ten tribes of the house of Israel. We should never forget that these oracles were originally passed on to all Israel at Mount Sinai, and even though both the house of Judah and the house of Israel were taken captive because of idolatry, Judah did not forget their culture, their faith in YHVH, their language and returned during the time of Ezra and Nehemiah. Judah have been keeping Elohim's Torah since that time as witnessed in Nehemiah 9: 14, as follows: ***“So Thou didst make known to them Thy holy Sabbath, and didst lay down for them commandments, statutes, and law, through Thy servant Moses.”*** The house of Israel have been scattered throughout the nations in the world, but are to be found mainly in the west at this time as the prophet Hosea prophesied in verses 5 -10 of Hosea 11, saying: ***‘They will not return to the land of Egypt; but Assyria—he will be their king, because they refused to return to Me. (6) And the sword will whirl against their cities, and will demolish their gate bars and consume them because of their counsels. (7) So My people are bent on turning from Me. Though they call them to the One on high, none at all exalts Him. (8) How can I give you up, O Ephraim? How can I surrender you, O Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I treat you like Zeboiim? My heart is turned over within Me, all my compassions are kindled. (9) I will not execute My fierce anger; I will not destroy Ephraim again. For I am Elohim and not man, the Holy One in your midst, and I will not come in wrath. (10) They will walk after YHVH, He will roar like a lion; indeed He will roar, and His sons will come trembling from the west.’*** The two place names mentioned in verse 8 are two cities which were destroyed with Sodom and Gomorrah. YHVH is therefore saying through Hosea that even though Ephraim (the house of Israel), His people are bent on turning from Him, despite the fact that they are called to return to Him, not one exalts Him, but He is not prepared to give them up like Sodom and Gomorrah. Eventually YHVH will roar for His people and they will come trembling from the west.

When Israel came out of Egypt, there were rebels among them who never got to enter the Promised Land, because YHVH purged them from the congregation of Israel and slain them in the wilderness. Today, most of those who return to YHVH through Messianic/Nazarene Israel and like-minded believers enter the movement from a Protestant background. The problem with this is the fact that some have brought with them their *'I do it my way'* – mentality prevalent in Protestantism, as can be clearly seen from the many denominations existing at this time, instead of the Hebrew approach recorded in Acts 17: 10 & 11, in this way: ***‘And the brethren immediately sent Shaul and Silas away by night to Berea; and when they arrived, they went into the synagogue of the Jews. (11) Now these were more noble-minded than those in Thessalonica, for they received the word with great eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily, to see whether these things were so.’*** These people in Berea were Jews who received the word preached by Rav Shaul with eagerness, examining the Scriptures (meaning the Tanach since it was the only Scriptures

available at that time) daily to see if the things Rav Shaul taught was in accordance with it, and not to dispute the same, as the habit of some are today.

It is vitally important to know at this time; that even though YHVH is busy calling a remnant according to His gracious choice (as per Romans 11: 5), He is not going to tolerate those who continue to rebel against the doctrines which can all be proven from the Scriptures, including the Hebrew calendar. We read accordingly from Ezekiel 20: 33 – 38, ***“As I live,” declares YHVH Elohim, surely with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out, I shall be king over you*** (in other words – even if we do not agree, Yahshua the right hand of YHVH shall be king over all the earth in the very near future). (34) ***And I shall bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm¹⁵ and with wrath poured out;*** (35) ***and I shall bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I shall enter into judgment with you face to face.*** (36) ***As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you,” declares YHVH Elohim.*** (37) ***“And I shall make you pass under the rod, and I shall bring you into the bond of the covenant;*** (38) ***And I shall purge from you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; I shall bring them out of the land where they sojourn, but they will not enter the land of Israel. Thus you will know that I am YHVH.”***

In an effort to ensure that the erroneous opinion of those who believe that they will be saved without Judah, is kept alive, they have since the mid-1990's and early 2000's started teaching that the Jews presently living in the land of Israel in the middle-east consist of mainly converts to Judaism from Khazaria. In addition some of them even believe that they are Jews, or that they have replaced the Jews as the ones who have been given the Oracles of Elohim by Yahshua Himself in the way they interpret Matthew 16: 18; i.e. they have been given the right to decide the timing of the Feast Days of Elohim and other doctrinal issues all by themselves. A question that needs answering at this point is: Are the Jews living in Israel today, the descendants of the house of Judah the Jews of Scriptural times? We also need to resolve why some insist that the Jews living in Israel at this time are Edomites (or former Moslems), meaning from the children of Esau. In order not to re-invent the wheel, I quote portions from a paper by Steven M. Collins, a like-minded believer from Oregon in the USA, who explained this, in a paper entitled: *'The Khazars and the Modern Jews'* as follows: *'Let us consider an aspect of Jewish history which is sometimes controversial. This is the history of the Khazarian kingdom, whose later monarchs adopted Judaism.*

Some maintain that the Khazars were non-Israelites who en masse, accepted Judaism and became the forebears of the Ashkenazi Jews of Europe. This viewpoint tends to disenfranchise Ashkenazi Jews as “legitimate” Jews from the tribe of Judah, and is historically inaccurate. This viewpoint assumes: (A) all Khazars were gentile; (B) all Khazars accepted Judaism and no member of the house of Judah were already living among the Khazars.

All three assumptions are incorrect.

It is well-documented that numerous Jews lived in the Parthian Empire and many of them accompanied the migrating Parthians toward Europe through the Caucasus Mountains and into territory north of the Black Sea. Other Jewish migrations to the region of Khazaria occurred in the centuries prior to the fall of Parthia, as we

¹⁵ *We understand from Isaiah 53: 1 and John 12: 37 – 41 that Yahshua is the arm of YHVH with whom He is busy calling a remnant of the Lost Ten Tribes to return to Father YHVH as well as to Brother Judah, as explained in Ephesians 2: 11 – 19 and especially in verses 14 – 16 & 19, as follows: ***‘For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, by abolishing in His flesh the enmity (the punishment due to us for breaking the Torah commands), which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances*** (spelling out the punishment for breaking Torah commands.- since Torah is made up of Laws, statutes {describing in detail how the laws are applied in our lives} and judgments. *These judgments or ordinances tell us the punishment due for breaking Elohim's commandments*), ***that in Himself He might make the two (houses of united Israel) into one new man, thus establishing peace, and might reconcile them both in one body to Elohim through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity. So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim's household.***'*

shall soon document. This region (Transcaucasia and north of the Black Sea), through which hordes of Israelites and Jews passed on their way to Europe, was the homeland of the Khazars. How could the Khazars all be gentiles when their homeland had been the main expressway for the tribes of Israel as they left Parthia and Scythia? The Khazarian region also included the former kingdom of Iberia, which had a Hebrew name since its founding soon after the fall of the Israelite capital of Samaria. Iberia had also been ruled by kings with the root-word "Phares" in their names, confirming their descent from King David of Israel. Surely, there were still Israelites left in this region when the Khazars came to power there in later centuries.

There is considerable evidence that the Khazars were a mixture of races and ethnic groups. The *Encyclopedia Britannica* records that some "Khazars" were first noticed in Armenia in 198 A.D. This was 28 years before Parthia fell. When Parthia collapsed, millions of Semitic people from Parthia poured through the region later to be called "Khazaria" like a tidal wave on their way to Europe. During the centuries of the great migrations of Parthian and Scythian refugees through the Transcaucasia region, the descendants of the ten tribes were dominant in the region which later became Khazaria. The Khazarian rulers did not adopt Judaism until 740 A.D. or even later. Let us consider how many waves of Jewish refugees entered Khazaria before the event occurred.

Large numbers of Jewish refugees had settled in what became Khazaria long before the Khazars were even a recognizable people. It is recorded in 'The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia' that: "Vakhushti's History of Georgia informs us that permission was granted to a Jewish legation which had appealed to the prince of Mtskheta, after the destruction of the First Temple (586 BCE), to settle on the outskirts of Mtskheta." Jews from the tribe of Judah began settling in the Transcaucasia from the time Jerusalem fell to the Babylonians! The same source records many more waves of Jewish migration to this region: "Another influx of Jewish refugees into various Trans-Caucasian regions took place after the destruction of the second temple at Jerusalem (70 A.D.). The height of the influx during the first centuries of Christianity is confirmed by the chronicler Faustus of Byzantium (4th cent A.D.), who reports that the Persians, under King Sapor II (360 CE), invaded Armenia, and took with them to South Persia more than 75,000 Jewish captives, the progeny of those who had previously come to the Transcaucasia from Palestine."

The *Universal Jewish Encyclopedia* also states that the conversion of the Khazarian "Kahan" and his court may not have occurred until between 786 and 809 A.D. It further records how few people actually converted to Judaism as a result of their monarch's conversion. It states regarding the Khazarian King's conversion: "...he and about 4,000 Khazars were circumcised; it was only by degrees that the Jewish teachings gained a foothold among the population... the Jews were greatly outnumbered by pagan masses, by Moslem and Christian inhabitants of the cities." The Khazars were not a majority Jewish state. They had leaders of the Jewish faith, but only a sizable minority of the Jews among their numbers. A total of only 4,000 new conversions to Judaism in a large nation was actually a small number of the converts. The requirement of circumcision was likely a disincentive for most Khazarian men to convert to Judaism. Most Khazars remained in pagan or Christian religions. In later centuries of the Khazarian kingdom, many adopted Islam. The *Encyclopedia Britannica* records that one of the major Khazarian cities, Itil, had 30 mosques around 934 A.D.'

In addition, a recent study published in HaAretz an internet news agency in Israel proves through mitochondrial DNA testing that most Ashkenazi Jews are descendants of European women who converted to Judaism. Ask yourself: Who could these European women who converted to Judaism be? Yes, you are correct – they are descendants of the house of Israel, who migrated over the Caucasus Mountains west into Europe, and because their forefathers were once part of the United Israel ruled by King David and his son Solomon, they went back to their original roots. So, these were simply women from the house of Israel, who like us, have returned to our Jewish roots. This was in effect a foreshadow of what YHVH is doing through us at this time. This also tells us that as at this time YHVH is definitely working with women in far greater numbers than men. The difference being that we have been removed so far from the faith of our father's in the faith, that the only way we can get back to Father YHVH and Brother Judah is through Yahshua our Messiah, who came specifically for that purpose, as He answered the Canaanite woman who asked Him to heal her demon-possessed daughter in Matthew 15: 24, saying: **"I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."** We read a direct quote from this study on page 2, in this way: 'The discovery also tends to debunk the theory that Ashkenazi Jews descend from North Caucasus during the time of the Khazarian empire, whose rulers turned to Judaism around the 10th century CE. The study found no material lineages that could be traced to the North Caucasus.'

However, similar to the way the Roman Catholic Church believes that they have replaced the Jews as the Israel of Elohim and has as a result changed times and the law as prophesied by Daniel in Daniel 7: 25, where he talks about the anti-Messiah, saying: ***'And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints (or true believers) of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.'*** So too are those from the house of Israel who usurp the authority of the Levites among the Jews and decide for themselves when (the timing) and how to serve Elohim. This happened during the first three centuries CE when the Roman Catholic Church started doing away with all things Jewish and introduced pagan feast days such as Xmas and Easter, also changing the weekly Sabbath to Sunday the first day of the week. Even so, this again started happening when the Karaites introduced their crescent moon based calendar during the mid-1990. Such people are the ones who think and say they have replaced the Levites among the Jews. However, because of this arrogance YHVH will make them bow down before the feet of true believers, as Yahshua told the angel of the congregation in Philadelphia to write in Revelation 3: 9 – 10: ***'Behold, I will cause those of the synagogue of Satan (agents of Satan), who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie— behold, I will make them to come and bow down at your feet, and to know that I have loved you. (10) Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth.'*** YHVH through the prophet Jeremiah also warned about what is happening in our time in Jeremiah 23: 36, saying: ***"For you will no longer remember the oracle of YHVH, because every man's own word will become the oracle, and you have perverted the words of the living Elohim, YHVH of hosts, our Elohim."*** Has this not happened in our day?

YHVH also warned the so-called prophets in the house of Israel in Ezekiel to stop with their habit to prophecy about the future, without realizing that Yahshua covered most of what is about to happen during the time we live in Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21, saying in Ezekiel 13: 1 – 9: ***'Then the word of YHVH (meaning the image of Elohim, before He became born as Yahshua our Messiah) came to me saying, (2) "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to their own prophesy from their own inspiration, 'Listen to the word of YHVH!" (3) Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Woe to the foolish prophets who are following their own spirit and have seen nothing. (4) O Israel, your prophets have been like foxes among ruins. (5) You have not gone up into the breaches, nor did you build the wall around the house of Israel (the wall around the house of Israel was built by Ezra and Nehemiah after King Cyrus decreed that a delegation of the house of Judah return to the Promised Land to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem and the Temple) to stand in the battle on the day of YHVH. (6) They see falsehood and lying divination who are saying, 'YHVH declares,' when YHVH has not sent them; yet they hope for the fulfillment of their word. (7) Did you not see false vision and speak a lying divination when you said, 'YHVH declares,' but it is not I who have spoken?" (8) Therefore, thus says YHVH Elohim, "Because you have spoken falsehood and seen a lie, therefore behold. I am against you, declares YHVH Elohim. (9) So My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions and utter lying divination. They will have no place in the council of My people (meaning the Sanhedrin), nor will they be written down in the register of the house of Israel (yes, these folk are even erasing the fact that they are from the lost ten tribes by their sheer arrogance), nor will they enter the land of Israel, that you may know that I am YHVH Elohim.'"*** These same people teach against the Jewish calendar with which I virtually grew up, having kept the Feast Days of Elohim since the early 1970's. Amongst these people are those who say that they teach Christianity their Hebrew roots, to which I have to say that there are definitely no Hebrew roots in Christianity: The original congregation that Yahshua continued with was the Jewish sect of the Nazarenes (a sect of the Pharisees as may be seen from Acts 15: 5 & 24: 5 & 14). The point is that in addition to the above witnesses as to the Jews having the oracles of Elohim, I list a number of additional Scriptural proofs, in this way:

1. Zechariah 8: 23: ***"Thus says YHVH of hosts, 'In those days (a phrase used in the Scriptures to mean the latter days during which we live today) ten men from all the nations (meaning members of the lost ten tribes scattered into the nations) will grasp the garment of a Jew saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that Elohim is with you."***

2. Psalm 78: 67 – 68: ***‘He also rejected the tent of Joseph, and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, but chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved.’*** This verse should be read together with Romans 11: 25 – 29, in this way: ***‘For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to Israel (meaning Jewish Israel) until the fullness of the Gentiles (those from the ten tribes of Israel who have come to believe that they are Gentiles, including some real Gentiles with no Israelite blood) has come in: and thus all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER (meaning Yahshua) WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB. AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.” From the standpoint of the gospel they (Brother Judah) are enemies for your sake (so that you and I who were lost ever since Israel was taken captive by Assyria during 721 – 718 BCE.), but from the standpoint of Elohim’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; for the gifts and the calling of Elohim are irrevocable.’***
3. Hosea 11: 12 (KJV) Correct translation: ***‘Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit, but Judah yet ruleth with Elohim, and is faithful with the saints.’***
4. Psalm 60: 7 (& 108: 8) (KJV): ***‘Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the helmet (or strength) of mine head; Judah is my scepter (the footnote against this word read: Lawgiver).’***
5. Nahum 1: 15, ***‘Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who announces peace! Celebrate your feasts, O Judah; pay your vows. For never again will the wicked one pass through you; he is cut off completely.’*** The Gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim is directly related to the Feast Days of Elohim, since these days inform us of Elohim’s plan of salvation for all mankind.
6. Exodus 19: 9, ***‘And YHVH said to Moses, “Behold, I shall come to you in a thick cloud, in order that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe in you forever.” Then Moses told the words of the people to YHVH.’*** We read further about Moses in Acts 7: 37 & 38, in this way: ***“This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, ‘ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.’ “This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel (Yes Yahshua was in the wilderness as the arm of YHVH) who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you (Yes all Israel received the living oracles from YHVH, and even though both houses were taken captive for idolatry, only Judah remained faithful to YHVH and returned 70 years later with Ezra and Nehemiah, to continue keeping the correct Feast Days of Elohim since then. We know that the house of Israel were however scattered into the world and YHVH is only now {since the early 1900’s} beginning to call us out of the world, to return to Torah observance like Brother Judah). John 5: 43 – 47: “I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive (or believe) Me; if another (the leaders of the Karaites who insist their calendar is the one to follow, or those leaders who teach that there are two (YHVH)’s) shall come in his own name, you will receive him. How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim? Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. For if you believed Moses you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. But if you do not believe his writings (Torah), how will you believe My words?”***
7. Matthew 23: 1 – 3: ***‘Then Yahshua spoke to the multitudes and to His disciples, (2) saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair of Moses; (3) therefore all that they tell you, do and observe, but do not do according to their deeds; for they say things, and do not do them.’*** Leviticus 23: 1, 2: ***‘YHVH spoke again to Moses, saying, “Speak to the sons of Israel, and say to them, (YHVH)’s appointed times which you (Moses or those sitting in his seat) shall proclaim as holy convocations—My appointed times are these.”’***
8. John 4: 22, ***‘You worship what you do not know; we worship what we know, for salvation is from the Jews.’***
9. Romans 3: 1 – 4: ***‘Then what advantage has the Jew? Or what is the benefit of circumcision? (2) Great in every respect. First of all, that they were entrusted with the oracles of Elohim. (3) What then? If some did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of Elohim, will it? (4) May it never***

be! Rather, let Elohim be found true, though every man be found a liar, as it is written, "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY WORDS, AND MIGHTEST PREVAIL WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."

10. Romans 9: 3 – 5 **'...to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory of the covenants and the giving of the Law and the (timing of the) temple service and the promises...'**
11. Genesis 49: 10, **'The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him shall be the obedience of the peoples.'**
12. Psalm 147: 19 – 20 **'He declares His words to Jacob, His statutes and His ordinances to Israel. (the whole nation of Israel under David's rule) (20) He has not dealt thus with any nation; and as for His ordinances, they have not known them. Praise YHVH!' After the nation split in two after king Solomon, Jeroboam the king of the house of Israel started changing the Feast Days of Elohim as per 1 Kings 12: 28 - 33. 'So the king consulted, and made two golden calves, and he said to them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; behold your gods, O Israel, that brought you up from the land of Egypt." (29) And he set one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. (30) Now this thing became a sin, for the people went to worship before the one as far as Dan. (31) And he made houses on high places, and made priests from among all the people who were not of the sons of Levi. (32) Jeroboam instituted a feast in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast which is in Judah, and he went up to the altar; thus he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves which he had made. And he stationed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. (33) Then he went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised in his own heart; and he instituted a feast for the sons of Israel and went up to the altar to burn incense.'** Once Jeroboam started ruling the house of Israel, only the tribe of Judah followed the house of David (1 Kings 12: 20).
13. Nehemiah 9: 14 **'So Thou made known to them Thou holy Sabbath, and didst lay down for them commandments, statutes and law, through Thy servant Moses.'** (Judah returned 70 years after their captivity by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon).
14. Deuteronomy 33: 8 – 11; **'And of Levi he said, "Let Thy Thummim and Thy Urim belong to Thy godly man, whom Thou didst prove at Massah, with whom Thou didst contend at the waters of Meribah; (9) Who said of his father and his mother, "I did not consider them"; and he did not acknowledge his brothers, nor did he regard his own sons, for they observed Thy word, and kept Thy covenant. (10) They shall teach Thine ordinances to Jacob, and Thy law to Israel. They shall put incense before Thee, and whole burnt offerings on Thine altar. (11) O YHVH, bless his substance, and accept the work of his hands; shatter the loins of those who rise up against him, and those who hate him, so that they will not rise again.'** Also Deuteronomy 17: 8 – 12 **'If any case is too difficult for you to decide, between one kind of homicide or another, between one kind of lawsuit or another, and between one kind of assault or another, being cases of dispute in your courts, then you shall arise and go up to the place which YHVH your Elohim chooses. (9) So you shall come to the Levitical priest or the judge who is in office in those days (the Sanhedrin), and you shall inquire of them and they will declare to you the verdict in the case. (10) And you shall do according to the terms of the verdict which they declare to you from that place which YHVH chooses; and you shall be careful to observe according to all that they teach you. (11) According to the terms of the law which they teach you, and according to the verdict which they tell you, you shall do; you shall not turn aside from the word which they declare to you to the right or the left. (12) And the man who acts presumptuously by not listening to the priest who stands there to serve YHVH your Elohim, nor to the judge, that man shall die; thus you shall purge the evil from Israel.'** And Jeremiah 32: 12. **And I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanamel my uncle's son and in the sight of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the guard (Sanhedrin).'**
15. Malachi 2: 1 – 8: **'And now this commandment is for you, O priests. (2) "If you do not listen, and if you do not take it to heart to give honor to My name," says YHVH of hosts, "then I will send the curse upon you and I will curse your blessings; and indeed, I have cursed them already, because you are not taking it to heart. (3) Behold, I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will spread refuse on your faces, the refuse of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. (4) Then you will know that I have sent this**

commandment to you, that My covenant may continue with Levi,” says YHVH of hosts. (5) “My covenant with him was one of life and peace, and I gave them to him as an object of reverence; so he revered Me and stood in awe of My name. (6) True instruction was in his mouth and unrighteousness was not found on his lips; he walked with Me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many back from iniquity. (7) For the lips of a priest should preserve knowledge, and men should seek instruction from his mouth; for he is the messenger of YHVH of hosts. (8) But as for you, you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by the instruction; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi.” Says YHVH of hosts.’

After giving these proofs to a Messianic Israelite who attended with us one Sabbath, he insisted that I give him more proofs, even though the Scriptures tell us that two or three witnesses should be more than sufficient. However, I have two more Scriptural witnesses and this time they are totally irrefutable. Kindly consider the following two witnesses, listed below:

1. Jeremiah 31: 31 – 34: **‘Behold, days are coming, declares YHVH, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,” declares YHVH. (33) “But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” declares YHVH, “I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.”’ (34) **And they shall not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, ‘Know YHVH,’ for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them,” declares YHVH, “for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.”’** Notice here, even though YHVH/Yahshua will have to make a New Covenant with both houses, because He divorced the house of Israel, and He died, He will have to remarry both houses again. However notice carefully that He will only have to write His Torah on the hearts and minds of the house of Israel, as the house of Judah has been Torah observant all along, since they retained the oracles given to both houses at Mount Sinai, which we have forgotten.**
2. Zechariah 12: 7 – 14: **‘YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first, in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not be magnified above Judah. (8) In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH before them. (9) And in that day I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.** (This is clearly when Yahshua returns on Yom Teruah.) (10) **And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn. (11) In that day there will be great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the plain of Megiddo. (12) The land will mourn, every family by itself; the family of the house of David by itself and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself and their wives by themselves; (13) the family of the house of Levi by itself and their wives by themselves; the family of the Shimeites by itself and their wives by themselves; (14) all the families that remain, every family by itself and their wives by themselves.’** But what does this mean? It means that when Yahshua returns on Yom Teruah (or Rosh Hashanah) one day in the near future, He will go to the tents of Judah first; and when they see His Hands, He will save them first when they accept Him the same way His disciple Thomas did after His resurrection, when he saw Yahshua’s hands in John 20: 28, saying to Him, **“My Master and my Elohim!”**

However, it is useless quoting all these Scriptural proofs speaking against these Israelites who are usurping the Levite’s role in determining Elohim’s Feast Days, since they refuse to believe the Scriptures any way. It is as Rav Kepha wrote in 2 Peter 2: 1 & 2, saying: **“But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying (from the Greek word ‘arneomai’ meaning contradict) the Master who bought (or redeemed) them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. (2) And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them**

the way of the truth will be maligned. ” Ultimately YHVH wants the two houses to reconcile before Messiah’s return, as may be read from Ezekiel 37: 15 – 28. On the day when Judah accepts Yahshua as their Passover, the dead in Messiah will be raised as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 11: 15, saying: ***‘For if their rejection be the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?’*** This is what he wrote about in first Corinthians 15: 50 – 52, saying: ***“Now I say this, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of Elohim; nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. (51) Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.’*** Are these verses too difficult to understand? No wonder Revelation 12: 9 tells us that the whole world has been blinded by Satan. Think about it!

Chapter 8: Are you for us or for our adversaries?'

This is one of life's great questions, which Joshua the son of Nun asked the captain of the host of YHVH, as recorded in Joshua 5: 13, in this way: ***'Now it came about when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man was standing opposite him with his sword drawn in his hand, and Joshua went to him and said to him, "Are you for us or for our adversaries?"'*** The man answered Joshua in verses 14 and 15, as follows: ***'And he said, "No, rather I indeed come now as captain of the host of YHVH." And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and bowed down, and said to him, "What has my master to say to his servant?"'*** (15) ***And the captain of (YHVH)'s host said to Joshua, "Remove your sandals from your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy." And Joshua did so.'***

This happened soon after the sons of Israel took upon themselves the sign of the covenant of circumcision and partook of the Passover in the evening of the fourteenth day of Aviv at Gilgal, immediately before the battle of Jericho. But, who or what was this captain of the host of YHVH? It is certain; he could not simply be a man, since Joshua fell face down before him. It is only when he tells Joshua to remove his sandals, since the place where he was standing on was holy, that his identity becomes obvious. This is also what happened to Moses, before YHVH told him to lead the Israelites out of Egypt, when he came to Mount Horeb and stopped to look at a burning bush, whilst pasturing Jethro's flock and YHVH called to him from the burning bush in Exodus 3: 4 & 5, saying: ***"Moses, Moses!" And he said, "Here I am."'*** (5) ***Then He said, "Do not come near here; remove your sandals from your feet, for the place on which you are standing is holy ground."'*** Truth is that without peace with all men and sanctification ***'no one will see YHVH'*** as witnessed in Hebrews 12: 14. Since Moses was faithful and showed the proper respect, YHVH told him His true name. Similarly from what happened to Joshua here, he understood that this was not simply a man standing before him, but the word of YHVH, or the image of Elohim, who much later became Yahshua the Messiah. This is the same 'angel of YHVH' who appeared to Hagar in the wilderness in Genesis 16: 7 – 13, and again to Samson's parents in Judges 13: 3 & 16 – 22. It was also the same angel who wrestled with Jacob in Genesis 32: 24 – 30, whom the prophet Hosea described as being YHVH, the Elohim of hosts in Hosea 12: 3 & 4, where he talks about Jacob, saying: ***'In the womb he took his brother by the heel, and in his maturity he contended with Elohim. (4) Yes, he wrestled with the angel and prevailed; he wept and sought His favor. He found Him at Bethel, and there He spoke with us, (5) even YHVH, the Elohim of hosts; YHVH is His name.'***

So we see from the quoted section in Hosea that this is not a normal angel that the Scriptures is talking about here; no it was the express image of Elohim before He became the Son of Man and was given the name Yahshua, the salvation of Yah. We see from Genesis 32: 30 when Jacob discovered that the angel of YHVH with whom he wrestled was the visible image of the invisible Elohim, ***'Jacob named the place Peniel (the face of Elohim), for he said, "I have seen Elohim face to face, yet my life has been spared.'*** When Jacob realized this, his name was changed to Israel and similar to what happened to Jacob, each one of us from the lost ten tribes, whom YHVH is busy calling out of the false religions of the world, has to wrestle with the question about who or what is Yahshua. It is only when we realize other than what we were taught in the Churches of G-d and Assemblies of YHVH, there are not two (YHVH)'s, but Yahshua is the image (or face) of the invisible Elohim, as is also confirmed by the prophet Isaiah in Isaiah 45: 15, saying: ***'Truly, Thou art an Elohim who hides Himself, O Elohim of Israel, Savior'*** (the last three words are transliterated from the Hebrew (אלהי ישראל מושיע) as 'Elohey Yisrael Moshiya')! We see that Joshua also discovered that the 'man standing opposite him' was the image of Elohim, who is identified as YHVH in Joshua 6: 2, where He said to Joshua, ***"See, I have given Jericho into your hand, with its king and the valiant warriors."'*** From this point forward, He does not identify Himself as 'the captain of the host of YHVH', but as YHVH. He continues instructing Joshua in verses 3 – 5, saying: ***"And you shall march around the city, all the men of war circling the city once. You shall do so for six days. (4) Also seven priests shall carry seven trumpets of ram's horns before the ark; then on the seventh day you shall march around the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets. (5) And it shall be that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city will fall down flat, and the people will go up every man straight ahead."***

This was the image of the invisible Elohim standing before Joshua, who later became Yahshua the Messiah. He, the word of Elohim, was born of a woman as the Son of Man to become our kinsmen redeemer, but also to show us our incredible human potential to become the children of Elohim, when we will be resurrected at Messiah's return, similar to the way He was resurrected when He became the Son of Elohim (as per Romans 1: 4¹⁶). He was the first-born from the dead (as per Colossians 1: 18) to show us how we could one day be born-again as Spiritual sons and daughters of Elohim, as Rav Shaul explained in Romans 8: 11, saying: ***'But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you.'*** King Solomon also prophesied about the time when Yahshua will have become the Son of Elohim, in Proverbs 30: 4, saying: ***'Who has ascended into heaven and descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has wrapped the waters in His garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name or His son's name? Surely you know!'*** We see that Yahshua identified Himself with this Proverb in John 3: 13, saying: ***"And no one has ascended into heaven, but He who descended from heaven, even the Son of Man."*** He further identified Himself with Proverbs 30: 4 in Matthew 14: 23 – 33, when He walked on the sea, and calmed the wind, as follows: ***'And after He had sent the multitudes away, He went up to the Mountain by Himself to pray; and when it was evening, He was there alone. (24) But the boat was already many stadia away from the land, battered by the waves; for the wind was contrary. (25) And in the fourth watch of the night He came to them, walking on the sea. (26) And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were frightened, saying, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out for fear. (27) But immediately Yahshua spoke to them, saying, "Take courage, it is I; do not be afraid." (28) And Peter answered Him and said, "Master, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water." (29) And He said, "Come!" And Peter got out of the boat, and walked on the water and came toward Yahshua. (30) But seeing the wind, he became afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, "Master, save me!" (31) And immediately Yahshua stretched out His hand and took hold of him, and said to him, "O you of little faith, why did you doubt?" (32) And when they got into the boat, the wind stopped. (33) And those who were in the boat worshiped Him, saying, "You are certainly Elohim's Son!"'*** Yahshua refuted Christianity's main doctrine in John 3: 13 that 'good' people go to heaven when they die, but also proved that He was indeed whom He said He was, by walking on the sea, and commanding the wind.

When Moses spoke to YHVH on Mount Sinai, he spoke to the image of Elohim who became Yahshua the Messiah, as we read from the first part of Numbers 12: 8, in this way: ***'With him I speak mouth to mouth, even openly, and not in dark sayings, and he beholds the form (or image) of YHVH.*** It was Messiah who was taken up into heaven, but who will come in the same way that he left in a cloud on the Mount of Olives, as witnessed in Acts 1: 9 – 11, as follows: ***"And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. (10) And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was departing, behold two men in white clothing stood beside them; (11) and they also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Yahshua, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."'*** Rav Shaul wrote about the time when Messiah will return in first Thessalonians 4: 13 – 17, saying: ***'But we do not want you to be uninformed, brethren, about those who are asleep, that you may not grieve, as do the rest who have no hope. (14) For if we believe that Yahshua died and rose again, even so Elohim will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Yahshua. (15) For this we say to you by the word of the Master, that we who are alive, and remain until the coming of the Master, shall not precede those who have fallen asleep. (16) For the Master Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of Elohim; and the dead in Messiah shall rise first. (17) Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Master in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Master.'*** Jude wrote about this time in Jude 14 & 15, saying: ***'And about these also Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, YHVH came with many thousands of His holy***

¹⁶ Romans 1: 4, ***'Who was declared the Son of Elohim with power by the resurrection from the dead, according to the spirit of holiness, Yahshua Messiah our Master.'***

ones, (15) to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.” This will be when Messiah will usher in the era of the New Covenant, of which Jeremiah wrote in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, in this way: **“Behold, days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,” declares YHVH. (33) “But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” declares YHVH, “I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.”**

Joshua the son of Nun was standing in front of Jericho when the ‘Captain of the host of YHVH’ was standing opposite him with a drawn sword. But Joshua did not get the answer he was expecting, instead the commander of (YHVH)’s army told him and his army to march around the walls of Jericho, also promising that after seven days, when on the last day they marched around the city for seven times the city walls will fall down flat, and he and his men will enter unscathed and take the city. The point is, once we understand who is in charge, the question is not: “Are you for us or for our adversaries”, but rather, since YHVH is in charge; **“who is on (YHVH)’s side?”** It is as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 28 – 32, saying: **‘And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; (30) and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified. (31) What then shall we say to these things? If Elohim is for us, who is against us? (32) He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how will He not also with Him freely give us all things?’** During World War II, as I am sure in every war before and since, every army claimed ‘G-d’ to be on their side. But as we all know, that was the incorrect claim to make. The question is not ‘Whose side is YHVH on?’ but rather ‘who is on (YHVH)’s side?’ Hitler also claimed to have Elohim on his side during World War II, since the emblem on the metal belt buckles of each of the soldiers in his army contained an eagle standing on a swastika with the German inscription: ‘GOTT MIT UNS.’

The allies fighting against Hitler were defending the people whom YHVH has chosen¹⁷ and ultimately overcame his mighty army. When the captain of the host of YHVH came to Joshua, He gave Joshua the plan to victory against the Canaanites and the King of Jericho, who had to fight these desert dwellers, came up against YHVH Himself. No one on earth can stand against YHVH and His promises, as He promised through Isaiah in Isaiah 56: 1 & 2, saying: **“Preserve justice, and do righteousness, for My salvation (Yahshua) is about to come and My righteousness to be revealed. (2) How blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who takes hold of it; who keeps from profaning the Sabbath, and keeps his hand from doing any evil.”** A second more detailed version of this is given in Deuteronomy 11: 26 – 32, in this way: **“See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse: (27) the blessing, if you listen to the commandments of YHVH your Elohim, which I am commanding you today; (28) and the curse, if you do not listen to the commandments of YHVH your Elohim, but turn aside from the way which I am commanding you today, by following other gods which you have not known. (29) And it shall come about, when YHVH your Elohim brings you into the land where you are entering to possess it, that you shall place the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal. (30) Are they not across the Jordan, west of the way toward the sunset, in the land of the Canaanites who live in the Arabah, opposite Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? (31) For you are about to cross the Jordan to go in to possess the land which YHVH your Elohim is giving you, and you shall possess it and live in it, (32) and you shall be careful to do all the statutes and the judgments which I am setting before you today.”** Notice in Joshua 6: 2, YHVH did not say to Joshua ‘I will deliver’ but instead said: **“See, I have given Jericho into your hand.”** It was a done deal before the actual

¹⁷ Judah has been Elohim’s chosen ones, since the two houses of Israel split in two after King Solomon’s reign, as witnessed in Psalm 78: 67 & 68, as follows: **‘He also rejected the tent of Joseph, and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, but chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved.’**

battle. YHVH already predestined Israel to take over the Promised Land. Similarly YHVH through Rav Shaul is saying to us in Ephesians 1: 3 – 6: ***‘Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yahshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah, (4) just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love. (5) He predestined us to adoption as sons through Yahshua Messiah to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will, (6) to the praise of the glory of His grace, which He freely bestowed on us in the Beloved.***

What YHVH purposes or wills is as good as done. If Israel disregards the covenant that she made with Elohim, He would scatter her into the nations of the world, as witnessed in Deuteronomy 29: 1, 24 – 28 & 30: 1 – 10, as follows: ***“These are the terms of the covenant YHVH commanded Moses to make with the son of Israelites in Moab, besides the covenant which He had made with them at Horeb. (24) And all the nations shall say, ‘Why has YHVH done thus to this land? Why this outburst of anger?’ (25) Then men shall say, ‘Because they forsook the covenant of YHVH, the Elohim of their fathers, which He made with them when he brought them out of Egypt. (26) And they went and served other gods and worshiped them, gods whom they have not known and whom He had not allotted to them. (27) Therefore, the anger of YHVH burned against that land, to bring upon it every curse which is written in this book; (28) and YHVH uprooted them from their land in anger and in fury and in great wrath, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.” (30: 1) “So it shall be when all of these things have come upon you, the blessing and the curse which I have set before you, and you call them to mind in all nations where YHVH your Elohim has banished you, (2) and you return to YHVH your Elohim and obey Him with all your heart and soul according to all that I command you today, you and your sons, (3) then YHVH your Elohim will restore you from captivity, and have compassion on you, and will gather you again from all the peoples where YHVH your Elohim has scattered you. (4) If your outcasts are at the ends of the earth, from there YHVH your Elohim will gather you, and from there He will bring you back. (5) And YHVH your Elohim will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and He will prosper you and multiply you more than your fathers. (6) Moreover YHVH your Elohim will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love YHVH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul, in order that you may live. (7) And YHVH your Elohim will inflict all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. (8) And you shall again obey YHVH, and observe all His commandments which I command you today. (9) Then YHVH your Elohim will prosper you abundantly in all the work of your hand, in the offspring of your body and in the offspring of your cattle and in the produce of your ground, for YHVH will again rejoice over you for good, just as He rejoiced over your fathers; (10) if you obey YHVH your Elohim to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in this book of the law, if you turn to YHVH your Elohim with all your heart and soul.”***

Knowing the ‘religious climate’ of today Rav Shaul asks in the first part of Romans 11: 1, ***“I say then, Elohim has not rejected His people, has He? May it never be?”*** This verse corresponds with Rav Shaul’s question in Romans 3: 3, where he asked: ***‘What then? If some did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of Elohim, will it?’*** Some of those Nazarene/Messianic Israelite and like-minded believers who are always suspicious of our Jewish Brothers may ask: ***“how could the destiny of the house of Judah also not be changed, considering their rejection of Messiah?”*** Rav Shaul’s answer is absolutely clear in Romans 11: 2 – 5, as follows: ***‘Elohim has not rejected His people (Judah) whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he pleads with Elohim against Israel? (3) “YHVH, THEY HAVE KILLED THY PROPHETS, THEY HAVE TORN DOWN THINE ALTARS, AND I ALONE AM LEFT, AND THEY ARE SEEKING MY LIFE.” (4) but what is the divine response to him? “I HAVE KEPT for Myself SEVEN THOUSAND MEN WHO HAVE NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO BAAL.” (5) In the same way then, there has also come to be at the present time a remnant according to Elohim’s gracious choice. (6) But if it is by grace, it is no longer on the basis of works, otherwise grace is no longer grace.’*** But, does the captain of the host of YHVH give Israel a commanding role in the conquering of Jericho? No, He did not, instead He orders them to march once around the city of Jericho for six days, and seven times on the seventh day with the priests blowing shofars and at the end when the people hear the long blast on the shofar, they all were instructed to give a loud shout, then the walls of Jericho would fall down flat and the people could go straight into the

city and take it over. Even though this command might have seemed silly, but because the nation obeyed, the walls fell flat and the people went in and took the city and its spoils.

Our motivation for obeying YHVH should not be fear, but love, as we read from first John 4: 18, as follows: ***“There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love.”*** Israel could only gain victory over Jericho and Canaan by Elohim’s grace through faith, and in the same way can we only gain victory over sin and against the dark forces of the world by surrendering to the Kingship of YHVH, by grace through faith. Continuing in Romans 11: 7 & 8, Rav Shaul asks: ***‘What then? That which Israel is seeking for, it has not obtained, but those who were chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened; (8) just as it is written, (in Isaiah 29: 10) “FOR YHVH HAS Poured OVER YOU A SPIRIT OF DEEP SLEEP, HE HAS SHUT YOUR EYES, THE PROPHETS; AND HE HAS COVERED YOUR HEADS, THE SEERS.”*** YHVH has blinded the minds of our Jewish Brothers to the identity of Yahshua for the sake of those whom He is calling out of the world, to return to the original covenant that He made with both the house of Judah and the house of Israel at Mount Sinai, as Rav Shaul goes on to explain in Romans 11, but He has also allowed the whole world (excluding Judah) to be blinded to the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim. The Jews believe in both the coming kingdom of Elohim and that a Messiah is coming to rule the whole world from Jerusalem. Yahshua came specifically to bring back a remnant of the lost ten tribes back to Torah and Brother Judah, by the time He returns. We continue reading from Romans 11: 9 - 11, in this way: ***‘And David says, “LET THEIR TABLE BECOME A SNARE AND A TRAP, AND A STUMBLING BLOCK AND A RETRIBUTION TO THEM. (10) LET THEIR EYES BE DARKENED TO SEE NOT, AND BEND THEIR BACKS FOREVER.” (11) I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression (of not recognizing Yahshua caused by Elohim Himself) salvation has come to the Gentiles (those of us from the lost ten tribes who used to believe that we are Gentiles, plus some real Gentiles), to make them jealous.’*** We the remnant of the lost ten tribes need to realize that YHVH has blinded the minds of our Jewish Brothers to Messiah’s identity, so that you and I are able to return to the faith of our fathers in the faith, namely Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, but also that YHVH will be able to rebuild the tabernacle of David which has fallen.

Continuing in Romans 11: 12 – 15 we read about the tremendous blessing YHVH is planning for us from the lost ten tribes on the day when Yahshua returns on Yom Teruah in the near future, as follows: ***‘Now if their transgression be riches for the world and their failure be riches for the Gentiles (meaning in the most non-Jewish Israel), how much more will their fulfillment be! (13) But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, (14) if somehow I might move to jealousy my fellow countrymen and save some of them. (15) For if their rejection be reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead’*** When will the dead in Messiah be resurrected? This will be when Messiah returns to the Mount of Olives the same way that He left when He ascended to heaven. Those of us who have been keeping Elohim’s Feast Days for a number of years know that this will happen on Yom Teruah, as witnessed in first Corinthians 15: 51 & 52, in this way: ***‘Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed .’*** However, before this could happen, our Jewish Brothers will have to accept the true Messiah first. But that does not mean you and I need to do everything in our power to try and convince them to do so. No, you and I need to understand that YHVH has blinded them, and we cannot do anything to change that. But, reading from Zechariah 12: 7 – 10 we see when they will accept Messiah on Yom Teruah in the near future, when He will return during the 48 hour long day to save them first, as follows: ***“YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah. (8) In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH (Yahshua) before them. (9) And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (10) And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace (by which they will be saved) and of***

supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born.”

The problem is that the house of Israel have been blinded for so long, that only until as recently as 10 years ago, we have discovered Messiah’s main purpose for coming to earth; that is to bring the lost ten tribes back to the faith of our fathers in the faith, which the house of Judah retained from the time we entered into the first covenant with YHVH at Mount Sinai. This is what Yahshua was trying to get across to His followers when He told them the parable of the prodigal son. As a result most of us do not understand Elohim’s plan of keeping Judah blinded until the fullness of the number that He requires from the lost ten tribes plus some real gentiles come in, at which time a remnant from both houses will be saved to become kings and priests under Yahshua at His return, as witnessed in verses 22 – 32 of Romans 11, in this way: ***“Behold then the kindness and severity*** (transliterated in Hebrew as Chesed and Gevurah - representative of the two arms of YHVH {described in Deuteronomy 33: 27}, namely the Set-apart Spirit {or divine nature} and Yahshua {the power}) ***of Elohim; to those who fell severity, but to you, Elohim’s kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off.*** (23) ***And they also, if they do not continue in their unbelief*** (which will come to an end when Messiah returns), ***will be grafted in; for Elohim is able to graft them in again.*** (24) ***For if you were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more shall these who are the natural branches be grafted into their own olive tree?*** (25) ***For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of the mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to*** (Jewish) ***Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in;*** (26) ***and thus all Israel will be saved*** (ask yourself: how could all Israel consist of Jewish Israel and Gentiles? This means that most of the ones called out of the world by YHVH at this time are truly from the house of Israel, and all Israel will be saved when we join the house of Judah on the mountains of Israel at Messiah’s return); ***just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB.*** (27) ***AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.”*** (28) ***From the standpoint of the gospel they are enemies for your sake*** (they are blinded to Messiah so that we may return), ***but from the standpoint of Elohim’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers;*** (29) ***for the gifts and the calling of Elohim are irrevocable.*** (If this is too difficult to understand by those who believe they are going to get into the kingdom without Judah, then I rest my case.) (30) ***For just as you once were disobedient to Elohim, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience,*** (31) ***so these also now have been disobedient, in order because of the mercy shown to you they also may now be shown mercy.*** (32) ***For Elohim has shut up all in disobedience that He might show mercy to all.’***

YHVH is working according to a plan and despite what you and I believe or whether you and I like it or not, His plan will come to fruition, since His calling and promises are irrevocable. Rav Shaul continues, saying in verse 33, ***‘Oh, the depth of the riches of both the wisdom and knowledge of Elohim! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways!’*** What lessons can we learn from Joshua the son of Nun’s encounter with the ‘captain of the hosts of YHVH’? Firstly, we learn, even with life’s obstacles looming before us, YHVH has predestined our lives and it only depends on our faithfulness to His plan, to ensure our victory in the end. Secondly, we know from Exodus 15: 3 that ***“YHVH is a warrior; YHVH is His name.”*** He has declared war on every one who is against His plan of rebuilding the tabernacle of David which has fallen. Thirdly, as the ***“captain of hosts of YHVH”*** He did not come asking for advice or opinions, He came to take charge of the battle and lead Israel to victory. He does not come as our personal “spirit guide”, but One whose commands we must obey to see the victory¹⁸. Lastly, Joshua was ordered to remove his shoes, which represented his strategies to take over Jericho. But he had to be willing to surrender control in order to receive (YHVH)'s salvation; namely Yahshua.

Knowing this – are we willing to do it Elohim’s way, or are we going to continue with our own ideas? The choice remains ours!

¹⁸ ***Isaiah 42: 13, ‘YHVH will go forth like a warrior, He will arouse His zeal like a man of war. He will utter a shout, yes, He will raise a war cry. He will prevail against His enemies.’***

Chapter 9: Doctrines about which many Nazarene/Messianic Israelite and like-minded believers disagree.

Why is it that many Nazarene/Messianic Israelite and like-minded believers disagree about basic doctrines which they all say they get from basically the same Scriptures or word of Elohim? After having been part of such believers for about 44 years, and because I have been a qualified Business Analyst, for about 35 years of my working life, I believe I am able to give you the answer. I started studying the material of the Church of G-d, which mostly agrees with what we believe even now, 44 years ago. Their doctrine is also in the main similar that of the Assemblies of YHVH except that they continued to use Christian titles for the Father and Messiah. When the Church of G-d, finally split up in 1994, my wife and I joined one of their remaining offshoots, but also started learning from Jewish and other teachers.

We finally left the Churches of G-d, after the Feast of Tabernacles in 1999. The reason was that at that time, we have become aware of the Oneness of Elohim, by studying Torah and through teachings from Jewish teachers. So, when attending that final Feast of Tabernacles with those people who started us on the road to the truth, we left, because after reading the Sh'ma in Deuteronomy 6: 4 in a sermon, as follows: **"Hear, O Israel! YHVH is our Elohim – YHVH is one"**, the minister said: *'But, we know, He is two.'* Having studied the subject of the Oneness of Elohim, for a few years by then, my wife and I decided to join 'The Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregations' with headquarters in the USA, since we came to believe, as they also confess, that our faith is totally Jewish, except that we also believe in Yahshua the Messiah. In fact a fourth century 'Church father' named Epiphanius (ca. A.D. 315 – 403), described the Nazarenes as follows: *'But these sectarians...did not call themselves Christians – but "Nazarenes,"...However they are simply complete Jews. They use not only the New Testament but the Old Testament as well, as the Jews do... They have no different ideas, but confess everything exactly as the Law proclaims it and in the Jewish fashion except for their belief in Messiah, if you please! For they acknowledge both the resurrection of the dead and the divine creation of all things, and declare that G-d is one, and that his son is Y'shua the Messiah. They are trained to a nicety in Hebrew. For among them the entire Law, the Prophets, and the ...Writings... are read in Hebrew, as they surely are by the Jews. They are different from the Jews, and different from Christians, only in the following. They disagree with Jews because they have come to faith in Messiah; but since they are still fettered by the Law...circumcision, the Sabbath, and the rest...they are not in accord with Christians...they are nothing but Jews.... They have the Goodnews according to Matthew in its entirety in Hebrew. For it is clear that they still preserve this, in the Hebrew alphabet, as it was originally written.'*

It is because our faith is Jewish, that we are required to believe and say the Sh'ma twice a day, without any doubt and with the Scriptures as our only guide to proof or to justify this belief. Now to answer the question asked at the beginning, let me explain why there are basic doctrines about which many could not agree to date. I believe a major reason being that as Nazarene Jews we like all Jews throughout the world, have a system whereby we study the Torah, the Prophets and Writings (known as the Tanach), but also related Renewed Covenant portions (in Christian terms, meaning the so-called 'Old Testament' and 'New Testament') annually from one end to the other. This is in agreement with what believers in Messiah known as the sect of the Nazarenes (as witnessed in Acts 24: 5 & 14) used to do immediately after Messiah's ascension to heaven, as recorded in Acts 13: 14 - 16, in this way: ***'But going on from Perga, they arrived at Pisidian Antioch, and on the Sabbath day they went into the synagogue and sat down. (15) And after reading of the Law and the Prophets the synagogue officials sent to them, saying, "Brethren, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, say it."*** We know that members of the Churches of G-d and the Assemblies also believe the writings of Moses, but they do not have this custom of rereading the same information annually. Point is, we do not only study the same information over and over, but our teachers also interpret the information contained in these sections, in the light of what other Scriptures have to say about the same.

Even though it sounds like a lot of repetition, that is in fact the only way we as human beings learn; in addition new truths are continuously coming to the fore, by going over the same Scriptures again, year after year. But, by also studying the history of our ancient forebears continuously year after year, we ensure that we do not forget their mistakes for not entering the Promised Land, as Rav Shaul witnessed in first

Corinthians 10: 1 - 11, saying: ***'For I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; (2) and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea; (3) and all ate the same spiritual food; (4) and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Messiah. (5) Nevertheless, with most of them Elohim was not well-pleased; for they were laid low (died) in the wilderness. (6) Now these things happened as examples for us, that we should not crave evil things, as they also craved. (7) And do not be idolaters, as some of them were; as it is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK, AND STOOD UP TO PLAY." (8) Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day. (9) Nor let us try YHVH, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the serpents. (10) Nor grumble, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the destroyer. (11) Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages to come.'*** This is telling us that we need to continue studying these facts, until Messiah returns, because we are human and will not recall the sins of our forefathers, if we are not regularly reminded of their shortcomings.

Because the Churches of G-d and Assemblies of YHVH do not read the Torah, Haftarah and Renewed Covenant portions annually, they have little appreciation of the Torah commands and customs which specify reasons for example such things as the postponement rules, which the Rabbinical Jews apply when determining the annual calendar according to which we keep the Feast Days of Elohim. Most of these folk are not even aware of the Scriptural reasons necessary for declaring postponements in the Hebrew calendar. Both the Sabbath and Yom Kippur being Sabbaths of complete rest on which we are not allowed to do any work whatsoever, and need a period of preparation. Our ladies need to prepare food for the Sabbath which should be a delight and a Feast Day, picturing the Millennium rule of Yahshua after mankind's six thousand years of misrule. We also need to prepare ourselves for the Day of Atonement, by stop drinking coffee and other substances that could result in major headaches and migraines on the Day of Atonement and by drinking lots of clean water. In addition we also need to prepare spiritually for this the most solemn Day of Elohim's calendar. Another reason for postponements may be found in Leviticus 19: 5 – 7 (as well as in Leviticus 7: 15 – 18), where we read: ***"Now when you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to YHVH, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted. (6) It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and the next day; but what remains until the third day shall be burned with fire. (7) So if it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an offense; it will not be accepted."*** This is also in agreement with modern medical science, where doctors agree that cooked meat should only be kept for two days (even if refrigerated), after which it becomes unhealthy to eat. It is therefore desirable that our ladies prepare the food for Sabbath meals, at its earliest after the fifth day, on erev Yom Shishi called Thursday evening in English, but is already the evening of Friday (as per the Hebrew way of determining a day). If, then for argument sake the Day of Atonement falls on a Friday (which we know it should not), food for the weekly Sabbath will have to be prepared on Thursday afternoon, and the three day rule mentioned in Leviticus 19: 7 should be applied, thus rendering such food an offense, if it is eaten on the Sabbath, the third day after being prepared. But another important reason for postponing the Day of Atonement is that those who die should normally be buried on the day of death. The only reason for not burying the dead on the same day should be for a weekly or annual Sabbath (High Feast Day), or if a post-mortem investigation needs to be performed, if foul play is suspected. Postponements ensure that our dead are buried the next day after a weekly or annual Sabbath, and not be kept for more than one day.

Even so, different to the Church of G-d, the Assemblies of YHVH use the Set-apart Name of YHVH, but because they do not, like the Churches of G-d keep the Feast Days of Elohim at the times ordained by Him, and have introduced Feast Days of their own design, due to their dispute with the postponement rule and the authority the Jews having to announce Elohim's Feast Day calendar in general, they are cursing themselves and their children, as the Prophet Malachi warned in Malachi 2: 2 – 8, saying: ***"If you do not listen, and if you do not take it to heart to give honor to My name," says YHVH of hosts, "then I will send the curse upon you and I will curse your blessings; and indeed, I have cursed them already, because you are not taking it to heart. (3) Behold, I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will spread refuse on your***

*faces, the refuse of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. (4) Then you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant may continue with Levi,” says YHVH of hosts. (5) “My covenant with him was one of life and peace, and I gave them to him as an object of reverence; so he revered Me and stood in awe of My name. (6) True instruction was in his mouth and unrighteousness was not found on his lips; he walked with Me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many back from iniquity. (7) For the lips of a priest should preserve knowledge, and men should seek instruction from his mouth; for he is the messenger of YHVH of hosts. (8) But as for you, you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by the instruction; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi,” Says YHVH of hosts.’ Even if some of the assemblies of YHVH elected to keep Elohim’s Feast Days in Jerusalem at this time, they will not be able to continue to do so, unless they accept the Hebrew calendar before Messiah returns, as witnessed in Nahum 1: 15, as follows: **‘Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news. Who announces peace! (This will occur at Messiah arrival, to usher in the kingdom of Elohim.) Celebrate your feasts, O Judah; pay your vows. For never again will the wicked one pass through you; he is cut off completely.’***

Even though the Scriptures talk about Yahshua as the Son of Elohim, we need to understand that He was not always Elohim’s Son, but was declared the son of Elohim, by His resurrection, as witnessed by Rav Shaul in Romans 1: 1 – 4, saying: **‘Shaul, a bond-servant of Messiah Yahshua, called as an apostle, set apart for the gospel of Elohim, (2) which He promised beforehand through His prophets in the holy Scriptures, (3) concerning His Son, who was born a descendant of David according to the flesh, (4) who was declared the Son of Elohim with power by the resurrection from the dead, according to the spirit of holiness, Yahshua Messiah our Master.’** This section also informs us that Yahshua, who was the word of Elohim right from the start, was born of a woman to become the Son of Man, in order to become our kinsmen redeemer, as also witnessed in John 1: 1 – 3 & 14, as follows: **‘In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Elohim, and the Word was Elohim. (2) He was in the beginning with Elohim. (3) All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being. (14) And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father full of grace and truth.’** Yes, Yahshua was the word of Elohim, before He became the Son of Man, but He was also referred to throughout the Scriptures as the right hand and holy arm of Elohim, and as such also the power of Elohim.

For Scriptural evidence, we commence read about Elohim from the first part of Deuteronomy 33: 27, in this way: **“The eternal Elohim is a dwelling place, and underneath are the everlasting arms.”** We continue to read about the arms of Elohim from Isaiah 51: 5, where Isaiah talks about the salvation of YHVH, saying: **“My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth, and My arms will judge the peoples; the coastland will wait for Me, and for My arm they will wait expectantly.”** Most believers in Messiah are aware that the Scriptures spoke about Yahshua as being (YHVH)’s right hand and strong arm, as Isaiah also confirmed in Isaiah 53: 1, saying: **‘Who has believed our message? And to whom has the arm of YHVH been revealed?’** From the rest of Isaiah 53 we can see that this chapter is definitely about Yahshua, especially if we read verse 5, as follows: **‘But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the chastening for our wellbeing fell upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed.’** In fact Rav Kepha one of Messiah’s disciples who later became an apostle when he was sent out by Messiah, virtually repeats the last seven words of Isaiah 53: 5 in first Peter 2: 24, saying: **‘And He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed.’** We have further confirmation regarding Yahshua being (YHVH)’s arm in John 12: 37 – 40, where Yochanan tells us partly the reason for YHVH blinding our Jewish Brothers to the identity of Messiah at this time, saying: **‘But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him; (38) that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, “YHVH, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM HAS THE ARM OF YHVH BEEN REVEALED?” (39) For this cause they could not believe, for Isaiah said again, (40) “HE HAS BLINDED THEIR EYES, AND HE HARDENED THEIR HEART; LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND PERCEIVE WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED, AND I HEAL THEM.”’** Yahshua

the right hand of YHVH is also called the power of Elohim in both the Tanach and the Renewed Covenant, as the prophet Jeremiah confirmed in Jeremiah 32: 17, saying: **'Ah YHVH Elohim! Behold, Thou hast made the heavens and the earth by Thy great power and by Thine outstretched arm! Nothing is too difficult for Thee.'** Jeremiah gives us more details about Yahshua being Elohim's power in Jeremiah 51: 15, saying: **'It is He who made the earth by His power, who established the world by His wisdom, and by His understanding He stretched out the heavens.'**

Rav Shaul as a Jew from the tribe of Benjamin, knew the mysteries of our Nazarene faith and confirmed this in first Corinthians 1: 23 & 24, saying: **'But we preach Messiah crucified, to Jews a stumbling block** (since they correctly believe that YHVH cannot die), **and to Gentiles foolishness** (since they do not understand that only Yahshua's life, as the word of Elohim our Creator, could pay for the sins of His people, as His life was worth more than all our lives together), (24) **but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.'** Rav Shaul further told us the reason why the Jews are blinded to Messiah's identity in first Corinthians 2: 6 - 8, saying: **'Yet we do not speak wisdom among those who are mature, a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim's wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom, which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory.'** Rav Shaul continues in Romans 11 where he tells that YHVH has blinded the Jews to the identity of the Messiah, until the fullness of the Gentiles (or those Israelites who used to believe that they are Gentiles, plus a number of real Gentiles) have returned to the covenant relationship both they and the house of Judah made with YHVH at Mount Sinai, at which time all Israel from both houses will be saved. It is at that cut-off point when YHVH will send Yahshua to return to earth to remarry His bride. We see from Zechariah 12; 7 – 10 that he will save the tents of Judah first when He returns, and when He shows them His nail-scarred hands, they will accept Him as their Messiah and King. We know from Scriptures like first Corinthians 15: 50 – 53, that those of us called as first-fruits will be resurrected at Messiah's return, at the sound of the last trumpet, but Rav Shaul also tells us in Romans 11: 15 that it will be because and when our Jewish Brothers accept Yahshua, that we will be resurrected, saying: **'For if their rejection be the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?'**

To recap then; whilst we were members of groups like the Churches of G-d in the past, we did not study Torah, the Prophets and the rest of the Scriptures according to a weekly schedule on an annual basis, but started studying the same on a regular basis after we broke away from them during 1999. As a result of the knowledge gained through 25 years in the Churches of G-d, combined with the Torah knowledge we gained after studying Torah on a regular basis, our eyes were really opened to the word of Elohim, as never before. This is essentially when YHVH brought us out of darkness into His marvelous light and we became a kingdom of priests again, like He intended right from the start, when he took our forefathers ancient Israel out of Egypt. We read accordingly from first Peter 2: 9 & 10, as follows: **'But you are A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR ELOHIM'S OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; (10) for you once were NOT A PEOPLE, but now you are THE PEOPLE of Elohim; you had not RECEIVED MERCY, but now you have RECEIVED MERCY.'** Here in verse 10 Rav Kepha is essentially reversing the curse that Hosea proclaimed upon our ancient forebears the house of Israel in Hosea 1. It is also because Yahshua has already made us to be a royal priesthood, that we are already wearing priestly head-coverings like a priest during worship services.

But, let's continue to explain how we understand the Oneness of Elohim. The two arms of YHVH which is identified in Judaism as kindness (transliterated in Hebrew as '*Chessed*') and severity or power (transliterated as '*Gevurah*'), were often referred to by Rav Shaul who was a Jew from the tribe of Benjamin by birth, one example being in 2 Corinthians 6: 6 & 7, something which most who only read the Renewed Covenant does not even notice or understand, saying: **'In purity, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness** (or mercy *chessed* in Hebrew), **in the Holy Spirit, in genuine love, (7) in the word of truth, in the power of Elohim** (meaning

Yahshua); **by the weapons of righteousness for the right hand and the left.**' In fact Rav Shaul goes on to explain in Romans 1: 19 & 20 saying: **Because that which is known about Elohim is evident within them** (since as human beings, we were created in His image and likeness); **for Elohim made it evident to them.** (20) **For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes** (the fact that Elohim is invisible immortal and no one has seen or can see Him, as per first Timothy 6: 16), **His eternal power** (Yahshua being the right arm of YHVH, but also His power as confirmed earlier in first Corinthians 1: 24) **and His divine nature** (the Set-apart Spirit being Elohim's divine nature as confirmed earlier, and may be seen from 2 Peter 1 : 4), **have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse.**' In Romans 11: 22, Rav Shaul talking about the fact that YHVH is again grafting us as wild olive branches (because we were intermixed into the nations of the world) into the cultivated olive tree of both houses, saying: **'Behold then the kindness and severity of Elohim; to those who fell severity, but to you, Elohim's kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off.'** But because these like-minded believers are not aware of these facts, they believe Yahshua being a lesser YHVH and the Set-apart Spirit simply being the power of Elohim.

But, if these folk understand Torah and the way Messiah interpreted it for us, they would have understood that there is truly only One YHVH, as Yahshua confirmed when one of the scribes asked Him in Mark 12: 28 what commandment is the foremost of all, saying in verse 29: **"The foremost is, 'HEAR O ISRAEL! YHVH OUR ELOHIM IS ONE YHVH.'"** Did you get that? If Yahshua was truly the lesser YHVH, why did he not say so at this time? Yes, there is only one YHVH, Yahshua being the image of the invisible Elohim (as per Colossians 1: 15). This is in fact what YHVH our Elohim told us in Isaiah 43: 10 & 11, saying: **"You are My witnesses," declares YHVH, "and My servant whom I have chosen** (the servant spoken about in Isaiah 42: 1), **in order that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He** (meaning YHVH is the servant whom He has chosen – even if it sounds unusual). **Before Me there was no Elohim formed, and there will be none after Me.** (11) **I, even I, am YHVH; and there is no savior besides Me."** How much more obvious do those who believe in two (YHVH)'s want it stated. This is almost word for word what we read from Deuteronomy 32: 39, in this way: **"See now that I, I am He, and there is no god besides Me."** But, for those who still don't get it, we are told in first Thessalonians 5: 23 that we (human beings who were created in the image and likeness of Elohim) consist of three parts, as follows: **'Now may the Elohim of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame at the coming of our Master Yahshua Messiah.'** Yes, we are fully aware that the spirit in man, does not give us immortality, but we also know that once we have been properly immersed in Yahshua's saving name (as per Acts 2: 28 & Acts 8: 12 – 17), we are given a portion of Elohim's Spirit as a pledge to our inheritance as spiritual beings, as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 11, saying: **"But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give (eternal) life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you."** Yahshua the visible image of Elohim, the only one that some humans saw, is the face of Elohim, as also witnessed in Isaiah 45: 15, in this way: **'Truly, Thou art an Elohim who hides Himself, O Elohim of Israel, Savior!'** A second clearer witness is given in Isaiah 30: 20 (NASB), as follows: **'Although YHVH has given you bread of privation and water of oppression, He, your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, but your eyes will behold your teacher.'** YHVH who alone has immortality is the soul or eternal life, whilst the Set-apart Spirit is the Spirit of Elohim, which YHVH only gives to those who obey Him, as recorded in Acts 5: 32, in this way: **"And we are witnesses of these things; and so is the Set-apart Spirit, whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him."**

Even so, because of the always prevailing spirit of anti-Semitism that is in the world, only those to whom Yahshua reveals Himself knows these truths, as He explained in Luke 10: 21 – 24, as follows: **'At that very time He rejoiced greatly in the Set-apart Spirit, and said, "I praise Thee, O Father, Master of heaven and earth, that Thou didst hide these things from the wise and intelligent and didst reveal them to babes. Yes, Father, for thus it was well pleasing in Thy sight. (22) All things have been handed over to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal Him."** (23) **And turning to the disciples, He said privately, "Blessed**

are the eyes which see the things you see, (24) for I say to you, that many prophets and kings wished to see the things which you see, and did not see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and did not hear them.” Yahshua gave the conditions under which He will reveal Himself, saying in John 14: 21, **“He who has My commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves Me; and he who loves Me shall be loved by My Father, and I will love him, and will disclose Myself to him.”** Although YHVH is invisible, the Scriptures do assign certain attributes to Elohim, which are depicted in Judaism as emanations called ‘sefirot’. These are the qualities of Elohim’s character, some of which we are required to develop in order to conform to the image of Elohim, as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 28 & 29, saying: **‘And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren.’** These attributes can be clearly seen in the Tanach in the following passages:

- **Isaiah 11: 2, “And the Spirit of YHVH (Kether) will rest on Him, the spirit of wisdom (Chokmah) and understanding (Binah), the spirit of counsel (Atzah) and strength (Gevurah - power), the spirit of knowledge (Da’at) and of the fear (yirah) of YHVH.”;**
- **First Chronicles 29:11, “Thine, O YHVH, is the greatness (Chessed), and the power (Gevurah), and the glory (Tipheret), and the victory (Netzah), and the majesty (Hod), indeed everything that is in the heavens and the earth; Thine is the dominion (Malkuth), O YHVH, and Thou dost exalt Thyself as head over all.”;**
- **Isaiah 28: 16, “Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a tested stone, a costly cornerstone for the foundation (Yesod), firmly placed. He who believes in it will not be disturbed.”;**
- **Second Chronicles 20: 21 the last part, “Give thanks to YHVH, for His loving-kindness (mercy - Chessed) is everlasting.”**

These attributes list out as follows:

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. The Spirit of YHVH (called Crown [Kether]). | 2. Wisdom (Chokmah). |
| 3. Understanding (Binah). | 4. Mercy (Chessed) |
| 5. Severity (Gevurah or power). | 6. Harmony/Beauty (Tipheret). |
| 7. Victory (Netzah). | 8. Splendor (Hod). |
| 9. Foundation (Yesod). | 10. Kingdom/Kingship (Malkuth). |

As we’ve seen from first Thessalonians 5: 23, we (mankind) consist of three parts, namely: spirit, soul and body - yet as individuals we are one. Similarly the One Elohim has three Parts (as explained in Romans 1: 19 – 20), and is not three persons in one, but like us consist of three parts. We read fittingly from John 1: 18, **“No man has seen Elohim at any time; the only begotten Elohim, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained Him.”** It is also for this reason that Yahshua told His disciples in John 14: 7, saying: **“If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; from now on you know Him, and have seen Him.”** It is clear that Yahshua is not another YHVH: He as the image of the invisible Elohim was manifested in the flesh, the purpose of which was that He the Creator of Mankind could become our kinsman redeemer. He died for the sins of the world, but also to be able to remarry His bride Israel, whom He divorced because of her adultery with the pagan gods of this world.

In conclusion we read from Psalms 49: 7, **“No man can by any means redeem his brother, or give to Elohim a ransom for him-”** and in verse 15, **“But Elohim will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol, for He will receive me.”** This confirms that only YHVH our Elohim can redeem us or pay for our sins; YHVH is our Savior, which is the meaning of the name Yahshua. Knowing this allows us to use standard English Scriptures and not those specifically written by some of the Assemblies of YHVH to reflect their own personal agendas and beliefs in two (YHVH)’s. Think carefully about it!

Chapter 10: Are Spiritual shadows outdated?

We have all seen shadows of ourselves when we stand outside on a sunny day. Our shadows are perfect representations of our profiles outlined on the ground; it is a reflection of our features etched onto whatever is behind us. By looking at your shadow someone can tell that you are lean or chubby, with long or short hair and whether you have a big nose and ears or not. However, even though those who look at your shadow can see your physical features and mannerisms, they cannot see what your character traits are like – as your shadow isn't you.

I am discussing our shadows here, simply to demonstrate that where Rav Shaul wrote in Colossians 2: 16 & 17 regarding the food or drink we consume, or the Scriptural Festivals or new moons or the Sabbath day that we keep as **'things which are a mere shadow of what is to come'**, he did not say that these observances are outdated and not required any longer, but from a Hebrew perspective, that they are rehearsals in preparation of things to come in the future. A case in point being where we read from Exodus 31: 13, **"But as for you, speak to the sons of Israel** (meaning both houses in this case), **saying, 'You shall surely observe My Sabbaths: for this is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations** (meaning forever), **that you may know that I am YHVH who sanctifies** (set-apart) **you.'**" Note that YHVH spoke about His Sabbaths not only His Sabbath, meaning that not only is the weekly Sabbath a sign between YHVH and His people, but also His annual Sabbaths or Feast Days. We the remnant of the lost ten tribes of Israel together with the house of Judah are therefore obliged to keep the weekly and annual Sabbaths commanded in Leviticus 23: 1 – 4, as follows: **'YHVH spoke again to Moses, saying, (2) "Speak to the sons of Israel, and say to them, '(YHVH)'s appointed times** (feasts) **which you shall proclaim as holy** (set-apart) **convocations-- My appointed times** (feasts) **are these: (3) 'For six days work may be done; but on the seventh day there is a Sabbath of complete rest, a holy** (set-apart) **convocation. You shall not do any work; it is a Sabbath to YHVH in all your dwellings. (4) These are the appointed times of YHVH, holy** (set-apart) **convocations which you shall proclaim at the times appointed for them.'**" There are two important Hebrew words in this section of Scriptures, which are translated as appointed times (or feasts) and convocations. The word feast comes from the Hebrew word transliterated as *'mo'ed'* meaning an appointment, which involves a fixed or set time. We see from verse 2 of Leviticus 23 that the Sabbath is also a Set-apart convocation, which is the Hebrew word transliterated as *'miqra'*, meaning an assembly or rehearsal. YHVH is therefore telling His people that the Sabbath is an appointed time during which He wants us to assemble to rehearse what His word teaches about His coming kingdom and our redemption through the Messiah and the Messianic age.

However, when we tell our Christian relatives and friends that we keep Elohim's scripturally ordained Set-apart Days and the Sabbath, they usually argue that these *'Old Testament'* laws need not be kept any longer, as they are only shadows of things Messiah fulfilled for us and are no longer required for spiritually minded believers. They insist that as believers in Messiah, we should lift ourselves above the earthly representations of Elohim's spiritual truths, in the understanding of the truth itself. Such believers insist that physical representations are made void by the greater spiritual truths which they represent. Ever since the canonization of the Renewed Covenant, referred to by Christianity as the *'New Testament'*, students of the Scriptures have discussed the validity of the so-called *'Old Testament'* in the lives of believers in Messiah. Some hold that believers in Messiah have moved away from the *'Old Testament'* age of law to the age of grace. Even so, there are others who believe that the *'Old Testament'* moral laws are still applicable to believers in Messiah as a general guide to life. The first group believes that unless the *'New Testament'* restates an *'Old Testament'* law, it has become obsolete and disappeared with the so-called old covenant. The second group believes that unless the *'New Testament'* annuls an *'Old Testament'* principle, it should be considered as still binding. But, both these groups are of the opinion that a section of the law was purely ceremonial or ritual in nature and therefore merely a shadow of a greater reality. In addition, most such believers assume that all that may be called a *'shadow'* are ceremonial and is of no importance to believers in Messiah any longer. Besides quoting Colossians 2: 16 & 17, Christians often quote Hebrews 10: 1 as a second Scriptural *'witness'* to their claim, as follows: **'For the Law, since it has only a shadow of the good**

things to come and not the very form of things, can never by the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect those who draw near.'

Considering the two Scriptures quoted by Christians to show that 'Old Testament' legislation is positively not applicable for modern believers in Messiah, their claims appear valid at first. But, if we need not sacrifice for sin any longer because such sacrifices were merely a shadow of Messiah's sacrifice for the sins of the world as explained in Galatians 3, then shouldn't we be consistent and do away with all the so-called ceremonial aspects of the Law? This last named view of sacrifices may be found in a number of Christian books regarding the subject, one example being statements in the footnotes of The MacArthur Study Bible (based on the New American Standard Bible) on Colossians 2: 16 & 17, as follows: '2: 16 **food or drink.** *The false teachers sought to impose some sort of dietary regulations, probably based on those of the Mosaic Law (cf. Lv 11). Since they were under the New Covenant, the Colossians (like all Christians) were not obliged to observe the OT dietary restrictions (cf. Mk: 7: 14 – 19; Ac 10: 9 – 15; Ro 14: 17; 1 Co 8: 8; 1Ti 4: 1 – 5; Heb 9: 9, 10 (Refer Author's end-notes to this chapter about the Renewed Covenant Scriptures often quoted to challenge the clean food laws discussed in the Torah teachings of Elohim, as well as suitable answers to these erroneous beliefs)*¹⁹. **Festival.** *The annual religious celebrations of the Jewish calendar (e.g., Passover, Pentecost, or Tabernacles (Booths); cf. Lv 23).* **New moon.** *The monthly sacrifice offered on the first day of each month (Nu 10: 10; 28: 11 – 14; Ps 81: 3).* **Sabbath Day.** *The weekly celebration of the seventh day, which pictured God's rest from creation. The NT clearly teaches that Christians are not required to keep it (See notes on Ac 20: 7; Ro 14: 5, 6).* 2.17 **shadow....substance.** *The ceremonial aspects of the OT law (dietary regulations, festivals, sacrifices) were mere shadows pointing to Christ. Since Christ, the reality has come, the shadows have no value. Cf. Heb 8: 5; 10: 1.'* Wow – what a mouth full of religious verbosity, especially if one considers Yahshua's words in Matthew 5: 17 – 20, as follows: ***"Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (20) For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven."*** In fact this footnote in The MacArthur Study Bible makes any suggestion that Elohim requires us to do anything physical, equivalent to belittling the tenets of our Nazarene Jewish faith.

In agreement with what a Messianic visitor to our services insinuated a while back, saying that we cannot judge a starving person for killing rats for food, the Christian argument goes: *"people are dying by the thousands from starvation, and since J*e*s*u*s* told us to love our neighbor, we should not quibble over religious trivialities like what food is lawful to eat, we should get out there and put food in the mouths of the starving, rather than being overly concerned with 'Old Testament' food laws and the Sabbath and other observances."* Such reasoning is loaded with emotion and overlooks the basic Scriptural principle that it is not within man to determine what is right and wrong, as we cannot on our own determine what is important to Elohim and what is not, as we read from Proverbs 14: 12, in this way: ***'There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death.'*** A second witness comes from Matthew 7: 13 & 14, where Yahshua himself said: ***"Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it. (14) For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life, and few are those who find it."*** We as Nazarene Israel are ambassadors of Elohim's future kingdom on earth, and as such we should be examples for people in the world (but at this time, especially fellow Israelites who still believe that they are Gentiles) how to live according to the Laws that are applicable in the Kingdom of Elohim, currently in heaven, but which will be established on earth when Messiah returns to rule the world from Jerusalem. We should not believe that we are doing good deeds by giving fellow Israelites and others whom we are teaching unclean food to eat, since that remains detestable to Elohim, whichever way we look at it.

¹⁹ Brackets and Authors end-notes added.

Many similarly argue that if you observe the Sabbath and other Set-apart Days; we are a *'legalist'*. The best way to respond to such reasoning is to return to Colossians 2: 16 & 17, since critics of Sabbath-observance use these verses to commence their reasoning that since the reality has now come, the shadows have disappeared. As we have seen earlier, this interpretation of this passage is not new, as religious writers have interpreted it this way as far back as the second century CE. But, what must be remembered is that Rav Shaul wrote the book of Colossians to Nazarene believers in Messiah, who lived in Colossae. These believers were like Rav Shaul part of the Nazarene sect of the Pharisees who believed in Messiah, as may be read from Acts 24: 5, 14 as well as Acts 15: 5. (Yes, these believers were definitely not Christian as may be seen from the fourth century Christian "Church Father's" description of the Nazarenes, quoted before on page 68 of Chapter 9). Rav Shaul was addressing false teachers in Colossae who asserted that worship through Messiah was not enough, as they taught that believers also had to work through angels as intermediaries as may be seen from what he wrote in Colossians 2: 18, in this way: ***'Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in self-abasement and the worship of the angels, taking his stand on visions he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind.'*** (This calls to mind the Roman Catholics who pray to Mary as a mediator to their G-d.)

But, these false teachers in Colossae taught that the way to true spirituality also requires prohibition of tasting and touching (in verse 21) and severe treatment of the body (in verse 23). Those who read verses 16 & 17 in the same light as verses 18 – 23, do not understand that in verses 16 & 17 Rav Shaul was telling Nazarene believers that the body of Messiah²⁰, meaning the congregation of which Messiah is the head, should be the judge as to what we eat or drink, or in respect to the festivals, new moons or Sabbath Day observances, and certainly not outsiders, as may be understood from reading the same from the King James Version, as follows: ***'Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath days: (17) Which are a shadow of things to come: but the body is of Messiah.'*** (The underlined words are printed in italics in the KJV, indicating that they were added to make the passage more understandable and were not part of the original text.) The mistake in The MacArthur Study Bible commentators' interpretation (and that of Christianity in general) lies in assuming that the topic in question was whether we should be concerned about clean and unclean meats—and the observance of the Set-apart days and the Sabbath or not. But, the Colossian heretics were criticizing believers for eating and drinking during their festival celebrations. The question was not whether these believers should observe Set-apart Days or the Sabbath – it was a matter of how they observed these festivals.

Yahshua was our perfect example and we need to follow Him in everything He taught and did during His lifetime. We need to be mindful of Rav Shaul's teaching in 1 Corinthians 11: 1, where he said: ***"Be imitators of me, just as I also am of Messiah."*** Rav Yochanan said the same thing in 1 John 2: 6, in this way: ***'The one who says he abides in Him ought himself to walk in the same manner as He walked.'*** If Yahshua kept the Scriptural Feast Days, then we ought to do the same. However, similar to the way the shadow of yourself does not reveal everything there is to know about you, so spiritual shadows do not tell us everything there is to know about what is to come. The Sabbath, as well as the Feast of Tabernacles should be a shadow of the coming kingdom of Elohim and as I said at the beginning, we keep the Feast Days of Elohim to rehearse for this blessed future event. Rav Shaul simply encourage Colossian believers not to listen to such criticism and

²⁰ As believers we are all aware that the body of Messiah refers to the congregation of called out believers, as witnessed in Ephesians 4: 11 – 16 as follows: ***'And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah; until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah. As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Messiah, from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.'***

continue to enjoy their eating and drinking during their religious celebrations, since it was the function of the body of Messiah or the congregation, to judge believer's behavior in general. Why don't Christian teachers who espouse this erroneous view, stop to ask why Rav Shaul did not include sacrifices in the list of shadows in verses 16 & 17 of Colossians 2, if the point of these verses were to show that believers need not keep such things any longer? The question is: Are shadows outdated? I would like to encourage those who believe so, to consider Yahshua who is the ultimate example of how we as believers should live our lives. We need to realize that Yahshua did not take shadows lightly. We have an example in the Renewed Covenant where Yahshua marched into the temple in Jerusalem and took sweeping action, despite the fact that the temple was only a shadow as may be read from Hebrews 8: 5. Yahshua became angry when He saw this shadow desecrated. We read Yahshua's reaction from Mark 11: 17, in this way: ***'And He began to teach and say to them, "Is it not written, 'MY HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED A HOUSE OF PRAYER FOR ALL THE NATIONS? But you have made it a ROBBERS' DEN.'"*** Yahshua risked His personal safety when He angrily rebuked those who disregarded the spiritual significance of a physical location in which the priests performed physical sacrifices.

Messiah's example showed that we must not ignore the shadows that the Scriptures specify. To treat these shadows lightly will result in our missing out, as Yahshua taught in Matthew 5: 19, saying: ***'Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.'*** To label attempts to keep the laws given in the Tanach observed by both Yahshua and His early Nazarene followers as Judaizing or legalistic, contradicts Yahshua's own words and examples. The point is that the Renewed Covenant reveals a number of shadows that we should keep, conclusively putting the anti-shadow argument to bed. The most obvious ones are water immersion, which is a symbol or shadow of Messiah's death and His memorial Passover in remembrance of His death. The bread and wine that we partake of during the Passover are representative or shadows of Yahshua's body and blood sacrificed for the sins of the world. Then there are such shadows as the laying on of hands in Hebrews 6: 2; anointing with oil in James 5: 14; foot-washing in John 13: 14 commanded to assist in our spiritual understanding, as we perform them. The point is, if the Passover and immersion are worth keeping, should we dare to label others as worthless. Colossians 2: 16 & 17 certainly does not say any such thing. Consider for a moment what Rav Shaul teaches in 1 Corinthians 5: 7 – 8. Whereas Nazarene believers see this as simply an instruction to de-leaven their homes during the Days of Unleavened Bread, but also understand the deeper meaning that we should also spiritually clean up our lives, by repenting and returning to Torah obedience. Whilst Christianity believes that this passage has nothing to do with de-leavening, but only with spirituality. The point of what Rav Shaul is saying here is that since Messiah has been sacrificed for us, we need to keep the feast of Unleavened Bread, not with old leaven, nor with leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. This passage tells us to keep the feast of Unleavened Bread literally and spiritually. But this is also saying that we as believers should clean up our lives on a daily basis. From reading 1 Corinthians 16: 8, we see that Rav Shaul also kept Pentecost the same year that he wrote about Passover (in 1 Corinthians 11) and the Days of Unleavened Bread (in 1 Corinthians 5), as follows: ***'But I shall remain in Ephesus until Pentecost.'***

We should not be concerned about those in other religions making judgments about the Feast Days that we keep and foods we eat, since as Rav Shaul wrote in verse 17 of Colossians 2, the body of Messiah, meaning the congregation of Elohim, of which Yahshua is the head, should judge the way we obey these Torah commands. Other than what Christianity teach, not one of the covenants made with our forefathers in the Tanach have been abolished. A prime example being the rainbow – why if any of the original covenants were abolished do we still see the rainbow after a rainstorm? The covenant that YHVH made with Abraham is still valid, since we as his descendants (even if it is only because we belong to Messiah and are not bloodline descendants) are still looking forward to inherit the Promised Land eternally, when Messiah returns. So the last thing that we should be concerned about is what Christian believers say and understand from the word of Elohim. We know that one day YHVH will personally open the books of the Scriptures to all those blinded to His truths at this time, as is confirmed in Isaiah 25: 7 – 9, as follows: ***'And on this mountain He will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples, even the veil which is stretched over all nations. (8) He***

will swallow up death for all time (we know from Revelation 20: 14, that this will only happen after the Great White Throne Judgment), *and YHVH Elohim will wipe tears away from all faces, and He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; for YHVH has spoken.* (9) *And it will be said in that day, "Behold, this is our Elohim for whom we have waited that He might save us. This is YHVH for whom we have waited; Let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation."* We are looking forward to that blessed day. Halleluyah!

Author's end-notes about Renewed Covenant Scriptures often quoted to challenge the clean food laws discussed in the Torah teachings of Elohim, as well as suitable answers to these erroneous beliefs:

1. The first Scripture usually mentioned by Christians to refute the kosher food laws comes from Acts 10: 15, in this way: **'And again a voice came to him a second time, "What Elohim has cleansed, no longer consider unholy."** This verse is erroneously interpreted as if YHVH has cleansed all meats in the Renewed Covenant Era. To understand this verse and Rav Kepha's vision surrounding it is to understand the context of the entire chapter. At the beginning of this passage we read about a Gentile named Cornelius. He is an army captain who is righteous and well respected by all those around him, including the Jews. YHVH sends an angel to deliver a message to Cornelius, saying in verse 5 of Acts 10: **"And now dispatch some men to Joppa, and send for a man named Simon, who is called Peter (Kepha)."** Cornelius a man, who fears Elohim, did as instructed by the angel. Before Cornelius' men arrive, Kepha goes onto the housetop to pray and whilst there he becomes hungry. As he prays he falls into a spiritual trance through which YHVH reveals a message that will change true worship forever. In his vision Kepha sees a great sheet coming down from the sky and on the sheet he saw the four-footed animals of the earth and the wild beasts and the crawling creatures and the birds of the air. Next, Kepha hears a shocking statement; a voice saying: **"Rise, Peter; kill and eat."**

Rav Kepha could not believe what he heard. He was confused and mystified by this instruction. It is repeated three times by the angel before the sheet and its contents are taken away. Kepha argues that he has never eaten anything unclean (verse 14), not even 10 years after the death of Yahshua. Surely if the laws of clean and unclean foods had been done away with since the Savior's death, Rav Kepha, one of the greatest apostles of the Renewed Covenant would have known about it soon after Yahshua's death? In addition Rav Kepha was filled with the Set-apart Spirit, which was supposed to lead the apostles into all truth (John 14:26). After the vision the men sent by Cornelius find Kepha and he returns with them to meet Cornelius. Once there, Kepha explains the meaning of his vision of the sheet, in Acts 10: 28, as follows: **"You yourselves know how unlawful it is for a man who is a Jew to associate with a foreigner or to visit him; and yet Elohim has shown me that I should not call any man unholy or unclean."** Thereafter Cornelius became the first Gentile convert to the Nazarene Jewish faith. In Acts 10: 28 we have the simple explanation of this vision from the mouth of Rav Kepha himself: Gentiles, once considered unclean, may now enter the Covenant of promise. YHVH simply used unclean food to symbolize "unclean" Gentiles, who are now allowed to follow the Master Yahshua and enter the Promises. In Acts 10: 35, Kepha summarizes the lesson of his vision that he received in Joppa on the rooftop of the house of Simon the Tanner, as follows: **'but in every nation the man who fears Him and does what is right, is welcome to Him.'** Clearly the vision seen by Kepha was to show him in a very profound way that Gentiles, who were once considered unclean, were now permitted into Elohim's covenant. Nowhere in this passage are Elohim's clean food Laws discussed or repealed. Kepha himself rejects the idea of ever eating anything that conflicts with the clean food Laws given by YHVH in His Torah.

2. A second Scripture that Christians usually site to 'refute' the kosher food laws, comes from Mark 7: 18, as follows: **'And He (Yahshua) said to them, "Are you so lacking in understanding also? Do you not understand that whatever goes into the man from outside cannot defile him?'** This verse is erroneously interpreted as if Yahshua was condemning the Scribes and Pharisees for their strict laws, decreeing many foods to be unfit for human consumption. However, we find by reading the entire passage, that this was not the issue under discussion. At the beginning of the passage, we find

Yahshua's disciples eating with unwashed hands in plain sight of the Scribes and Pharisees. The Scribes and Pharisees had many rabbinical traditions that had been handed down through the ages, and one of those were ceremonial washing of hands before eating. We read accordingly in verses 3 & 4 of Mark 7, **"For the Pharisees, and all the Jews do not eat unless they carefully wash their hands, thus observing the traditions of the elders; (4) and when they come from the market place, they do not eat unless they cleanse themselves; and there are many other things which they have received in order to observe, such as the washing of cups and pitchers and copper pots."** When the Scribes and Pharisees saw Yahshua's disciples eating before washing their hands, they accused Yahshua and His disciples of breaking their traditions. Yahshua was not pleased with their condemnation, but in turn accused them of placing their own man-made traditions above the commandments given by Elohim (see Mark 7: 6 – 9). Yahshua did not condemn them for compliance with the kosher food Laws found in the Scriptures, but condemns them for their doctrines of men.

These doctrines were not part of the Torah teachings of YHVH, but were laws established by Jewish leaders through many generations. This section has nothing to do with the kosher food laws to be found in the Scriptures. In fact we read according to verses 18 & 19 of Mark 7, **'And He said to them, "Are you so lacking in understanding also? Do you not understand that whatever goes into the man from outside cannot defile him; (19) because it does not go into his heart, but into his stomach, and is eliminated?" (Thus He declared all foods clean).'** The bracketed section was added by the Authors of the NASB to show that it is their personal interpretation. A similar sentence is added in most Christian Bibles. We read about the misinterpretations and additions to the word of Elohim, in Jeremiah 8: 8 – 9, as follows: **"How can you say, 'We are wise, and the law of YHVH is with us?" But behold, the lying pen of the scribes has made it into a lie. (9)The wise men are put to shame, they are dismayed and caught; behold they have rejected the word of YHVH, and what kind of wisdom do they have?"** Yahshua taught in verse 18 of Mark 7 that ingesting some dirt from unwashed hands will not defile them, but evil thoughts will defile because they come from the heart, as we read from verses 21 – 23, **"For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed the evil thoughts, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, (22) deeds of coveting and wickedness, as well as deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride and foolishness. (23) All these evil things proceed from within and defile the man."** Yahshua did not even make mention of the kosher food laws in Mark 7; He simply taught that we are to observe Elohim's physical Laws without neglecting His weightier (Spiritual) Laws. Ceremonial washing, as distinct from washing for cleanliness was one of the traditions of the Jews. However, as believers we should always wash our hands after working outside or after going to the toilet, as Rav Yaa'cov wrote in James 4: 8, saying, **'Draw near to Elohim and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.'** Yes, Rav Yaa'cov meant that we should clean ourselves up spiritually, but because of the duality principle that runs throughout the Scriptures; he also implied that we should clean ourselves up physically.

3. A third verse used to discredit the Scriptural kosher laws, is in Colossians 2: 16, as follows: **"Therefore let no one act as your judge in regards to food or drink or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day."** This is erroneously interpreted to say that we should not judge people in regard to the freedom that we now have in Messiah. However, Rav Shaul is speaking to the congregation (or Body of Messiah) and not to the world in general. If he was speaking to a pagan world that has neglected Elohim's Word, then it would only make sense to conclude that Rav Shaul is saying that we are no longer under 'Old Testament' regulations and must not be judged by such matters. However, Rav Shaul is speaking to an obedient congregation of called out believers. Verse (17) is the key to understanding this, stating: **'things which are a mere shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Messiah.'** This is essentially saying that those of us following Messiah should be judged by Him, or by His congregation and not by outsiders. It has nothing to do with the kosher food laws found in the Scriptures. However to understand this misconception better, we need to be familiar with the following two scriptural concepts, namely (a) a shadow and (b) a type:

(a) A shadow: A shadow points to the reality, but does not do away with it. Elohim's Feast Days are shadows of things to come according to Colossians 2: 17. These Feast Days were introduced by YHVH

in Leviticus 23 and relates His plan of salvation for all humankind, to us. We keep these Feast Days yearly to rehearse Elohim's plan of Salvation, so that we as first fruits will be able to teach the same as well as the rest of Torah to our siblings during Yahshua's millennium rule. Even though Passover, including the Feast of Unleavened Bread and Pentecost has already been fulfilled, the last four Feast Days namely Trumpets, Atonement, Tabernacles and the Last Great Day will only be fulfilled at, and after Yahshua's return one day.

(b) A type: The sacrificial laws were types and after Yahshua became the sacrifice for our sins, He effectively did away with the sacrificial requirements of the Law in respect of sin. Since Yahshua fulfilled the Sacrificial Law, by becoming the sacrifice, there is no longer a need to sacrifice animals, each time we sin (transgress the Torah).

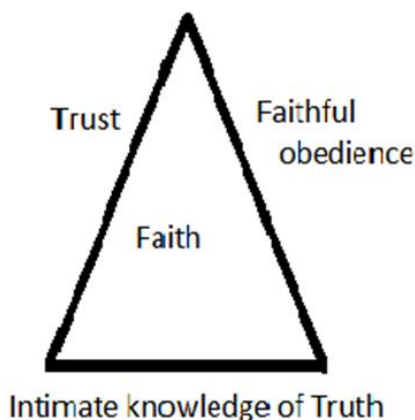
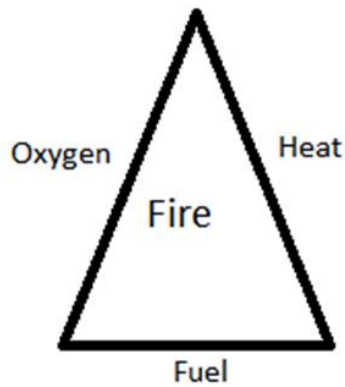
4. A fourth verse used by Christianity to refute the Scriptural kosher laws is in 1 Timothy 4: 4, in this way: **'For everything created by Elohim is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it is received with gratitude;'** This is erroneously interpreted that it is acceptable to eat anything, as long as you are thankful for it. However, to fully understand what this portion of the Scriptures is saying, we have to read the very next verse (5), which reads like this: **"for it is sanctified by means of the word of Elohim and prayer.'** The question to answer here is: What is sanctified by means of the word of Elohim? The word sanctified simply means to set-apart or made 'holy'. So the question is what foods are set-apart by the word of Elohim for use as food by mankind. The answer is obviously to be found in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14. Rav Shaul was definitely not promoting the eating of ceremonially unclean animals. The point is that most people will agree that rats, bats, lizards, scorpions and skunks are definitely not good for food? The food YHVH has set-apart in the Torah for those called out to follow His way, remains so.
5. Finally Christianity uses Romans 14: 14, to refute the Scriptural kosher laws, as follows: **'I know and am convinced in the Master Yahshua that nothing is unclean in itself; but to him who thinks anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean.'** Does this mean that he abandoned the laws of clean and unclean foods discussed in Torah? We know that Rav Shaul did not change or abandoned any command given by YHVH in the Torah, and to explain this particular verse from the Scriptures, we need to familiarize ourselves with the different Greek words used in the Renewed Covenant, to fully understand what Rav Shaul was actually saying regarding food in Romans 14. The Greek word used by Rav Shaul in Romans 14, was 'koinos' meaning common or ordinary. The word 'koinos' is also used in Acts 2: 44 (**'And all those who had believed were together, and had all things in common.'**), Acts 4: 32, Titus 1: 4; and Jude 3 (**'Beloved, while I was making every effort to write you about our common salvation...'**). The same word was also used for things considered polluted or defiled. This word is also used in its form as a verb, namely 'koinoo' in Mark 7: 2, as follows: **'and had seen some of His disciples were eating their bread with impure hands, that is, unwashed.'** These two words ('koinos' and 'koinoo') are in fact used throughout the Renewed Covenant to refer to ceremonially uncleanness, and not to unclean meats or animals. Therefore something could be common or ceremonially unclean, yet be in the prescribed list of 'Kosher' foods given in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14. The very same word used in the Septuagint version of the Torah, namely 'akatharos' is also used in the Greek translation of the Renewed Covenant for unclean meats. In Acts 10 both the words 'koinos' and 'akatharos' describe Rav Kepha's vision of the sheet filled with all kinds of animals of the earth. Rav Kepha distinguished between the two concepts of unclean by using both words in verse 14 of Acts 10. Most translations of the Scriptures distinguish between the meanings of the two words used here. Rav Kepha used the same terminology (namely unholy {*koinos*} or unclean {*akatharos*}) in verse 28 and again in Acts 11: 8 in discussing his vision.

Where Rav Shaul said in Roman 14: 14, **'I Know and am convinced by the Master Yahshua that nothing is unclean in itself'**, he was in fact making the same point as he did in 1 Corinthians 8. Here in Corinthians Rav Shaul explained that even if clean meat was offered to idols, the so-called pagan god had no bearing on whether the meat was suitable to be eaten or not. But what was Rav Shaul's point in Romans 14? He was essentially saying that depending upon their consciences, early believers had several options open to them whilst traveling or living in certain communities. If they did not want to eat meat that had been sacrificed to idols, they could choose to eat only vegetables. However, if there was

not a regular source of kosher meat available, believers could eat meat slaughtered by Moslem butchers, since they also know how to bleed the animal, in the prescribed way, even though they offer such meat up to their deity. Romans 14 is about a person's conscience within the framework of the Torah. Rav Shaul was not here discussing Scriptural kosher laws, but as we see from verse 20 where the word clean is 'katharos' , i.e. free from impure mixture, spotless. The word 'katharos' is used in the Scriptures to describe all kinds of cleanliness, including clean dishes (Matthew 23: 26), clothing (Revelation 15: 6; 19: 8 & 14), and pure religion (James 1: 27). We need to understand that in both verses 14 and 20 of Romans 14, the word food or meat was not in the original wording. In fact no specific entity is mentioned relative to clean or uncleanness. These verses are simply stating that **'nothing is unclean** ('koinos' - common or ceremonially unclean) **in itself**' and **'all is clean** ('katharos' – without blemish or spot).' Rav Shaul was essentially saying that any association of food with idolatrous activity had no influence on whether the food was suitable for eating.

Chapter 11: What is faith?

The answer to this question is given in Hebrews 11: 6, as follows: ***“And without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to Elohim must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who seek Him.”*** To have faith in Elohim means that we believe in Him, although we cannot see Him, but it means that we believe in what He says: trusting Him enough to obey what He says in His word. To help us



understand what true faith is, let me explain by the way every firefighter is taught the fireman’s triangle depicted here to the left: To have a fire you need (1) **Fuel** plus (2) **Oxygen** plus (3) **Heat**. By removing anyone of these three essential components the fire is extinguished. To understand what is meant by the word *faith* or more specifically faithfulness, transliterated in Hebrew as ‘*emunah*’, we make use of a similar tri-angle with three essential components on each side. Faith is not only a warm fuzzy feeling or an opinion, but true faithfulness requires (1) **Intimate Knowledge of truth** – or the word of Elohim as Yahshua defined truth in John 17: 17; plus (2) **Faithful obedience** to what we are taught; and (3) **Trust** in Him as the rewarder of those who seek Him. By removing any of these three component parts, you cannot have true scriptural faith or faithfulness. It is as Rav Yaa’cov explained in James 2: 17, in this way: ***‘Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead being by itself.’***

After a believer is immersed by a teaching elder of Elohim’s congregation, and had hands lain upon him/her by the teacher (as per Acts 8: 12 – 17), to receive the Set-apart Spirit, he/she needs to be taught the Scriptural truths by the teacher who immersed him/her, the same truths he was taught him by the teacher who came before, all the way back to Messiah, as He instructed His disciples in Matthew 28: 18 - 20, saying: ***“all authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (19) Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, immersing them in the name (one name) of the Father and the Son and the Set-apart Spirit, (20) teaching them to observe all that I commanded***

you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” After the believer is suitably immersed, he/she is required to grow in grace and knowledge of Elohim’s word in order to understand what He requires of us (as per 2 Peter 3: 18). However, we need to fully understand what Yahshua told His disciples here, bearing in mind what His main purpose was for coming to earth, namely to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the faith into which He was born. We notice that Rav Kepha fully understood his Master’s command in Matthew 28, as he continues to explain in Acts 2: 36 - 39, saying to those who asked him what they should do, when they heard him explaining how Elohim promised to also give the Set-apart Spirit to those returnees from the house of Israel, saying: ***“Therefore let all the house of Israel (those who were dispersed into the nations, because of idolatry) know for certain that Elohim has made Him (Yahshua) both Master and Messiah—this Yahshua whom you crucified.” (37) Now when they heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren what shall we do?” (38) And Peter said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua²¹ (the salvation of Yah) Messiah for the forgiveness of your sin; and you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart Spirit. (39) For***

²¹ Rav Kepha explains why we immerse new believers in Yahshua’s name in Acts 4: 11 & 12, saying: ***“He (Yahshua) is the STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED by you, THE BUILDERS, BUT WHICH BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone. (12) And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved.”***

the promise is for you and your children, and for all who are far off, as many as YHVH our Elohim shall call to Himself.” Rav Kepha gives two very important guidelines here, namely: That we should only immerse those who are ‘far off’ and only those whom YHVH calls to Himself at this time.

By studying the Scriptures, we get to understand what he meant by the words ‘far off’, since it is mentioned before by the prophet Daniel when he prayed to YHVH in Daniel 9: 7 about the two houses of Israel, who were both exiled at that time, but the house of Judah returned to the Promised Land 70 years after been taken captive by king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, and remained close to YHVH even in captivity, saying: ***“Righteousness belongs to Thee, O YHVH, but to us open shame, as it is this day—to the men of Judah, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and all Israel, those who are nearby and those who are far away in all the countries Thou hast driven them, because of their unfaithful deeds which they have committed against Thee.”*** We see further that Rav Shaul used these same words in Ephesians 2: 11 – 13, but giving us more details of the meaning of the words ‘far off’, saying: ***“Therefor remember, that formerly you, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called “Un-circumcision” by the so-called “Circumcision,” which is performed in the flesh by human hands— (12) remember that you were at that time separated from Messiah, exclude from the commonwealth of Israel, (consisting of both houses and ruled over by King David) and strangers to the covenants of promise (the covenant that YHVH made with Abraham that he and his descendants will live in the Promised Land eternally – as Spiritual children of Elohim; but also the covenant YHVH made with David, that he will again rule over the restored commonwealth of Israel in what is now, the near future), having no hope and without Elohim in the world. (13) But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah.”*** This is essentially saying, that we do not have to immerse our Jewish Brothers, since they have always known what sin is, and could repent when they transgressed Elohim’s teachings. But also notice the second guideline given by Rav Kepha in Acts 2: 39, being that we should only immerse those from the lost ten tribes of Israel, plus a number of real Gentiles, whom YHVH calls. This is in agreement with what Messiah taught in John 6: 65 saying: ***“For this reason I have said to you, that no one can come to Me, unless it has been granted him from the Father.”*** This should tell those Nazarene/Messianic Jews/Israelites who are too anti-Semitic to realize that the Jews were right all the time, that we need not convert or teach them anything, since they retained the oracles of Elohim, that He gave to both houses of Israel at Mount Sinai. This is also perhaps why Rav Yaa’cov authenticated the Jewish Synagogue, whilst we were still allowed to go there, a few years after Messiah’s death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, in Acts 15: 21, saying: ***“For Moses from ancient generations has in every city those who preach him, since he is read in the synagogues every Sabbath.”***

After immersion a new believer has to start obeying the commands that he/she learned, realizing that once we start following the way of Elohim, we are placed into a covenant relationship with Him. It is similar to the way the ancient Israelites were placed in a covenant relationship with Elohim on the very first Pentecost or Shavuot that they observed on the 6th of Sivan at Mount Sinai, when He gave them the Ten Commandments in Exodus 20. It is important to understand that only those who remain faithful to the end will be in the kingdom of Elohim, as may be understood from reading Revelation 17: 14, as follows: ***“These (the ten kings who will receive authority from the beast) will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Master of masters and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful.”*** Even, if we who have been called by YHVH and were suitably immersed, need to continually remain in touch with Elohim, by studying His word to see if our lives conform with what He requires of us; and by coming to Him in prayer to ask for His forgiveness when we do not meet up to His expectations, but also to thank Him for providing and protecting us. To be able to remain faithful to the end, we require an intimate knowledge of truth, and trust that he will ultimately let us inherit the Promised Land and make David our king, provided we obey Him and do what He requires of us in His word. When we were immersed into Yahshua’s saving name, we were betrothed to Yahshua our Messiah. When Yahshua returns to the world from Jerusalem, He will return as our bridegroom as He also explained in the parable of the ten virgins in Matthew 25. The oil spoken about in Matthew 25 is knowledge of truth that is taught in a discipleship program similar to the one Messiah started with His disciples, and commissioned them to

continue until He returns one day soon in Matthew 24: 45 & 46²². This is why the five prudent virgins told the foolish virgins in the last part of Matthew 25: 9, saying: **'Go instead to the dealers (those who teach Torah) and buy some for yourself.'** As Yahshua's future bride we are supposed to make ourselves ready at this time, by washing our robes in the word of truth – cleaning up our lives using Torah. There are many in our Nazarene Israelite and like-minded community, who continually watch the signs of the time, as Yahshua also told us to do in Matthew 24. Even though the main purpose for giving these signs is to get ourselves ready for Messiah's return, they do so simply to save their own lives. It was for this reason that Yahshua warned His disciples in Matthew 16: 25, saying: **"For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it."** They misinterpret what Yahshua told His followers in Matthew 24: 42 (KJV), saying: **'Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Master doth come.'** Some say Yahshua meant that we should watch the signs of the times, by reading newspapers and magazines to see what is happening in the world around us, ties up with prophecies of His return one day.

That is true, but, there are more to what Yahshua told His disciple's when He said: **'Watch therefore'**, than just watching the signs of the times; He also meant that we should watch ourselves and the way we live; to see how it conforms to the example He left us whilst He was on earth. When reading Matthew 16: 25 (quoted before) together with verse 24, we understand that this is really what Yahshua meant, in this way: **'Then Yahshua said to His disciples, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let Him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow Me."'** Even though Scriptural prophesy is important for us who live at this end time, we need to be more concerned about the way we live than its fulfilment, for then at least we will be ready when the Master comes, taking into account His warning in Matthew 7: 21 – 23, as follows: **'Not everyone who says to Me, "Master, Master," will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, "Master, Master," did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles? (23) And then I will declare to them, "I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS."'** Let's therefore examine each of the components required for true faithfulness in turn here below:

Intimate knowledge of truth: The prophet Daniel prophesied in Daniel 12: 4 that knowledge will increase at the time of the end, and true to prophecy both scientific and knowledge about the way of Elohim are being 'discovered' at an ever increasing pace. In agreement with Daniel's prophecy, Yahshua told His disciples in Matthew 13: 11 & 12, saying: **"To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance, but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him."** Even though there is an excess of information available about almost any subject that man's mind can contemplate, humanity is unfortunately lacking the basic knowledge so essential for their well-being. Yes, we are at this time drowning in an information over-load, but starved of knowledge about Elohim and His ways. But, what is the problem? Why doesn't mankind understand the way of Elohim? We get the answer in Hosea 4: 1 (KJV), where Isaiah wrote: **'Hear the word of YHVH, ye children of Israel: for YHVH hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth (Torah)²³, nor mercy, nor knowledge of Elohim in the land.'** Something vitally important to the very existence of mankind is lacking. However, notice carefully that it is not missing because it cannot be found any longer, but it is missing because people have rejected the available knowledge and will as a result be destroyed, as Hosea wrote further in verse 6 of Hosea 4, saying: **'My people are destroyed for a lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being My priest. Since you have forgotten the law (Torah) of your Elohim, I also will forget your children.'**

But what did Messiah mean by knowledge about the kingdom of Heaven (that will come to earth when Messiah returns, as He taught us to pray in Matthew 6: 10)? It has to do with what Rav Yaa'cov told believers in Acts 15: 14 – 18, saying: **"Simeon (Rav Kepha) has related how Elohim first concerned Himself about**

²² Matthew 24: 45 & 46: **"Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time? Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes."**

²³ Psalm 119: 142, **'Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Thy law is truth.'**

taking from among the Gentiles (those Israelites who were scattered into the nations of the world and became like Gentiles – believing themselves to be Gentiles, and some real Gentiles) **a people for His name.** (15) **And with this the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written,** (16) **AFTER THESE THINGS I will return, AND WILL REBUILD THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN, AND I WILL REBUILD ITS RUINS, AND I WILL RESTORE IT,** (17) **IN ORDER THAT THE REST OF MANKIND MAY SEEK YHVH, AND ALL THE GENTILES WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME,’** (18) **SAYS YHVH WHO MAKES THESE THINGS KNOWN FROM OF OLD.”** This is also in agreement with Yahshua’s main purpose to bring a remnant of the lost ten tribes back to the faith into which He was born, so that when He returns to earth one day, He will be able to re-establish the kingdom of Elohim over both houses of Israel, and enter into a New Marriage Covenant with them. They will then become the model nation YHVH intended them to be when He originally took them out of Egypt and gave them His Torah at Mount Sinai. This will result in all the nations of the world to eventually becoming obedient to Him, and with the passing of time during the millennium He will eventually rule the whole world. This is essentially what YHVH promised both Abraham and King David, as mentioned in Ephesians 2: 12 (quoted before). Let’s therefore review these promises that YHVH made to Abraham and King David.

Commencing in Genesis 17: 7 – 11, we read about the covenant that YHVH made with Abraham in the land of Canaan, as follows: **“And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be Elohim to you and to your descendants after you.** (8) **And I will give to you and to your descendant after you, the land of your sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their Elohim.”** (9) **Elohim said further to Abraham, “Now as for you, you shall keep My covenant you and your descendants after you throughout their generations.** (10) **This is My covenant, which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you; every male among you shall be circumcised.** (11) **And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a sign of the covenant between Me and you,”** But what did YHVH mean by saying: **‘for an everlasting possession’**, since we know that human beings cannot live forever. YHVH must have told Abraham, that through his one descendant, namely Yahshua the Messiah, he and his descendants will one day in the future be resurrected, to again dwell in the Promised Land eternally, as we read from Hebrews 11: 17 – 19, in this way: **‘By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac; and he who had received the promises was offering up his only begotten son** (something that YHVH will do, to what was then still future to Abraham); (18) **it was he to whom it was said, “IN ISAAC YOUR DESCENDANTS SHALL BE CALLED.”** (19) **He was considering that Elohim is able to raise men even from the dead; from which he also received him back as a type** (of Messiah).” We see Yahshua telling the Jews of His day that Abraham knew about His future sacrifice for mankind in John 8: 56 – 58, saying: **“Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.”** (57) **The Jews therefore said to Him, “You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?”** (58) **Yahshua said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was born, I am.”**

Few people realize that like with our father Abraham, YHVH also entered into a special covenant relationship with King David as recorded in Psalm 89: 3 & 4 and 34 – 37, as follows: **“I Have made a covenant with My chosen; I have sworn to David My servant,** (4) **I will establish your seed forever, and build up your throne to all generations.** (34) **My covenant I will not violate, nor will I alter the utterance of My lips.** (35) **Once I have sworn by My holiness; I will not lie to David.** (36) **His descendants shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me.** (37) **It shall be established forever like the moon, and the witness in the sky is faithful.”** For those people who since the mid-1990’s became overly obsessed with watching for the crescent moon to determine their Feast Day calendar, instead of relying on the Levites amongst the Jews to determine Elohim’s annual Feast Days, this confirms the importance of the moon, but as a reminder that YHVH will one day honor His covenant with King David. We see in the prophecy yet to occur when the two houses of Israel will once again become one in (YHVH)’s hand that David will again rule over the united Israel, as witnessed in Ezekiel 37: 15 – 28, but specifically in verses 21 – 25, where YHVH again confirms His covenant with David, in this way: **“And say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim,’ Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring**

them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them. (25) And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their sons' sons, forever; and David My servant shall be their prince forever."

King David like Abraham also believed in the resurrection of the dead, as witnessed in Psalm 22 where we get to see King David's knowledge regarding this 'uncertain' subject of the resurrection of the dead and the coming Kingdom of Elohim in verses 27 – 29, in this way: **'All the ends of the earth will remember and turn to YHVH, and all the families of the nations will worship before Thee. (28) For the kingdom is (YHVH)'s and He rules over the nations. (29) All the prosperous of the earth will eat and worship, all those who go down to the dust will bow before Him, even he who cannot keep his soul alive.'** The underlined sentence tells us that even sinners will be resurrected to life again after the Great White Throne judgment mentioned in Revelation 20: 12, where YHVH will open their minds to the truth of the Scriptures. Continuing in Psalm 17, where King David showed his faith to be in the first resurrection in verse 15, saying: **'As for me, I shall behold Thy face in righteousness; I will be satisfied with Thy likeness when I awake.'** This is exactly what Rav Yochanan taught us in first John 3: 2, saying: **'Beloved, now we are children of Elohim, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be, We know that, when He appear, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.'**

Obedience: Our fathers in the faith Abraham, Isaac and Jacob lived out their lives with unwavering faith that YHVH, who cannot lie, will eventually give them what He promised, even though they like all men died. We read about the promises that YHVH made to them recorded in Hebrews 11: 8 -10, as follows: **'By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed by going out to a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing where he was going. By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise; for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is Elohim.'** From this we understand that our fathers in the faith were fully aware of the coming kingdom of Elohim. They believed in the Gospel of Elohim and believed that they will be part of it. Do you believe the gospel of Elohim proclaimed by Yahshua? The gospel that Yahshua preached is recoded for us in Mark 1: 14 & 15, as follows: **'And after John had been taken into custody, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of Elohim, and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of Elohim is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.'**

We see further from Hebrews 11 (the faith chapter) that King David and the other fathers and mothers in the faith who met Elohim's requirement by being obedient to their dying day, did not receive what was promised them as confirmed in Hebrews 11: 32 – 38, in this way: **'And what more shall I say? For time will fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, of David and Samuel and the prophets, (33) who by faith conquered kingdoms, performed acts of righteousness, obtained promises, shut the mouths of lions, (34) quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, became mighty in war, put foreign armies to flight. (35) Women received back their dead by resurrection; and others were tortured, not accepting their release, in order that they might obtain a better resurrection (the first resurrection); (36) and others experienced mockings and scourgings, yes, also chains and imprisonment. (37) They were stoned, they were sawn in two, they were tempted, they were put to death with the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated. (38) (men of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes in the ground.'**

Obedience is a main component of true faithfulness in the way of Elohim. YHVH our Elohim is not interested in our offerings and sacrifices, since everything belongs to Him anyway. As Israelites, YHVH tells us through Moses in Deuteronomy 10: 12 & 13 saying: ***“And now, Israel, what does YHVH your Elohim require from you, but to fear YHVH your Elohim, to walk in all His ways and love Him, and to serve YHVH your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul, (13) and to keep (YHVH)’s commandments and His statutes which I am commanding you today for your good.”*** Similarly, when you ask any parent how they know their children love them, they will tell you they know, because their children usually do what they tell them to. We read from Hebrews 2: 10 & 11, ***‘For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through sufferings. (11) For both He who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one Father; for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren.’*** Yes, YHVH is presently busy *‘bringing many sons to glory’* so that we will eventually be of the same Elohim family. Many people who confess belief in Messiah do not believe what He did and taught whilst He was on earth. For example Yahshua did not abolish the Tanach or *‘Old Testament’* as they believe, and He said so in both Matthew 5: 17 – 19 and John 5: 47. But those who make such claims read right over these verses. He also taught clearly in John 3: 13, saying: ***“And no one has ascended into heaven, but He who descended from heaven, even the Son of Man.”*** At the end of John 3, we read from verses 36: ***“He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of Elohim abides on him.”*** Saying we believe Him, means nothing unless we also obey Him

Trust: Yahshua’s main message was the good news about the coming Kingdom of Elohim on earth, as it is now in heaven, one example being in Luke 8: 1, in this way: ***‘And it came about soon afterwards, that He began going about from one city and village to another, proclaiming and preaching the kingdom of Elohim; and the twelve were with Him.’*** Despite the fact that both Abraham and King David did not see Yahshua in human flesh, they believed what He taught them as the word of Elohim. They also trusted that YHVH will one day in the future make good on the promises that He made to them, despite dying without receiving these promises, as witnessed in Hebrews 11: 39 & 40, in this way: ***‘And all these (meaning our fathers in the faith), having gained approval through their faith, did not receive what was promised, (40) because Elohim had provided something better for us, so that apart from us they should all be made perfect.’*** Yes, they believed in the better resurrection, during which those who will be resurrected at Messiah’s coming will be changed into Spiritual sons and daughters of Elohim, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 6 as follows: ***‘Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.’*** Do you trust YHVH to believe with all your heart and soul in the coming kingdom of Elohim, like Abraham and King David did? If you do then it is time that we follow them, becoming obedient to the only One who can give us eternal life, namely YHVH. It was for this reason that He taught in Matthew 6: 31 – 33, saying: ***“Do not be anxious then, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘With what shall we clothe ourselves?’ (32) For all these things the Gentiles eagerly seek; for your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. (33) But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you.”*** Think about it!

Chapter 12: Come out from their midst and be separate.

Most discerning people are aware that our world is rapidly deteriorating and despite the technological advancements over the past decade, human relationships and the condition of society are deteriorating at an ever increasing rate. But because most people are only concerned about their own little world and family issues, they are totally unaware of the ever worsening condition of the world that will ultimately escalate into the soon coming great tribulation to come at the end of this age, immediately prior to Messiah's return. There are basically two reasons for what has been happening in our world. The first reason stems from the fact that virtually the whole world has been deceived by Satan and his agents, to believe that Messiah came to do away with the laws of cause and effect that the Creator of the universe has set in motion, for the good of His creation. One such example being the law of gravity, which if obeyed works for the benefit of all, but when broken, could result in injury or even death. In the same way will all of the other laws that Elohim set in motion, cause our Spiritual and physical downfall, if we continually disobey them. We might get away with only feeling slightly off color, when disobeying some of the food laws that YHVH set in motion, but could eventually lose out spiritually for going directly against Elohim's instructions, which were all set in place for our benefit. The second problem related to the first, is the fact that mankind has over time become increasingly more greedy.

Rav Yaa'cov explained this, more than 1900 years ago in James 4: 1 – 3, saying: ***'What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? (2) You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask. (3) You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures.'*** Even though this is a world-wide problem, we see from verses 4 – 10 that Rav Yaa'cov actually addressed this section of the Scriptures to those of us whom YHVH has called out of the world, saying: ***'You adulteresses*** (this sound like Rav Yaa'cov is only talking to the ladies among us, but in fact he is talking to the entire congregation of called out believers, since we are all part of the bride betrothed to Messiah at immersion), ***do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward Elohim? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of Elohim.*** (5) ***Or do you think that the Scripture speaks to no purpose: "He jealously desires the Spirit which He has made to dwell in us"?*** (6) ***But He gives greater a grace. Therefore it says, "ELOHIM IS OPPOSED TO THE PROUD, BUT GIVES GRACE TO THE HUMBLE."*** (7) ***Submit therefore to Elohim. Resist the devil*** (by not doing what he inspires you to do) ***and he will flee from you.*** (8) ***Draw near to Elohim and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.*** (9) ***Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy to gloom.*** (10) ***Humble yourselves*** (in repentance) ***in the presence of the Master, and He will exalt you.'***

Brethren, it is time that we truly start cleaning up our lives and separate ourselves from the ways of the world. Even though most of those of us whom YHVH has called out of the religions of the world, believe we have already come out of our previous false ways, we need to be very careful of the things happening in our environment, since the ways of the world are as contagious as the worst viruses imaginable. Yes, the TV programs we watch, the people we meet in our daily lives, the language used by those whom we necessarily have to associate with, rubs off on us without us being aware of it. It might be a funky tune, a clever joke, or an intellectual sounding phrase that we hear, that gets us to start following the masses without realizing it. We need to be extremely careful not to live on the very edge of disaster; thinking that we are able to deal with the evil around us. Some believe it is OK to observe the things of the world from the side-line, without realizing that the sins of the world rub off on us. We need to be totally awake and aware of everything we do, to ensure that we are not enticed or trapped by what we allow ourselves to see, do and experience, as Rav Kepha also warned in first Peter 5: 8 & 9, saying: ***'Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. (9) But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world.'***

When YHVH starts calling us from the lost ten tribes, He slowly opens our minds to the truths in His Word, hidden from the majority of people and wants us to start following the perfect example He sent us, namely Yahshua the Messiah. When some are called, they immediately want to start doing 'Elohim's work' by telling friends and family about their newly found faith, but little do they realize that unless YHVH wants to also call those whom they used to associate with, they will actually reject the things of Elohim, as Rav Shaul explained in first Corinthians 2: 11 & 12, saying: **'For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so the thoughts of Elohim no one knows except the Spirit of Elohim.'** This is telling us, that unless we have been suitably immersed by a Torah teacher who also laid hands on us after immersion (as per Acts 8: 12 – 17), we will not have the Spirit of Elohim, which will enable us to understand the truths that He reveals for us in His word. In addition, we are told that we should only immerse believers from the lost ten tribes (including a number of real gentiles) whom YHVH calls, and not everyone that we might consider suitable for immersion, as it is not our prerogative to call new believers into Elohim's congregation, as Yahshua also confirmed in John 6: 44, saying: **"No one can come to Me, unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day."**

We need to understand that our function as believers is to serve as lights to the world, to show Elohim's way to those around us by how we live our lives, and not by trying to preach to them. Yahshua clearly told the multitude who came after Him in John 6: 26 – 29, saying: **"Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled. (27) Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man shall give to you, for on Him the Father, even Elohim, has set His seal."** (28) **They said therefore to Him, "What shall we do, that we may work the works of Elohim?"** (29) **Yahshua answered and said to them, "This is the work of Elohim, that you believe in Him whom He has sent."** When we believe and do what Yahshua taught and did whilst He was on earth, we will truly shine like lights in a world full of wrong examples. As the salt of the earth, we should influence the people by the way we live, and not be influenced by them. When studying the Scriptures under guidance of teachers who have gone through the same discipleship program which Yahshua used, and was established by Moses when he taught Joshua, as recorded in Acts 7: 38²⁴, we obtain knowledge essential for our walk with Elohim. Without proper guidance it is not possible to come to the knowledge that leads to salvation, as may be read from Isaiah 28: 9, in this way: **'To whom would He teach knowledge? And to whom would He interpret the message? Those just weaned from milk? Those just taken from the breast?'** YHVH is telling us here through Isaiah, that we need guidance at the beginning of our walk with Elohim; else the Scriptures will not have much meaning to us. He continues in verses 10 – 12, saying: **'Order (guideline or rule) on order, order on order. Line on line, line on line, a little here, a little there** (meaning that instead of reading the Scriptures from front to back, we should study topics by reading related verses throughout the Scriptures, letting the Scriptures interpret the Scriptures).'" (11) **Indeed, He (YHVH) will speak to this people through stammering lips and a foreign tongue,** (12) **He who said to them, "Here is rest, give rest to the weary," and, "Here is repose," but they would not listen.'** The rest spoken about here is the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim, during which time we will have rest from Satan and his influence, but people do not believe this gospel, rather, they believe they are going to heaven. Isaiah continues to tell us in verse 13 that as a result of not listening, or unbelief, **'(So) the word of YHVH to them will be, "Order (rule) on order, order on order, line on line, line on line, a little here, a little there," that they may go and stumble backward, be broken, snared, and taken captive.'** If the people that YHVH calls, care to listen when He offers them rest (in His eternal kingdom), they will understand those who teach them (even if it is in a foreign tongue to some).

It is only when we are called by YHVH in a similar way to what Yahshua called His disciples, that He reveals truths about His coming Kingdom and plan of salvation for all mankind to us, as He told His disciples when

²⁴ Acts 7: 37 & 38, **"This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, 'ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.'** **This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you."**

they asked Him why He speak to people in parables in Matthew 13: 11 – 12 and the first part of verse 19, saying: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart.”*** At this time, like at the time when YHVH called Israel out of Egypt, He is calling out people whom He wants to become first fruit priests, to teach His people His will and way, in the coming kingdom of Elohim. However, as Yahshua said in Luke 6: 39 & 40, ***“A Blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit? (40) A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher.”*** When we become followers of Yahshua, we know very little salvation truths, and need someone to show us the ropes so to speak. It is like a family situation, where the first born children usually teach their siblings how to speak, eat and other skills that parents don't always think of. This is then also why, eventually when we are fully trained, we are required to start teaching newly called out believers in the way of Elohim.

Having mentioned that we are called to become first fruit believers in YHVH at this time, to later at Messiah's (second) coming be resurrected as first born sons and daughters of Elohim – similar to the way that Yahshua became the first born from the dead when He was resurrected, as also witnessed in Colossians 1: 18, in this way: ***‘He is also head of the body, the congregation (of called out believers); and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.’*** The analogy that Rav Shaul gave is exactly right, since the head of a new born child usually appears first. We read further from Romans 8: 29 & 30, ***‘For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; (30) and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified (at immersion); and whom He justified, these He also glorified.’*** We will be glorified when Yahshua resurrect us one day at His return. A further witness to this comes from Hebrews 2: 11, in this way: ***‘For both He who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one Father (like siblings in a household); for which reason He (Yahshua) is not ashamed to call them brethren.’***

Rav Yaa'cov describes the way in which YHVH calls us in James 1: 18, saying: ***‘In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be, as it were, the first fruits among His creatures.’*** This is confirmed in 2 Thessalonians 2: 13 - 15, as follows: ***‘But we should always give thanks to Elohim for you, brethren beloved by the Master, because Elohim has chosen you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and faith in the truth. (14) And it was for this He called you through our gospel, that you may gain the glory of our Master Yahshua Messiah. (15) So then, brethren, stand firm and hold to the traditions which you were taught, whether by word of mouth or by letter from us.’*** But, those of us called from darkness into (YHVH)'s marvelous light, are today like the Israelites were when they came out of Egypt, a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a set-apart nation for Elohim's own possession. Even though YHVH predestined to call us before the foundation of the earth, He does not want us to boast, thinking that He called us to be first fruits because we were the cream of the crop, as is recorded in 1 Corinthians 1: 26 – 29, in this way: ***‘For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; (27) but Elohim has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and Elohim has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, (28) and the base things of the world and the despised, Elohim has chosen, the things that are not, that He might nullify the things that are, (29) that no man should boast before Elohim.’***

We are chosen to become first fruits, but also building blocks of the Temple of Elohim, as Rav Kepha wrote in 1 Peter 2: 1 - 8, saying: ***‘Therefore, putting aside all malice and all guile and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, (2) like newborn babes, long for the pure milk of the word, that by it you may grow in respect to salvation, (3) if you have tasted the kindness of YHVH. (4) And coming to Him as to a living (corner) stone, rejected by men (those who believe that the congregation of Elohim is built upon them as latter day apostles alone, and not upon Messiah), but choice and precious in the sight of Elohim, (5) you also, as living stones,***

are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to Elohim through Yahshua Messiah. (6) For this is contained in Scripture: "BEHOLD I LAY IN ZION A CHOICE STONE, A PRECIOUS CORNER stone, AND HE WHO BELIEVES IN HIM SHALL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED." (7) This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, "THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone," (8) and, "A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE"; for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed.' A second witness comes from Ephesians 2: 19 – 22, as follows: *'So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim's household, (20) having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the corner stone, (21) in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Master; (22) in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Spirit.'* After we are called by YHVH to follow the perfect example that He left us in Yahshua the Messiah, we are supposed to start growing in grace and knowledge, focusing on the new heavens and a new earth; to get to know YHVH better and better until Messiah returns, as also witnessed from 2 Peter 3: 14 - 18, in this way: *'Therefore, beloved, since you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless, (15) and regard the patience of our Master to be salvation; just as also our beloved brother Shaul, according to the wisdom given him, wrote to you, (16) as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unstable distort, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction. (17) You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, (18) but grow in grace and knowledge of our Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah. To Him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.'*

YHVH calls us to come out of the religions of the world, so that we do not partake of their paganism any longer, but also so that we will not one day soon, partake of her plagues, as we read from Revelation 18: 4 & 5, as follows: *'And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues; (5) for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and Elohim has remembered her iniquities.'" So we see that our calling by YHVH to follow His way of life means much more than meets the eye. We are given more details about our calling by Rav Shaul in 2 Corinthians 6: 14 – 18, in this way: *'Do not be bound together with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? (15) Or what harmony has Messiah with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever? (16) Or what agreement has the temple of Elohim with idols? For we are the temple of the living Elohim; just as Elohim said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (17) Therefore, COME OUT FROM THEIR MIDST AND BE SEPARATE," Says YHVH, "AND DO NOT TOUCH WHAT IS UNCLEAN; and I will welcome you. (18) And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to Me," says YHVH Almighty.'* However, we know from Leviticus 26: 12 where the second part of verse 16 above is taken, that there are pre-conditions before we can expect YHVH our Elohim to come and dwell among us. As much as each one of us is expected to carry his/her own cross, we cannot expect Yahshua our Messiah to keep the commandments for us. We cannot expect Him to walk the narrow road that we have been called to follow, and to do it in our stead. Yes, He paid for our past transgressions, and died for our individual sins, but we are now required to walk the narrow lonely road alone, with the help of the Set-apart Spirit. We cannot expect Yahshua our Messiah to do that for us as well. Turning to Leviticus 26: 12 – 17 we read about the preconditions set by YHVH before He will come and dwell amongst us, in this way: *'I will also walk among you and be your Elohim, and you shall be My people. (13) I am YHVH your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt so that you should not be their slaves, and I broke the bars of your yoke and made you walk erect. (14) But if you do not obey Me and do not carry out all these commandments, (15) if, instead, you reject My statutes, and if your soul abhors My ordinances so as not to carry out all My commandments, and so break My covenant, (16) I, in turn, will do this to you: I will appoint over you a sudden terror, consumption and fever that shall waste away the eyes and cause the soul to pine away; also, you shall sow your seed uselessly, for your enemies shall eat it up. (17) And I will**

set My face against you so that you shall be struck down before your enemies; and those who hate you shall rule over you, and you shall flee when no one is pursuing you.'

From the time that YHVH entered into a covenant relationship with Israel at Mount Sinai, He wanted to dwell among His people, as witnessed in Exodus 29: 45, as follows: ***"And I will dwell among the sons of Israel and will be their Elohim."*** But, in order for that to happen, we need to clean up our lives and what we eat in accordance with Elohim's requirements, given in for example Leviticus 19: 2; 20: 7; 21: 6 as well as Ephesians 1: 3 & 4, in this way: ***"Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yahshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in heavenly places in Messiah, (4) just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love.'*** The point is: if we call Yahshua our Master and Savior, then we should serve Him, by doing what He taught and did whilst He was on earth, and by keeping the commandments of Elohim, as He stated in His own words in Matthew 7: 21 - 23, saying: ***"Not everyone who says to Me, 'Master, Master,' will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, 'Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' (23) And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.'"***

Since we are familiar with the identity of the different tribes of the house of Israel, we know that Ephraim is identified as the Commonwealth of Nations who used to be ruled over by the queen of England and Manasseh is the United States of America. We also know that because of the sins of Ephraim and Manasseh both these world powers have already lost, and are still busy losing their previous glory. The question therefore is: where do the Israelite people who live in former commonwealth nations like South Africa stand? We find the answer to this question in the book of Zephaniah. We see from Zephaniah 3: 1 – 10 that similar to the inhabitants of the USA, the U.K., Australia, Canada and New Zealand, the Israelites living in South Africa are also classified as being rebels, as follows: ***'Woe to her who is rebellious and defiled, the tyrannical city! (2) She heeded no voice; she accepted no instruction. She did not trust in YHVH; she did not draw near to her Elohim. (3) Her princes within her are roaring lions, her judges are wolves at evening; they leave nothing for the morning. (4) Her prophets are reckless, treacherous men; her priests have profaned the sanctuary. They have done violence to the law. (5) YHVH is righteous within her; He will do no injustice. Every morning He brings His justice to light; He does not fail. But the unjust knows no shame. (6) "I have cut off nations; their corner towers are in ruins. I have made their streets desolate, with no one passing by; their cities are laid waste, without a man, without an inhabitant. (7) I said, 'Surely you will revere Me, accept instruction.' So her dwelling will not be cut off according to all that I have appointed concerning her. But they were eager to corrupt all their deeds. (8) Therefore, wait for Me," declares YHVH, "For the day when I rise up to the prey. Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms, to pour out on them My indignation, all My burning anger; for all the earth will be devoured by the fire of My zeal. (9) For then I will give to the peoples purified lips, that all of them may call on the name of YHVH, to serve Him shoulder to shoulder. (10) From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My worshippers, My dispersed ones, will bring My offerings."***

The dispersed Israelites in South Africa, Zimbabwe and Zambia, former colonies of the United Kingdom will again worship YHVH in the last days, as we continue to read from verses 11 – 13 of Zephaniah 3, as follows: ***"In that day you will feel no shame because of all your deeds by which you have rebelled against Me; for then I will remove from your midst your proud, exulting ones, and you will never again be haughty on My holy mountain. (12) But I will leave among you a humble and lowly people, and they will take refuge in the name of YHVH. (13) The remnant of Israel will do no wrong and tell no lies, nor will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouths; for they shall feed and lie down with no one to make them tremble."*** The rest of the chapter shows how Elohim will again bless these dispersed children of Israel, who dwell beyond the rivers of Ethiopia. We read specifically from verses 18 - 20, ***"I will gather those who grieve about the appointed feasts – They came from you, O Zion; the reproach of exile is a burden on them. (19) Behold, I am going to deal at that time with all your oppressors, I will save the lame and gather the outcast, and I will turn their***

shame into praise and renown in all the earth. (20) At that time I will bring you in, even at the time when I gather you together; indeed, I will give you renown and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I restore your fortunes before your eyes,” says YHVH.’

For those of us living in former British colonies, this is fantastic news. But the same news applies to the remnant of called out Israelites dispersed throughout the world, as witnessed in Isaiah 11: 11 & 12, as follows: ***‘Then it will happen on that day that YHVH will again recover the second time with His hand the remnant of His people, who will remain, from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. (12) And He will lift up a standard for the nations (Yahshua), and will assemble the banished ones of Israel, and will gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.’*** Brethren, if we come completely out of the Babylonian religious systems of the world, YHVH will fulfill His promises to us and take us back to the Promised Land, from where we will together with our Torah observant Jewish Brothers, rule the world under Yahshua for a thousand years, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 4, in this way: ***‘And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Yahshua and because of the word of Elohim, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Messiah for a thousand years.’***

We also see from Ezekiel 37: 21 – 25, that He will also fulfill the promise that He made to King David that he will rule eternally over the united Israel when Yahshua returns to rule the earth from Jerusalem, as follows: ***‘And say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them. (25) And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their sons’ sons, forever; and David My servant shall be their prince forever.’*** Yes, YHVH who cannot lie will not relent on the promises He made to us through our fathers in the faith, as He also said through the prophet Malachi in Malachi 3: 6, in this way: ***‘For I, YHVH, do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.’*** However, we are required to come completely out of the religions and the ways of the world, before YHVH will let us be part of His people who will inherit the Promised Land eternally. Think about the fantastic promises awaiting those of us called out of the world, if we remain faithful to the end. How truly great is YHVH the Elohim whom we serve? Baruch HaShem YHVH!

Chapter 13: Passover is about the deliverance of the first born.

The original Passover the night before Israel left Egypt was to save the first-born children of Israel from death. Similarly, Messiah's memorial Passover that we partake of in the evening of 14 Nisan (or Aviv) annually, has to do with the redemption of the first fruits of Elohim's Spiritual harvest into His Kingdom, thus ensuring that the second death has no power over them as recorded in Revelation 20: 6, as follows: ***'Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim, and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.'*** Those who will be in the first resurrection will have been saved by partaking of Messiah's memorial Passover and will become kings and priests under Messiah during His millennial rule.

To show that the prophecies by both Messiah's and Rav Shaul's about Elohim's coming kingdom will occur, we turn to the book of Ezekiel to see how this will actually happen. The book of Ezekiel can be divided into four sections, namely the prophecies on the destruction of Jerusalem in chapters 1 – 24; the prophecies about retribution of nearby nations in chapters 25 – 32; and thirdly, there is a transition chapter (33) instructing Israel to repent and return back to the ways of Elohim. Finally there is the prophecy about the way Elohim is planning to restore the ancient nation of Israel, or the coming kingdom of Elohim in chapters 34 – 48. The book of Ezekiel is a marvelous prophesy, totally overlooked by Churchianity, about the exile of a remnant of the children of Israel, who if they return to YHVH in response to His call, will eventually be part of the rebuilding of the TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN. This means that King David will one day in the foreseeable future be ruling all twelve tribes of Israel, consisting of both the house of Judah and the house of Israel as also witnessed in Isaiah 11: 11 & 12, in this way: ***'Then it will happen on that day that YHVH will again recover the second time with His hand the remnant of His people who will remain, from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam Shinar, Hamath, and from the islands (or coastlands) of the sea. (12) And He will lift up a standard (this is talking about both Torah and Yahshua, since Yahshua is the embodiment of Torah) for the nations, and will assemble the banished ones of Israel, and will gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.'*** As much as prophecies about Messiah's first advent have already come to fruition, so shall prophecies about His second advent come true.

Starting in Ezekiel 34: 8 - 12 we see that Ezekiel's prophesy about the end time has already started happening, where YHVH warns false shepherds (wolves in sheep's clothing), saying: ***"As I live," declares YHVH Elohim, "surely because My flock has become a prey, My flock has even become food for all the beasts of the field for lack of a shepherd, and My shepherds did not search for My flock, but rather the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My flock; (9) therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YHVH: (10) 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I shall demand My sheep from them and make them cease from feeding sheep. So the shepherds will not feed themselves anymore, but I shall deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.'" (11) For thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold I myself will search for My sheep and seek them out. (12) As a shepherd cares for his herd in the day when he is among the scattered sheep, so I will care for My sheep and will deliver them from all the places to which they were scattered on a cloudy and gloomy day."*** This again is a reminder of Yahshua's parable in Matthew 18: 11 – 14, where He taught His disciples, saying: ***"For the son of man has come to save that which was lost. (12) What do you think? If any man has a hundred sheep, and one of them has gone astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains and go and search for the one that is straying? (13) And if it turns out that he finds it, truly I say to you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray. (14) Thus it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones perish."***

Continuing in Ezekiel 34: 13 – 15 we read: ***"And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the streams, and in all the inhabited places of the land. (14) I will feed them in a good pasture, and their grazing ground will be on the mountain heights of Israel. There they will lie down in good grazing ground, and they will feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel. (15) I will feed My flock and I will lead them***

to rest," declares YHVH Elohim." Jumping ahead to chapter 36, YHVH tells Ezekiel to prophesy to the mountains of Israel in verses 2 – 10, saying: **"Because the enemy has spoken against you. 'Aha!' and, 'The everlasting heights have become our possession, (3) therefore, prophesy and say, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, 'For good cause they have made you desolate and crushed you from every side, that you should become a possession of the rest of the nations, and you have been taken up in the talk and the whispering of the people.' (4) Therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of YHVH Elohim. Thus says YHVH Elohim to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the forsaken cities, which have become a prey and a derision to the rest of the nations which are round about, (5) therefore, thus says YHVH Elohim, 'Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom, who appropriated My land for themselves as a possession with wholehearted joy and with scorn of soul, to drive it out for a prey.' (6) Therefore, prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath because you have endured the insults of the nations." (7) Therefore, thus says YHVH Elohim, 'I have sworn that surely the nations which are around you will themselves endure their insults. (8) But you, O mountains of Israel, you will put forth your branches and bear your fruit for My people Israel; for they will soon come. (9) For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you shall be cultivated and sown. (10) And I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and the cities will be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt."** This prophecy is being fulfilled at this very time, since the Arab nations around the small nation in the Middle East have actually expressed publicly what Ezekiel predicted about 2,600 years ago. However, YHVH tells us through Ezekiel in chapter 36: 15, **"And I will not let you hear insults from the nations anymore, nor will you bear disgrace from the peoples any longer, nor will you cause your nation to stumble any longer," declares YHVH Elohim.'**

Next YHVH tells us through Ezekiel why He punished Israel over the past 2730 years and why He is going to bring us back to be His people once again as in verses 17 – 28, saying: **"Son of man, when the house of Israel was living in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their deeds; their way before Me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. (18) Therefore, I poured out My wrath on them for the blood which they had shed on the land, because they had defiled it with their idols. (19) Also I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed throughout the lands. According to their ways and their deeds I judged them. (20) When they came to the nations where they went, they profaned My holy name, because it was said of them, 'These are the people of YHVH; yet they have come out of His land.' (21) But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations where they went. (22) Therefore, say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "It is not for your sake. O house of Israel, that I am about to act, but for My holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went. (23) And I will vindicate the holiness of My great name which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst. Then the nations will know that I am YHVH," declares YHVH Elohim, "when I prove Myself holy among you in their sight. (24) For I will take you from the nations, gather you from all the lands, and bring you into your own land. (25) Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. (26) Moreover, I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. (27) And I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will be careful to observe My ordinances. (28) And you will live in the land that I gave to your forefathers; so you will be My people, and I will be your Elohim."**

If we truly have faith in YHVH our Elohim's faithfulness we will know for certain that this prophecy by Ezekiel will happen in the near future. We need to understand that YHVH is going to do what He promised our fathers in the faith, even though we did not earn His favor. YHVH being Elohim cannot lie and tells us through Malachi in chapter 3: 6, saying: **"For I, YHVH, do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed."** Ezekiel continues in verses 31 – 33, saying: **"Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good, and you will loathe yourselves in their own sight for your iniquities and your abominations. (32) I am not doing this for your sake," declares YHVH Elohim, "let it be known to you. Be**

ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel!" (33) ***'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "On the day that I cleanse you from your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt."*** Ezekiel 37 deals with firstly the second resurrection in verses 1 - 14 where those Israelites who have neglected Elohim's Torah in the past and were not called during this age will be resurrected as flesh and blood human beings after the great white throne judgment spoken about in Revelation 20: 11 – 13. They will also live in their own land and after YHVH opened the Scriptures to their understanding, and when they accept Messiah as their Passover, they will be given a portion of Elohim's Spirit and live according to Elohim's way, as witnessed in verses 13 & 14: ***"Then you will know that I am YHVH, when I have opened your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, My people. (14) And I will put My Spirit within you, and you will come to life, and I will place you on your own land. Then you will know that I, YHVH, have spoken and done it," declares YHVH."*** Even though the first resurrection will occur at least a thousand years prior to the second resurrection, it is discussed in the second half of Ezekiel 37.

It is because most of the house of Judah is familiar with Ezekiel 37, the gospel of the kingdom of Elohim that Yahshua proclaimed in the Renewed Covenant is old hat to them. Yes, they know that Messiah is coming to establish the kingdom of Elohim, which is according to first Chronicles 28: 4 & 5, the kingdom of Israel, ruled by King David, as follows: ***"Yet, YHVH, the Elohim of Israel, chose me from all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever. For He has chosen Judah to be a leader; and in the house of Judah, my father's house, and among the sons of my father He took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel. (5) And of all my sons (for YHVH has given me many sons), He has chosen my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of YHVH over Israel."*** YHVH has promised King David that he will never lack a man (or woman) to sit on his throne during this era, but also that one of his offspring will rule the restored nation of Israel, consisting of both the houses of Judah and Israel for all eternity. King David wrote about this promise in Psalm 89: 3,4, 28 & 29 and 34 – 37, in this way: ***"I have made a covenant with My chosen; I have sworn to David My servant, (4) I will established your seed forever, and build up your throne to all generations." [Selah. (28) My lovingkindness I will keep for him forever, and My covenant shall be confirmed to him. (29) So I will establish his descendants forever, and his throne as the days of heaven. (34) My covenant I will not violate, nor will I alter the utterance of My lips. (35) Once I have sworn by My holiness; I will not lie to David. (36) His descendants shall endure forever, and His throne as the sun before Me. (37) It shall be established forever like the moon, and the witness in the sky is faithful."***

Because we know that YHVH cannot lie, the promises that He made to King David is in fact true today, as it will be in the world tomorrow (Olam Haba), despite most being unaware of it. We read about the coming kingdom of Elohim in Ezekiel 37: 21 – 25 in this way: ***"And say to them, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them. (25) And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their sons' sons, forever; and David My servant shall be their prince forever."*** The word 'forever' used in verse 25 shows that the sons of Israel and their prince David will have been resurrected or changed from physical flesh and blood human beings to Spiritual children of Elohim at this stage, since that is the only way in which they will be able to live forever. Even so, there will at this time also be survivors who lived through the great tribulation into the coming millennium, where Yahshua will rule the world for a thousand years. These people will like normal human beings have children and live normal lives during the millennium rule of Messiah; the only difference is that they will not have Satan and his demons to contend with during that time, since he will be sealed in the bottomless pit for a thousand years as recorded in Revelation 20: 1 – 3. The human survivors of the great tribulation will be taught the way of Elohim by

those of us who were resurrected at Messiah's return to become kings and priests under Messiah. Most of those who accept Messiah as their personal Passover and Savior during the millennium will be changed into Spiritual children of Elohim, but again it will be according to their own free will, since no one will ever be forced to follow Elohim's way. Those who don't will obviously be coming up in the second resurrection, together with the rest of mankind who were not in the first resurrection, and those of us who did not make it after receiving all knowledge about Elohim's kingdom in this life. All those called at this time who did not qualify to be resurrected as Spiritual children of Elohim, who returned to their old ways as well as those who received all the knowledge required to attain salvation during the millennium, but did not accept it, and those who will be given their chance to accept Messiah during the great white throne judgment period, but will not, will simply be burnt to ashes at that time. Those who bow the knee before Yahshua after the great white throne judgment, after the Scriptures will have been opened to their understanding, will become the second harvest of human souls into Elohim's eternal kingdom.

But, let's backtrack to the prophecy of Ezekiel after Messiah already returned and saved a remnant from both the houses of Israel and Judah; who will at that time dwell securely on the mountains of Israel in accordance with the promise that YHVH made to our fathers in the faith, and as prophesied by the prophets. Ezekiel tells us here how prophecies from ancient times are about to be fulfilled in our time. But, this also gives us the opportunity to explain something which caused many true believers to fall away from the faith once delivered to the saints. There have in the recent past been believers who turned away from the faith, because they came to believe that the war involving Gog and Magog discussed in Ezekiel 38 & 39 to be the same war as the war in Revelation 20: 8 & 9. We need to be aware of such occurrences, since Satan uses many ways to sidetrack Elohim's people. Both the wars discussed in these two books will take place in the present location of the land of Israel in the Middle East. However, the war involving Gog and Magog discussed in Ezekiel 38 & 39 is the final great rebellion this earth will experience during the thousand year rule of Messiah and His elect. The war involving Gog and Magog recorded in Revelation 20: 7 - 9 will be another war after the millennial rule of Messiah and His saints have ended, when Satan will be loosed from his prison for a short while. He will again deceive the descendants of these nations at the ends of the earth, to attack the camp of those who live in and around the mountains of Israel and Jerusalem, even though they lived through the millennium. At that time YHVH will totally destroy all the people of those nations, except for those who repented and turned to Him during the Millennium. The reason for destroying these people at that time is because they lived throughout the millennium and received all knowledge required for salvation, but again fell for Satan's deception.

We commence reading from verses 2 - 7 of Ezekiel 38 how YHVH is enticing the Gentile nations who lived during the millennium with the children of Israel, to attack them, saying: ***"Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh (Russia), Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, (3) and say, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. (4) And I will turn you about, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them splendidly attired, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them wielding swords; (5) Persia (Iran & Iraq), Ethiopia, and Put (Africa) with them all of them with shield and helmet; (6) Gomer (China) with all its troops; Beth-togarmah from the remote parts of the north with all its troops—many peoples with you. (7) Be prepared, and prepare yourself, you and all your companies, that are assembled about you, and be a guard for them."*** Immediately prior to Messiah's return, Elohim will use the Russians and Chinese to punish the beast power in Europe, known as Babylon the Great. The beast power or the king of the north will have attacked the king of the south, made up of the Arab nations in Africa and the Middle East as discussed in Daniel 11 and Revelation 9 killing millions of people. This will enrage an army of two hundred million made up of people from the North (Russia), and the East (China) who will attack the beast power of Europe, and will devastate its cities and armies. According to Revelation 9: 15 this Asian horde will kill a third of mankind.

But since this is not the topic under discussion, let's get back to Ezekiel 38 where in verse 8, we see that this is the prophesied time when Messiah will have started ruling the united nation of Israel on the mountains of

Israel, in this way: ***'After many days you will be summoned; in the latter years you will come into the land that is restored from the sword, whose inhabitants have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but its people were brought out from the nations, and they are living securely, all of them.'*** The reason why YHVH is against Gog and Magog is because of their rebellious nature. Elohim even urge them to prepare for a war against Him. Continuing in verses 9 – 14, we see that those who dwell on the mountains of Israel are totally unprepared for any dangers against them, as follows: ***'And you will go up, you will come like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land, you and all your troops, and many peoples with you. (10) Thus says YHVH Elohim, "It will come about on that day, that thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil plan, (11) and you will say, 'I will go up against the land of un walled villages. I will go against those who are at rest, that live securely, all of them living without walls, and having no bars or gates, (12) to capture spoil and to seize plunder, to turn your hand against the waste places which are now inhabited, and against the people who are gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and goods, who live at the center of the world.' (13) Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all its villages, will say to you, 'Have you come to capture spoil? Have you assembled your company to seize plunder, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to capture great spoil?" (14) Therefore, prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, "Thus says YHVH Elohim, "On that day when My people Israel are living securely, will you not know it?"'***

We need to understand that this battle will not take place before, but after the second coming of Messiah – after He has rescued His people and restored them to the land of Israel, and after Judah and Israel will have been united in Ezekiel 37. YHVH will not only defend His people at that time again, but will make a final visible declaration that He is Almighty YHVH the Elohim of Israel. He will absolutely prove to His people Israel, and to Gog and Magog and their cohorts that He fights our battles for us. At that time the immense wrath of YHVH our Elohim will be felt throughout the world, as recorded in Ezekiel 38: 18 – 20, in this way: ***"And it will come about on that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel," declares YHVH Elohim, "that My fury will mount up in My anger. (19) And in My zeal and in My blazing wrath I declare that on that day there will surely be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. (20) And the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all the creeping things that creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the face of the earth will shake at My presence; the mountains also will be thrown down, the steep pathways will collapse, and every wall will fall to the ground.'*** In fact we see from verse 21 that Elohim will get the nations of Gog and Magog to defeat themselves, as follows: ***"And I shall call for a sword against him on all My mountains," declares YHVH Elohim. Every man's sword will be against his brother."*** YHVH used to plead with the inhabitants of the world, before Yahshua returned to rule in His Kingdom, but now speaks to these nations in verses 22 & 23, in the only language they understand, in this way: ***"And with pestilence and with blood I shall enter into judgment with him; and I shall rain on him, and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire and brimstone. (23) And I shall magnify Myself, sanctify Myself, and make Myself known in the sight of many nations; and they will know that I am YHVH."***

The truth that all people will finally get to know that YHVH is Elohim, tells us that this will be at the beginning of Messiah's millennium rule, after He saved the first-fruits of Elohim's plan of salvation to become His first-born again Spiritual children. Ezekiel 39 gives more details about the defeat of Gog and Magog; the end result will be absolutely horrific leaving countless dead. The fact that there will be survivors of this war is proven by the second war of Gog and Magog at the end of the millennium recorded in Revelation 20: 8. The people of Israel will use the weapons left by this army as firewood for seven years. Yet, in order for those who survived the great tribulation and will by then live on the mountains of Israel under rulership of Messiah and His saints, to understand the effects of rebellion against YHVH, it will take seven months to bury the bodies of those who came up against Israel. Think about it!

Chapter 14: The Passover.

Elohim's Master Plan for the salvation of all mankind begins where most of Christianity believes it ends. As Yahshua the Messiah breathed his last He said ***"It is finished"***, as recorded in John 19: 30; traditional Christianity therefore assumed that Messiah's death finished Elohim's plan of salvation.

The main reason why they do not understand Elohim's Master Plan of salvation for all mankind is, because they believe the so-called *'Old Testament'* to be irrelevant in their lives. They do not even know about the Feast Days ordained by Elohim in the Scriptures, let alone keeping it. Yes, as children they were taught *'bible stories'* in Sunday school, but because they were also taught falsehood like Xmas and Easter; the *'birth'* and *'resurrection'* of J*e*s*u*s* the wrong name of Messiah, many (especially men – who base their decisions in the most on logic) become irreligious when they grow up. They realize that both these major celebrations of their faith were not commanded to be kept by Elohim and are based on myths. This is when they start viewing the Bible as mere stories *'we tell our children'*, together with such myths as the tooth fairy, the sand man, and Xmas father who brings children presents at Xmas. The problem is, even knowing that their *'faith'* has been based on lies, they continue to teach their children the same customs and traditions, learnt from their parents. On the other hand, when others (particularly women) grow up, they start investigating the falsehoods they were taught and realize how they were deceived as children, by parents, teachers and even ministers of religion. This is usually when they start searching for truth and stumble upon ministries such as ours, where they get to learn the facts contained in Elohim's word. This is perhaps why over the past more than 40 years that I left traditional Christianity in an effort to embrace Scriptural truth, found comparatively more women coming out of the Babylon of confusion of traditional Churchianity, than men.

The seven annual Feast Days of YHVH are listed in Leviticus 23. We read fittingly from verses 4 & 5: ***"These are the appointed times of YHVH, holy (set-apart) convocations which you shall proclaim at the times appointed for them. (5) In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at twilight is (YHVH)'s Passover."*** We are reminded of the fact that YHVH counts days from sunset to sunset, not from midnight to midnight as is done today. The way that YHVH determines a day is given right in the beginning of the Scriptures in Genesis 1: 5, as follows: ***'And Elohim called the light day, and the darkness He called night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.'*** The first Passover was observed by the ancient Israelites just before their exodus from Egypt. They had been slaves in Egypt for many years before Elohim freed them through a number of plagues, which He caused to punish the Egyptians for refusing to let them go. Stern Egyptian taskmasters threatened and whipped any Israelite who fell behind in his work. Day after day, all day long, the Israelites were forced into backbreaking labor, making mortar and bricks for Pharaoh's ambitious building projects, including the city of Ramseses. Those who were not at work on the building projects were forced to work all day under the heat of the sun in the fields (as per Exodus 1).

That was the life of the Israelite slaves in the land of Egypt. The Israelites could do nothing about it. They were powerless to help themselves. This is almost like the situation we find ourselves in today, where our people cannot find proper jobs to support their families and funding the ever increasing cost of living any longer. I believe we have reached a point where we need to start crying out to YHVH to save us from the countries into which we were scattered because of our sins, similar to the way our ancient forebears cried to Him, as witnessed in Exodus 2: 23 – 25, in this way: ***'Now it came about in the course of those many days that the king of Egypt died. And the sons of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and they cried out; and their cry for help because of their bondage rose up to Elohim. (24) So Elohim heard their groaning; and Elohim remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. (25) And Elohim saw the sons of Israel, and Elohim took notice of them.'***

Then YHVH being all powerful, and through His faithful servant Moses, performed a series of mighty miracles. He sent ten great plagues on Pharaoh and the Egyptians to deliver His people from slavery. The 10th and last plague was the death of the firstborn in Egypt, as YHVH finally told Moses in Exodus 11: 1, saying: ***"One more plague I will bring on Pharaoh and on Egypt; after that he will let you go from here."***

The Egyptians would be devastated by this tenth and final plague. In ancient societies, the firstborn son was given very special treatment. He received the greatest portion of the inheritance, and became the head of the family when his father died. In a monarchy, like Egypt when the Pharaoh died, it was his firstborn son who ascended the throne. The firstborn was usually the most loved and respected in the family. So for all the firstborn in the land to die was a great tragedy to the Egyptians. Further you will learn that it is within the great plan of YHVH to later resurrect the firstborn of Egypt whom He killed, and then give them a chance to become members of His Family.

But, before YHVH delivered His people from slavery in Egypt He revealed the beginning of months to them, the time He would redeem them from Egypt, as witnessed in Exodus 12: 1 & 2, as follows: ***‘Now YHVH said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, (2) “This month shall be the beginning of months for you; it is to be the first month of the year to you”*** This is the time during which YHVH redeemed His people from slavery in Egypt. Rosh Hashanah or the head of the year, where the year count is taken from, being the time of creation of man. Reading from Exodus 13: 4, we see that the first month was called Aviv. The Israelites were forced to work seven days a week and adapt to the Egyptian calendar. It was Elohim’s time to overturn the situation and claim that these descendants of Abraham as His own chosen people. They required a complete reorganization of their social, work and religious customs. He commanded that the month of Aviv (which came to be called Nisan after the Babylonian captivity – as per Esther 3: 7) be their first month. Aviv is derived from the transliterated Hebrew word ‘aviv’ meaning ‘green ears of grain’. It is the month in which green ears of grain ripen, barley first, then winter wheat, which is usually still in green ears when the barley ripens. Therefore, Elohim’s calendar begins in the spring in the Northern Hemisphere.

The Scriptures inform us that the “*oracles*” (the covenants, the Torah, the temple services and the promises – Romans 9: 4), which include the knowledge of Elohim’s weekly and annual Sabbaths and festivals, were given to ancient Israel through Moses to pass on from generation to generation, as recorded in Acts 7: 38, as follows: ***“This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you*** (us the remnant of latter day Israelites, called out of the world by YHVH at this time).” More than seven centuries after receiving the oracles from Elohim, the house of Israel (the Northern 10 Tribes, not Judah) went into captivity in Assyria, losing their identity and their knowledge of Elohim and His way as punishment for rejecting the Torah. They lost the ‘*oracles*’ of Elohim and started keeping the festivals of the pagan nations into which they were later scattered by YHVH while Judah (the Jews) continued in guarding the Oracles of YHVH – as per Rom. 3:2.

Even though the house of Judah was also taken into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon about 120 years later, they did not lose their identity or the knowledge that Elohim gave Israel at Mount Sinai. Recognizing the fact that they had gone into Babylonian captivity for Sabbath breaking (Nehemiah 13: 17 & 18), the Jews became very strict in its observance. Rav Shaul, under inspiration wrote in Romans 3: 1 & 2, ***‘Then what advantage has the Jew? Or what is the benefit of circumcision? (2) Great in every respect. First of all, that they were entrusted with the oracles of Elohim.’*** Elohim used the house of Judah to preserve the Tanach, the Hebrew Language, and the weekly and annual Sabbaths for all Israel.

Even though YHVH said the tenth and final plague would be on every family living in the land of Egypt, He gave the Israelites a way to escape. YHVH told them that on the tenth day of the first month (Aviv), each family were to choose from among their flocks a male lamb, under a year old and without any blemishes. They were to kill it just after sunset on the beginning of the fourteenth of Aviv (at twilight), and mark the doorposts of their houses with the blood of the lamb. Inside their houses that night, the Israelites were to roast and eat the lamb and be ready to quickly leave Egypt. YHVH told Moses that He would go through Egypt during the night of the fourteenth and that He would ‘*pass over*’ any house that had the blood on its doorposts, saving the lives of the firstborn members of the family, as witnessed in Exodus 12: 13, in this way: ***“And the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you live; and when I see the blood I will***

pass over you, and no plague will befall you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.” It was their obedience – striking the blood of the lamb on their doorposts – that saved the firstborn of the Israelites from death in Egypt.

Little did the Israelites know that the Passover sacrifice was a ‘type’ or a forerunner, of the sacrifice of Yahshua many years in the future? We read about this in the last part of 1 Corinthians 5: 7: ***“just as you are in fact unleavened. For Messiah our Passover also has been sacrificed.”*** A second witness comes from 1 Peter 1: 18 – 19, as follows: ***“Knowing that you were not redeemed with perishable things like silver or gold from your futile way of life inherited from your forefathers, (19) but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, the blood of Messiah.”*** Egypt is sometimes used in the Scriptures as a symbol of sin. When we sin, we bring upon ourselves the penalty of eternal death (Romans 6:23). Since we all have sinned (Romans 3:23), we are all under the penalty of death. Yahshua is called the Lamb of Elohim, which takes away the sins of the world (John 1:29). He qualified to do this because He lived a perfect, sinless life as a ‘human being’. He never incurred the penalty for sin, which is death, on Himself. And since He was YHVH in the flesh, the One who created everything, His one life was more valuable than all other human lives combined. Yahshua was therefore able to pay the penalty of death for all mankind.

Each Israelite family had to keep the lamb they selected on the tenth day, until the fourteenth of the month, when the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel were to kill it at twilight (in the evening – Proverbs 7: 9). The transliterated Hebrew words ‘*bein haerbaim*’ (בין הצרבים) from which twilight or ‘*in the evening*’ is derived, literally means ‘*between the two evenings*’ – the period of time between the going down of the sun and when three average size stars are visible with the naked eye. YHVH the Father wants us to live forever as members of His Family. By dying in our stead, Yahshua paid the penalty for our sins, thus redeeming us from the death penalty. When YHVH calls us and we decide with all our hearts to begin living His way of life, to obey His Torah teachings and to be immersed in the saving name of Yahshua Messiah (Acts 2: 38), He gives us a portion of His Set-apart Spirit with the laying on of hands (as per Acts 8: 17). When a person is immersed, YHVH forgives him by applying the sacrifice of Yahshua to his past sins. In that way Yahshua becomes his personal Passover.

We see from verses 12 & 29 of Exodus 12, that at mid-night (on the fourteenth of Aviv) YHVH struck all the first born in the land of Egypt; from the first born of Pharaoh who sat on the throne, to the first born of the captive in the dungeon, and all the first born of cattle. Before making His covenant with the Israelites at Mount Sinai, Elohim commanded them to keep the Passover forever. No authorization from Elohim was ever given to cease observing the Passover. Consequently, when Yahshua was young, He went up to Jerusalem to keep the Passover, as witnessed from Luke 2: 40 – 43, in this way: ***‘And the Child continued to grow and become strong, increasing in wisdom; and the grace of Elohim was upon Him. (41) And His parents used to go to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover. (42) And when He became twelve, they went up there according to the custom of the Feast.’*** We see that Yahshua continued to observe the Passover as witnessed in John 2: 23, as follows: ***‘Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in His name, beholding His signs which He was doing.’*** In fact, before and during His ministry Yahshua kept all of Elohim’s annual festivals, including the Passover. As YHVH in the flesh, it was He who revealed these festivals to ancient Israel, and kept it Himself during His life as a ‘human being’ on earth.

Before His crucifixion, Messiah instructed His disciples how to observe the New Covenant Passover in remembrance of His death. He kept the Passover with His disciples on the night before He was crucified, as recorded in Luke 22: 13 – 15, in this way: ***‘And they departed and found everything just as He had told them; and they prepared the Passover. (14) And when the hour had come He reclined at the table, and the apostles with Him*** (after spending 3½ years with His disciples they were called apostles – meaning they were fully trained and ready to be send out to preach the good news into the world). ***(15) And He said to them, “I have earnestly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer.”*** Yahshua instituted new Passover symbols on the evening of the very day the Passover lambs had always been slain – the 14th Aviv. It is very

important to note that the Passover Lamb is nowhere called a sacrificial offering for sin in the Scriptures. The Scriptures plainly show that sacrificial offerings for sin were not instituted until after the Ten Commandments were given at Mount Sinai and broken. The Passover was instituted in Egypt weeks before the Israelites arrived at Mount Sinai and was repeated in the covenant made at Sinai, but it was not instituted by that covenant.

On the evening before Yahshua Messiah's crucifixion, He gave specific commands for His congregation. We read from John 13: 1 – 5 how Yahshua instituted foot washing as part of the way of observing the Passover, in this way: ***'Now before the Feast of the Passover, Yahshua knowing that His hour had come that He should depart out of this world to the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them to the end. (2) And during supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, to betray Him. (3) Yahshua, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come forth from Elohim, and was going back to Elohim, (4) rose from supper, and laid aside His garments; and taking a towel, He girded Himself about. (5) Then He poured water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded.'*** The foot washing ceremony was not part of the Hebrew Passover. This was instituted for the first time by Messiah Himself. We see from verse 6 – 8 that Kepha at first refused to allow Yahshua to wash his feet, as follows: ***'And so He came to Simon Peter. He said to Him, "Master, do You wash my feet?" (7) Yahshua answered and said to him, "What I do you do not realize now, but you shall understand hereafter." (8) Peter said to Him, "Never shall You wash my feet!" Yahshua answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.'*** Because open-toed sandals were the customary footwear of that time, feet could become quite dirty. Foot washing upon entering a house, was considered a menial task, usually done by the lowest servants.

Kepha did not yet understand the purpose of the foot-washing ceremony Yahshua was instituting, and did not want his Master to wash his feet. But Yahshua explained that unless Kepha took part in the ceremony, he could not have a relationship with Him – he could not be a Netzarim²⁵. We see from verses 12 – 16, why Yahshua instituted this new observance of foot washing in connection with His memorial Passover, in this way: ***'And so when He had washed their feet, and taken His garments, and reclined at the table again, He said to them, "Do you know what I have done to you? (13) You call Me Teacher and Master; and you are right, for so I am. (14) If I then, the Master and the Teacher, washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. (15) For I gave you an example that you also should do as I did to you. (16) Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master; neither is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him.'*** By washing their feet, Yahshua was illustrating to His disciples that He had come to earth to serve mankind. Shortly afterward, He proved the extent of His willing and loving service when He gave His life for the reconciliation of His People to the Covenant from which they had been cut off 800 years earlier. He suffered the most humiliating and painful death imaginable in order to save us all from the penalty of death!

A willingness to serve and help others is an essential part of every believer's training to be a loving ruler in Elohim's Kingdom, where every ruler will administer Elohim's government for the benefit of others rather than himself, as witnessed in Luke 22: 25 - 27: ***'And He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles lord it over them; and those who have authority over them are called 'Benefactors.' (26) But not so with you, but let him who is the greatest among you become as the youngest, and the leader as the servant. (27) For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table, or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? But I am among you as the one who serves.'*** We see that Rav Shaul, who practiced what he preached, also tells us about having a servant's attitude, saying in Philippians 2: 3, 5 – 8: ***'Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself. (5) Have this attitude in yourselves which was also in Messiah Yahshua, (6) who, although He existed in the form of Elohim, did not regard equality with Elohim a thing to be grasped, (7) but emptied Himself, taking the form of a bond-servant, and being made in the likeness of men. (8) And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death,***

²⁵ Netzarim – Believers in Yahshua who keep Torah; literally means branches.

even death on a cross.' The Renewed Covenant shows that Messiah's followers did serve, just as He did, preaching the gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim. Yahshua commanded His disciples to wash one another's feet and in Matthew 28: 19 & 20 commanded us to teach the lost Israelites in the world to do likewise.

What other 'new ways' of observing the Passover did Yahshua institute during that Passover before His death? One very important symbol Yahshua introduced during the Passover meal concerned the meaning of the unleavened bread they ate that evening. We read accordingly from Matthew 26: 26, **"And while they were eating, Yahshua took some bread, and after a blessing, He broke it and gave it to the disciples, and said, 'Take, eat; this is My body.'"** Yahshua said the broken bread symbolized His body. Before Yahshua was crucified, He was severely beaten and whipped. Even for the strong, healthy body of a hard-working carpenter, this was an exhausting and terrible beating. It was so severe that the skin was even torn back off His bones, and many were no longer able to recognize Him, as witnessed in Isaiah 52: 14, in this way: **"Just as many were astonished at you, My people, So His appearance was marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men."** But, we should not forget, the Hebrew Passover was always eaten with unleavened bread, as witnessed in Exodus 12: 8, as follows: **'And they shall eat the flesh that same night, roasted with fire, and they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.'**

We become sick because we break physical health laws. If we don't eat properly balanced meals, if we don't get adequate rest, or if we don't get proper exercise we eventually become sick. Sickness is the penalty we pay for breaking physical health laws, just like the second death is the penalty for breaking the Torah of Elohim. But YHVH wants us to live happy, full, abundant and healthy lives. Yahshua inspired John to write in 3 John 2, **"Beloved, I pray that in all respects you may prosper and be in good health, just as your soul prospers."** Because of His great love for each of us, Yahshua allowed Himself to be beaten and suffer intense pain even though He didn't break any physical health laws. He paid the physical penalty *for us* so if we become ill or suffer an accident, we may be healed, as witnessed in Isaiah 53: 5, in this way: **'But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the chastening for our wellbeing fell upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed.'** We read therefore from James 5: 14 & 15: **"Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the congregation, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Master; (15) and the prayer offered in faith will restore the one who is sick, and the Master will raise him up, and if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him."** YHVH promises to heal us spiritually and physically; that is part of the meaning of the Passover.

Another very important part of the Passover service is the wine, which is symbolic of the shed blood of Messiah. We read from Matthew 26: 27 & 28: **"And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, 'Drink from it, all of you; (28) for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins.'" Note that 'the fruit of the vine' that Yahshua gave His disciples was fermented wine, not grape juice. Grape juice could only be made in the fall (autumn), and could not be preserved until spring, at that time. It was either fermented into wine, or else made into syrup that was used as a sweetener. The Scriptures nowhere condemns the drinking of alcoholic beverages – only its abuse. If we obey Yahshua's command, we will do as Rav Shaul wrote in 1 Corinthians 11: 25, saying: 'In the same way He took the cup also, after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me."** From that time forward, each year during the Passover service, the people of Elohim drink a small amount of wine after they ate a piece of unleavened bread. This wine is symbolic, and a reminder of the shed blood of Messiah. It reminds the people of Elohim that when they repent of their sins, it is the death of Yahshua – His shed blood – that frees them from the penalty of eternal death resulting from the sins they have committed. Though the people of Elohim strive to obey the Torah, they are not yet perfect, and still sin sometimes. But if they repent of their sins, YHVH will forgive them. So the wine replaced the blood of the lamb as the symbol of the blood of Yahshua which was shed for the forgiveness of our sins. We also need to be mindful that the Scriptures forbid the consumption of blood and that those who believe the doctrine of transubstantiation (that the bread and wine are the literal flesh and blood of Yahshua) reject the teaching of the Scriptures in both Leviticus 3: 17 and Acts 15: 29.

Yahshua did not abolish the Passover to introduce the celebration of Easter; No, He merely changed the symbols used in the Passover service. The word 'Easter' as used in both the King James and Authorized Versions in Acts 12: 4 is a blatant mistranslation. The Greek word is 'pascha' which all modern translations correctly render 'Passover', especially considering the time of the year during which it occurred, mentioned in the last part of verse 3, as follows: **'Now it was during the days of unleavened bread.'** After the death and resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah, His disciples continued to follow His example in keeping the Passover, as well as all the other festivals, as witnessed in Acts 12: 4. Rav Shaul, around 55 CE, continued to instruct the Nazarene Israelites about the correct way to keep the Passover - to follow the example set by Yahshua. He wrote to the congregation in Corinth, saying in 1 Corinthians 11: 26, **"For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Master's death until He comes."** The Word of YHVH clearly shows that the people of Elohim are to continue observing the Passover as an annual memorial of Yahshua's death, until He returns.

After Messiah instituted the new Passover symbols, He gave His disciples additional instructions and encouragement, as recorded in John 13: 31 – 16: 33. Then in John 17, He prayed the real *"Master's prayer"*. In this prayer He committed not only His disciples into His Father's care, but all whom YHVH would call into his congregation from that time forward (and throughout the ages). After Messiah finished this prayer He and His disciples sang a hymn and went to the Mount of Olives. There He prayed again with great fervency to escape the extreme pain and suffering that was to come (Luke 22: 41 – 44). He asked His Father three times if it would be possible to begin His plan of salvation for all mankind in some other way (Matthew 26: 39 – 44). However, as we see from Luke 22: 42, Yahshua finally said: **"Father, if Thou art willing, remove this cup from Me; yet not My will, but Thine be done."**

Then Messiah, betrayed by Judas, one of His disciples whom He personally chose, was arrested like a common criminal, and all His friends deserted Him. He was brought informally before the Sanhedrin by night. The trial began on a day before an annual Sabbath, even though Jewish law did not permit the trial of a capital offense to begin on the day before a weekly or annual Sabbath. In fact Jewish law states: *'If a sentence of death is to be pronounced, it [a criminal case] cannot be concluded before the following day'* (Mishnah, "Sanhedrin" IV, 1). This was to allow for sufficient opportunity for any witnesses in support of the accused to present themselves. Yahshua's trial was conducted in private and completed in less than nine hours! It was therefore completely illegal. In addition the sentence was pronounced in a place forbidden by law. The trial took place in the high priest's house (Luke 22: 54). According to the law, a death sentence could only be pronounced in the court's appointed place.

In addition the court illegally switched the charges from blasphemy to treason before Pilate. Yahshua's opponents wanted to ensure that He was executed, but did not want to do it themselves. So they charged Him with treason (Luke 23: 2) – a crime against the Roman government; so that the Romans would be responsible for His death. But, when no evidence was presented (John 18: 29 & 30), Pilate saw that Yahshua was not guilty (John 18: 38). However, because of his fear of the crowd, he allowed the crucifixion of an innocent man. Even so, before we fall into the trap of blaming specific groups of people for Yahshua's death, we need to recall His words in John 10: 17 & 18, as follows: **"For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again. (18) No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father."** Yahshua had to die to redeem us from our sins – consequently we are all responsible for His death.

The prophecies in Isaiah and the Psalms were written many years before Messiah's death, yet they described in vivid detail the suffering and death Messiah was to experience. Scourging was a punishment meted out to criminals during Messiah's time. The victim was stripped to the waist, bent over and then beaten with a multi-lashed whip made of leather thongs weighted down with broken splinters of bone.

Messiah suffered this merciless beating, which tore open His flesh, disfigured him, and caused Him to bleed from numerous open gashes and cuts. Whereas most victims were allowed to recover, Messiah was not. Like a criminal he was then forced to carry His own stake, but because He was so weakened by this terrible beating, He could only carry it for a short distance, when the soldiers found a man of Cyrene named Simon to carry His stake. Yahshua was crucified outside the city on the skull or summit of the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day's journey away from the Temple (the significance of which is explained later). Crucifixion was the most shameful form of execution. Spikes were driven into the victim's hands and feet and his body was suspended from these open wounds, making breathing agonizingly difficult. Our Savior suffered an incredibly painful death. He did this voluntarily for the sins of the whole world. If we are Messiah's disciples (students), we must be partakers of His suffering as witnessed from Romans 8: 16 & 17, as follows: ***'The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Elohim, (17) and if children, heirs also, heirs of Elohim and fellow heirs with Messiah, if indeed we suffer with Him in order that we may also be glorified with Him.'*** Rav Kepha tells us how we are to follow Messiah's steps in suffering for righteousness sake in 1 Peter 2: 21 – 25, in this way: ***'For you have been called for this purpose, since Messiah also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps, (22) WHO COMMITTED NO SIN, NOR WAS ANY DECEIT FOUND IN HIS MOUTH; (23) and while being reviled, He did not revile in return; while suffering, He uttered no threats, but kept entrusting Himself to Him who judges righteously; (24) and He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed. (25) For you were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.'***

Messiah who was YHVH in the flesh, did more than suffer for us, He ceased to exist as also witnessed in Psalm 146: 4, as follows: ***'His spirit departs, he returns to the earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.'*** We know that Yahshua the visible image of the invisible Elohim was the first born of all creation – as per Colossians 1: 15. We read further from verses 16 - 18, ***'For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities – all things have been created by him and for Him. (17) And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together. (18) He is also head of the body, the congregation; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.'*** If the original Passover lambs had not been slain, the Israelites' firstborn would have been killed; and unless Messiah was killed, we would not have a Savior today. The only way in which we have access to the Father is through Yahshua our Messiah, as confirmed in Hebrews 9: 8, where we read: ***'The Set-apart Spirit is signifying this, that the way into the Set-apart place has not yet been disclosed, while the outer tabernacle is still standing.'*** Hebrews 8 - 10 is a discussion by Rav Shaul, about two priesthoods and here in the quoted section, the Set-apart Spirit tells us that the Levitical priesthood did not provide the people of Elohim with direct access into His presence, but restricted them from entry, since access had to come by another way. It teaches that we cannot have access to the Father, without the death of Yahshua our Messiah, because there was no way to the Father via the sacrificial system. We read accordingly about Yahshua's death in Luke 23: 44 - 49, ***'And it was now about the sixth hour (12 o'clock in the afternoon), and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour (3 o'clock in the afternoon), (45) the sun being obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two. (46) And Yahshua, crying out with a loud voice, said, "Father, INTO THY HANDS I COMMIT MY SPIRIT." And having said this, He breathed His last. (47) Now when the centurion saw what had happened, he began praising Elohim, saying, "Certainly this man was innocent." (48) And all the multitudes who came together for this spectacle, when they observed what had happened, began to return, beating their breasts. (49) And all His acquaintances and the women who accompanied Him from Galilee, were standing at a distance, seeing these things.'*** Similarly, we cannot inherit eternal life, before we die or (in the case of those still alive at His coming) are changed at Yahshua's return (1 Corinthians 15: 52).

It is from the quoted section in Luke 23 that we get to understand that the belief that Yahshua was impaled on 'Golgotha', is not true. We need to understand that every mountain, including the Mount of Olives has a summit (called its head or skull). Another meaning implied by the word Golgotha, is that Yahshua is the

'Goal Galut' meaning the Redeemer of the exiles, as He confirmed in Matthew 15: 24, as follows: ***'But He answered and said, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."*** Yahshua, similar to any sacrifice to make atonement, was killed *'before YHVH'*, meaning in His presence, at the doorway of the tent of meeting, as may be seen from Leviticus 1: 3 & 5. We read accordingly in Hebrews 13: 11 & 12, ***'For the bodies of those animals whose blood is brought into the Set-apart place by the high priest as an offering for sin, are burned outside the camp. (12) Therefore Yahshua also, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside the gate.'*** For this to be true, Yahshua had to be impaled on the Mount of Olives, opposite the gate of the temple. How can I say that? It is clear to see from the quoted section in Luke 23 that the spectacle that people came to observe from the place where Yahshua was impaled, was the veil of the temple that was torn in two (verse 45). Despite the sun being obscured, they could see into the Holy of Holies in the light provided by the menorah, since the Mount of Olives was due east from the entrance to the temple, at the time.

Messiah taught His example that the Passover should be taken only once a year as a memorial of the day on which he died for the sins of the world – on the 14th of (Aviv) Nisan, in the evening, after the 13th day has ended. Before we conclude, we need to understand that we could take the Passover in an unworthy manner. We read Rav Shaul's warning regarding the observance of the Passover in 1 Corinthians 11: 27 – 30, as follows: ***'Therefore whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Master in an unworthy manner, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Master. (28) But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. (29) For he who eats and drinks, eats and drinks judgment to himself, if he does not judge the body rightly. (30) For this reason many among you are weak and sick, and a number sleep.'*** Many today have not understood Rav Shaul's warning. Some, feeling they are not 'worthy' of Yahshua's sacrifice, have concluded that they should not observe the Passover. Others have taken the Passover symbols in a casual manner, not fully understanding its meaning. Both extremes are incorrect!

However, we need to be mindful that the Passover is a once a year memorial of Messiah's death, as the Lamb that take away the sins of the world. It is observed on exactly the same date as the original Passover, when YHVH brought Israel out of Egypt, once a year, and not every Sunday or four times a year as some in Churchianity interpret it, except for in the case where a believer could not partake of it on the prescribed date, due to being on a journey or because he/she is unclean because of a funeral that he/she had to attend immediately prior to the time of the annual Passover. In such a case we read about a second Passover described in Numbers 9: 9 – 13, in this way: ***'Then YHVH spoke to Moses saying, (10) "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'If any one of you or of your generations becomes unclean because of a dead person, or is in a distant journey, he may, however, observe the Passover to YHVH. (11) In the second month on the fourteenth day at twilight, they shall observe it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. (12) They shall leave none of it until morning, nor break a bone of it; according to all the statute of the Passover they shall observe it. (13) But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, and yet neglects to observe the Passover, that person shall then be cut off from his people, for he did not present the offering of YHVH at the appointed time. That man shall bear his sin.'"***

Nevertheless, Rav Shaul was not saying a believer must be 'worthy' to take the Passover. He wrote that one should not observe the Passover unworthily. *'Unworthily'* does not describe the person – it describes the manner or attitude in which a person eats and drinks the symbols. In other words when we partake of the Passover, we should think seriously about its deeper meaning and not do so in a flippant manner. Firstly, we should treat the members of Messiah's congregation with love and outgoing concern, realizing that the called out members of the congregation is referred to as the body of Messiah in the Scriptures. Secondly, we need to understand that in Messiah the fullness of Elohim (called Deity in the NASB) dwells in bodily form, as witnessed in Colossians 2: 9. Let us therefore show Him the respect due to Him at the annual Passover. Selah!

Chapter 15: The Feast of Unleavened Bread.

The majority of people, who confess to believe Messiah, teach that there is nothing more for them to do, but believe in His sacrifice for our sin. That is perhaps why they portray Messiah as a dead Savior hanging on a cross. Messiah's death on the final Passover that he kept, was necessary to pay the death penalty that we deserved for our past sins, in order to reconcile us to the Father. However, His death alone will not finally save us! If Messiah Yahshua had died for our sins, but had not been resurrected, His death alone would not make eternal life possible for us. Accepting Yahshua Messiah as our personal Passover sacrifice is only the beginning of Elohim's plan to bring human beings into His Family.

Shall we continue to sin, after our past sins have been covered by the blood of Messiah? This is exactly the question asked by Rav Shaul in Roman 6: 1, in this way: ***'What shall we say then? Are we to continue in sin that grace might increase?'*** He answers in verses 2, saying: ***'May it never be! How shall we who died to sin still live in it?'*** Rav Shaul continues saying in verses 15 - 18, ***'What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it never be! (16) Do you not know that when you present yourselves to someone as slaves for obedience, you are slaves of the one whom you obey, either of sin resulting in death, or of obedience resulting in righteousness? (17) But thanks be to Elohim that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, (18) and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.'***

It is true; we are saved by grace through faith (as per Ephesians 2: 8). Rav Shaul therefore asks again in Romans 3: 31, saying: ***'Do we then nullify the Law through faith? May it never be! On the contrary, we establish the Law.'*** In fact when someone asked Yahshua in Matthew 19: 16, saying: ***"Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may obtain eternal life?"*** Yahshua answered in verses 17, saying: ***"Why are you asking Me about what is good? There is only One who is good; but if you wish to enter into (eternal) life, keep the commandments."*** Elohim is at this time busy creating holy, righteous and perfect characters in those of us whom He has called out of the world into His congregation of believers. Man, presently only a clay model, is in the process of being created in the character of the image of Elohim. This is confirmed in Romans 8: 29, as follows: ***'For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren.'***

Since the Ten Commandments describe Elohim's character and nature, keeping His Law is absolutely necessary to ensure spiritual growth. We are required to obey the Master Potter allowing Him to mold His perfect character in us, while we are still mortal flesh and blood. Accepting Yahshua Messiah's sacrifice for the forgiveness of our past sins is only the first step on the road to salvation. To help us understand the next step in Elohim's Master Plan of salvation, YHVH instituted the second annual festival the Feast of Unleavened Bread. It is by observing the Feast of Unleavened Bread that we get to understand that we must do our part to keep the sins that Yahshua covered by His shed blood, out of our lives. It is as witnessed in Exodus 13: 9, by keeping the Feast of Unleavened Bread as a sign that we want to be obedient to Elohim's Torah, in this way: ***'And it shall serve as a sign to you on your hand, and as a reminder on your forehead (like tefillin), that the law of YHVH may be in your mouth; for with a powerful hand YHVH brought you out of Egypt (symbolic of our personal sin).'***

As Rav Shaul explains in 1 Corinthians 5: 8, leaven is also a symbol of sin, as follows: ***'Let us therefore celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.'*** Elohim commanded our ancient forefathers to put all leaven out of their homes and off their property, and to eat unleavened bread during this seven day long festival. It is for this reason that the Feast of Unleavened Bread reminds believers in YHVH that we are to strive to put sin out of our lives completely. After we have repented and are immersed into Yahshua's saving name, Elohim expects us to strive to obey Him and keep His commandments. He wants us to *'spiritually de-leaven'* our lives, in the same way as we physically de-leaven our homes before the Feast of Unleavened Bread. In fact the observance of Elohim's Passover, and then fail to keep the Feast of Unleavened bread is tantamount to accepting Messiah's sacrifice and then saying that Elohim's Law is done away with – because we are *'under*

grace', and have permission to continue in our sin. Rav Shaul continues to inform us in Galatians 2: 17 through his questioning technique, that Messiah is not a minister of sin, in this way: ***'But if, while seeking to be justified in Messiah, we ourselves have also been found sinners, is Messiah then a minister of sin? May it never be!'***

One of the clearest Renewed Covenant commands to Elohim's congregation of called out believers is to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread, as recorded in the last part of 1 Corinthians 5: 7 and 8, as follows: ***'For Messiah our Passover also has been sacrificed. (8) Let us therefore celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.'***

Our study of Elohim's second annual festival begins where Elohim instituted it at the time of Israel's exodus from Egypt. Remember how in the evening of the 14th of Abib each family in Israel had to kill the lamb they selected on the 10th day of the same month, and smeared some of the blood of the lamb on the doorposts and lintels of their homes. This was what protected their firstborn from the plague of death as per Exodus 12: 6 – 13. These unblemished lambs were symbolic of Messiah, the Lamb of Elohim, and their blood pictured Messiah's blood, which was shed many years later, to pay the penalty due for the sins of the world (His creation).

We see from Exodus 12: 22 that after the Israelites partook of the first Passover and smeared the blood on the doorposts and lintels of their homes, they had to remain indoors until the morning, in this way: ***'And you shall take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood which is in the basin, and apply some of the blood that is in the basin to the lintel and the two doorposts; and none of you shall go outside the door of his house until morning.'*** We see that early the next morning the Israelites were instructed to burn whatever was left over of the Passover lamb with fire (Exodus 12: 10). During the day part of the 14th of Abib, the Israelites despoiled the Egyptians, as YHVH told them, as recorded in verses 35 & 36 of Exodus 12, as follows: ***'Now the sons of Israel had done according to the word of Moses, for they had requested from the Egyptians articles of silver and articles of gold, and clothing; (36) and YHVH had given the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have their request. Thus they plundered the Egyptians.'*** We see from verses 41 & 42, that the children of Israel left Egypt in the night of the 15th of Abib in the light of the full moon, in this way: ***'And it came about at the end of four hundred and thirty years, to the very day, that all the hosts of YHVH went out from the land of Egypt. (42) It is a night to be observed for YHVH for having brought them out from the land of Egypt; this night is for YHVH, to be observed by all the sons of Israel throughout their generations.'***

A second witness comes from Numbers 33: 3, as follows: ***'And they journeyed from Ramses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the next day after the Passover the sons of Israel started out boldly in the sight of all the Egyptians.'*** The fifteenth day of Abib was also the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, as also attested in Leviticus 23: 6, in this way: ***'Then on the fifteenth day of the same month there is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to YHVH; for seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.'*** The Israelites were instructed to especially remember their deliverance from Egypt in Exodus 13: 3 & 4, where Moses said to them: ***"Remember this day in which you went out from Egypt, from the house of slavery; for by a powerful hand YHVH brought you out from this place. And nothing leavened shall be eaten. (4) On this day in the month of Abib, you are about to go forth."***

Elohim commanded ancient Israel through Moses to commemorate their deliverance in verses 6 & 7 of Exodus 13, saying: ***"For seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there shall be a feast to YHVH. (7) Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and nothing leavened shall be seen among you, nor shall any leaven be seen among you in all your borders."*** Therefore the eating of unleavened bread was a yearly reminder (a memorial) of the haste in which they fled Egypt. Moses told the people to put out all of their leaven according to Elohim's instructions. In their escape from Egypt, their dough did not have enough time to ferment and rise naturally, as witnessed in Exodus 12: 33 & 34, as follows: ***'And the Egyptians urged the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said, "We shall all be dead."' (34) So the people took their dough before it was leavened, with their kneading bowls***

bound up in the clothes on their shoulders.’ The eating of unleavened bread was therefore an appropriate yearly reminder of the haste in which they left Egypt.

After camping at Succoth, the Israelites went on to Etham on the edge of the wilderness (Exodus 13: 20). Then YHVH said to Moses to tell the Israelites to turn back and camp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea; in front of Baal-zephon, opposite the sea. YHVH had one more thing to show them. We see from Exodus 14: 5 – 8, that the Egyptians chased and overtook the Israelites at this very spot. It was on the sixth day of Unleavened Bread that the Egyptians overtook the Israelites. The Red Sea, to the east was just about eight miles across at that point, and Pharaoh’s army stood behind the Israelites – they were trapped! However, knowing that Pharaoh would overtake them, YHVH told the Israelites to leave the road normally travelled, leading them into a trap, to prove to them, as well as to us, that He alone offers salvation – if we trust in Him! But, when the Israelites understood their predicament, they became very frightened and cried out to Moses in Exodus 14: 11 & 12, saying: ***“Is it because there were no graves in Egypt that you have taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you dealt with us in this way, bringing us out of Egypt? (12) Is this not the word that we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, ‘Leave us alone that we may serve the Egyptians?’ For it would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness.”*** Their elation and joy turned to fear and anger when they realized that it was not humanly possible to escape from Pharaoh at that point.

But Elohim again provided a way to escape, as we read from Exodus 14: 13 – 16, in this way: ***‘But Moses said to the people, ‘Do not fear! Stand by and see the salvation of YHVH which He will accomplish for you today; for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you will never see them again forever. (14) YHVH will fight for you while you keep silent. (15) Then YHVH said to Moses, “Why are you crying out to Me? Tell the sons of Israel to go forward. (16) And as for you, lift up your staff and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it, and the sons of Israel shall go through the midst of the sea on dry land.”’*** Reading from verses 23 – 28, we see what happened to the Egyptian army and their chariots when they followed the Israelites through the sea-bed, as follows: ***‘Then the Egyptians took up the pursuit, and all Pharaoh’s horses, his chariots and his horsemen went in after them into the midst of the sea. (24) And it came about at the morning watch, that YHVH looked down on the army of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud and brought the army of the Egyptians into confusion. (25) And He caused their chariot wheels to swerve, and He made them drive with difficulty; so the Egyptians said, “Let us flee from Israel, for YHVH is fighting for them against the Egyptians.” (26) Then YHVH said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the sea so that the waters may come back over the Egyptians, over their chariots and their horsemen.” (27) So Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its normal state at day-break, while the Egyptians were fleeing right into it; then YHVH overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. (28) And the waters returned and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even Pharaoh’s entire army that had gone into the sea after them; not even one of them remained.’*** According to tradition, the miraculous opening of the Red sea and the completion of the Israelites escape from slavery took place before dawn on the seventh and last day of the first Feast of Unleavened Bread. Then in the daylight part of the annual Sabbath, there was great rejoicing in celebrating their complete deliverance from Egyptian slavery, as recorded in Exodus 15: 1 – 21 in the song of Moses.

After Elohim delivered the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, they promised to obey Elohim. However, we know that they failed completely, except for times during which Elohim gave them a righteous ruler. They obeyed Elohim under the leadership of Joshua, who succeeded Moses, but after he died and the death of the elders of that generation, the next generation did not. This cycle was repeated time and again under the rulership of the judges. Then during the reign of David the Israelites prospered, as they did under Solomon’s reign. But, all of the later kings of Israel and most of Judah disobeyed Elohim, leading the nations further into sin. They cursed themselves and were eventually taken captive; Israel first followed by Judah about 120 years later.

Prior to Judah's captivity, King Hezekiah did what was right in Elohim's sight, as recorded in 2 Chronicles 29: 1 & 2, in this way: ***'Hezekiah became king when he was twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. (2) And he did right in the sight of YHVH, according to all that his father David had done.'*** Hezekiah, at that time, realized that Judah's national troubles were the result of the nation having forsaken Elohim (verses 6 – 9). So Hezekiah opened the doors of the house of YHVH and repaired them (verse 3). Then he got the priests and the Levites to consecrate themselves as well as the House of YHVH (verses 4 & 5). After the priesthood had been rededicated to the service of Elohim, Hezekiah re-instituted the Passover, as recorded in 2 Chronicles 30: 5, as follows: ***'So they established a decree to circulate a proclamation throughout all Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to celebrate the Passover to YHVH Elohim of Israel at Jerusalem. For they had not celebrated it in great numbers as it was prescribed.'*** However, the first Passover and Feast of Unleavened Bread to be kept in many years were not observed in the month of Abib. The priesthood was not properly prepared at the time, and the people had not gathered yet in Jerusalem to attend these festivals. But, they followed the instructions given in Numbers 9: 9 – 12 for observing the Passover one month later, if necessary. They observed it and immediately afterward the seven-day Feast of Unleavened Bread.

Elohim prospered the nation of Judah under Hezekiah, but after His death, the Jews again forgot Elohim and His festivals. They returned to idolatry under the wicked rule of Kings Manasseh and Amon. Later under King Josiah, Elohim's annual Feast days were restored for a short while again. Reading from 2 Chronicles 34: 1 & 2, we see that King Josiah was a righteous king, in this way: ***'Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. (2) And he did right in the sight of YHVH, and walked in the ways of his father David and did not turn aside to the right or to the left.'*** We see from verse 8 that by the time Josiah came to rule, the Temple has again fallen in disuse and disrepair, as follows: ***'Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah an official of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of YHVH his Elohim.'*** After the repair work started on the Temple the high priest found the book of the Law of YHVH (Torah) in the Temple (in verse 14). At that time King Josiah publicly declared in verse 31, to keep (YHVH)'s commandments and testimonies and His statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant written in this book. He also led all the people to obey Elohim, as recorded in verses 32 & 33, in this way: ***'Moreover, he made all who were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand with him. So the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of Elohim, the Elohim of their fathers. (33) And Josiah removed all the abominations from all the lands belonging to the sons of Israel, and made all who were present in Israel to serve YHVH their Elohim. Throughout his lifetime they did not turn from following YHVH the Elohim of their fathers.'***

We see further from 2 Chronicles 35: 1, that Josiah celebrated the Passover to YHVH in Jerusalem, and they slaughtered the Passover animals on the fourteenth day of the first month. After Josiah's death most Jews again lost sight of Elohim, ignoring the weekly and annual Sabbaths. Elohim then punished the nation of Judah, by having them taken captive by king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. However, seventy years later Elohim allowed as many Jews as wanted to return to Jerusalem to do so and rebuild the Temple. After the Temple was rebuilt under guidance of Ezra and Nehemiah, they again observed the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread, as recorded in Ezra 6: 19 – 22, as follows: ***'And the exiles observed the Passover on the fourteenth of the first month. (20) For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were pure. Then they slaughtered the Passover lamb for all the exiles, both for their brothers the priests and for themselves. (21) And the sons of Israel who returned from exile and all those who had separated themselves from the impurity of the nations of the land to join them, to seek YHVH Elohim of Israel, ate the Passover. (22) And they observed the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy, for YHVH had caused them to rejoice, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them to encourage them in the work of the house of Elohim, the Elohim of Israel.'*** We see that every time the worship of Elohim was restored, the keeping of His Set-apart Days was also resumed and emphasized. Elohim was pleased with this national repentance because He knows that when people have the right

attitude towards all His commandments and Set-apart Days that His people learn to fear Him and obey His Torah.

YHVH instituted His seven annual festivals including the Feast of Unleavened Bread in Leviticus 23: 1 & 2, saying to Moses: ***“Speak to the sons of Israel, and say to them, ‘(YHVH)’s appointed times which you shall proclaim as holy (Set-apart) convocations— My appointed times are these.”*** So we see that these are (YHVH)’s Set-apart Days to be kept by His people forever, as recorded in Exodus 12: 17, in this way: ***‘You shall also observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread, for on this very day I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; therefore you shall observe this day throughout your generations as a permanent ordinance.’*** YHVH our Elohim is the Supreme Lawgiver and made sure that the knowledge of His laws, including His Sabbath and set-apart Days would be preserved for us His latter day congregation of called out believers. We see that Yahshua kept both the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread, as witnessed in Luke 2: 41 – 43. Even in the year that Yahshua was crucified, His enemies expected Him to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread, as we read from Mark 14: 1 & 2, as follows: ***‘Now the Passover and Unleavened Bread was two days off; and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to seize Him by stealth, and kill Him; (2) for they were saying, “Not during the festival, lest there be a riot of the people.”’***

More than 20 years after Yahshua had been crucified and resurrected there is a clear indication that His disciples kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread, as recorded in Acts 20: 6, in this way: ***‘And we sailed from Philippi after the days of Unleavened Bread, and came to them at Troas within five days; and there we stayed seven days.’*** Rav Shaul and his companions observed the Feast of Unleavened Bread at Philippi. This Feast was still being kept by Elohim’s congregation, showing that it was not abolished at Yahshua’s death. As we’ve read from 1 Corinthians 5: 7 & 8, Rav Shaul told Elohim’s congregation to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread. He was telling the Corinthian congregation to put out spiritual leaven, just as they had already put out all physical leaven in preparation for this Festival. They were to keep the Feast not only with unleavened bread, but also with the spiritually unleavened attitude of righteousness, truth and sincerity. This is a direct command from Elohim’s apostle to His congregation of called out believers to continue to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

The verse most often used against Elohim’s Feast days, namely Colossians 2: 14 – 17, proof that they were in fact being kept by Elohim’s congregation. We understand from Colossians 2: 13 that these Colossians were Gentile converts living in a Gentile city. They had previously not known Elohim’s commandments and Feast days. Unless the teachers of the congregation of Elohim had taught them to observe these Set-apart Days, they would not have been *‘judged’* by their pagan relatives and neighbors for doing so. Rav Shaul did not say that believers should not observe Elohim’s Set-apart Days. He merely said to them, that they should not let anyone other than the congregation of Elohim, otherwise known as the *‘body of Messiah’* judge them in the way they keep, or even for keeping these days. Nevertheless, some have linked this reference to Elohim’s Set-apart Days and Sabbath with a misinterpretation of verse 14, claiming that all of Elohim’s Laws, annual and weekly Sabbaths were nailed to the cross. However reading verse 14 with an open mind will reveal that it was not the Law that was nailed to the cross, but the certificate of debt, consisting of the decrees against us. This is similar to when we receive a traffic ticket for parking in a loading zone. After paying the traffic ticket for the offense that we committed, we are not allowed to continue breaking the traffic laws, are we? In a similar way, after Yahshua paid the death penalty due to each and every one of us, because of our disobedience to Torah, we cannot go on sinning; else we are crucifying Messiah, over and over again.

We understand from these verses in Colossians 2, that believers at Colossae were being criticized by their pagan relatives and neighbors for violating their customs, which included the observance of pagan holidays. It is almost the same with believers today, who stopped keeping Xmas and Easter and are being judged by their families and friends for keeping so-called Jewish holidays, in place of the Christian holidays they used to keep. Rav Shaul was simply saying to these believers that no unauthorized person is to sit in judgment of a true believer’s conduct, as that responsibility is vested in the congregation of Elohim, also known as the body of Messiah; as long as the teachers in the congregation of Elohim teach the proper use of food and drink, the

proper time and manner for observing Elohim's annual and weekly Sabbaths, and other doctrinally related matters. Therefore the complete interpretation of Colossians 2: 14 – 17, should be: *'Let no man therefore judge you in regard to food and drink or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day, but rather let the body of Messiah determine it.'* The expression 'let no man' shows that we should not be guided by people outside of the congregation or judge our behavior and obedience to Elohim's Torah.

The annual Feast Days of Elohim picture events of historic and future importance. The Sabbath as YHVH revealed to ancient Israel was a sign that they were His people and that He was their Elohim. However as we read from Exodus 31: 13, it was a sign between Elohim and His people throughout their generations, as follows: ***"But as for you, speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'You shall surely observe My Sabbaths; for this is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am YHVH who sanctifies you.'*** As modern day Israelites, whether bloodline Israelites or Israelites because of our faith in Messiah (as per Galatians 3: 26 – 29, Galatians 6: 16 and Romans 9: 6 & 7), we are even now Elohim's people. In addition, we see from Hebrews 4: 9 that the Sabbath remains binding for the people of Elohim, in this way: ***'There remains therefore a Sabbath rest for the people of Elohim.'***

Israel's departure from Egypt has great symbolic meaning. We learned that the Passover pictures the death of Yahshua Messiah; His shed blood for the forgiveness of our sins upon real repentance. The second festival pictures our coming out of our personal Egypt or sin, during the seven days of Unleavened Bread. Egypt is a symbol for sin. We see from Romans 6: 16 that sinners are slaves of sin, as follows: ***'Do you not know that when you present yourselves to someone as slaves for obedience, you are slaves of the one whom you obey, either of sin resulting in death, or of obedience resulting in righteousness?'*** However, Elohim wants us to escape the slavery of sin by obeying Him, as witnessed in Romans 6: 17, 18 & 22, in this way: ***'But thanks be to Elohim that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, (18) and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness. (22) But now having been freed from sin and enslaved to Elohim, you derive your benefit, resulting in sanctification, and the outcome, eternal life.'***

The ancient Israelites were slaves in pagan Egypt. They were not allowed to honor and obey Elohim. Therefore the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which commemorates their coming out of slavery in Egypt, also pictures their coming out of sin. Sin enslaves! Those who are not Elohim's Spirit-begotten children do not realize they are slaves to sin. Sin tends to increase in the one who continues to practice it. It afflicts us with physical injury, sickness and disease. It produces frustration, anxiety and hopelessness; and ultimately leads to death. The Feast of Unleavened Bread pictures the fact that Elohim wants new believers to come completely out of the slavery of sin into obedience to Him! Similar to the way Israel walked out of Egypt, we must be willing of our own to come out of sin. But, it is Elohim's goodness and mercy that leads us to repentance from sin, as we read from Romans 2: 4, as follows: ***'Or do you think lightly of the riches of His kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the kindness of Elohim leads you to repentance?'*** Eternal life is clearly a gift of Elohim, as also confirmed in Romans 6: 23, in this way: ***'For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of Elohim is eternal life in Messiah Yahshua our Master.'*** Even so, it is clear that Elohim wants us to be willing and actually striving to obey Him.

Upon our repentance and immersion all our past sins are forgiven by the sacrifice of Messiah our Passover, as witnessed in Romans 3: 21 – 25, as follows: ***'But now apart from the Law the righteousness of Elohim has been manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, (22) even the righteousness of Elohim through faith in Yahshua Messiah for all those who believe; for there is no distinction; (23) for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of Elohim, (24) being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Messiah Yahshua; (25) whom Elohim displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith. This was to demonstrate His righteousness, because in the forbearance of Elohim He passed over the sins previously committed.'*** When believers keep the Passover, yet fail to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread, they symbolically accept Messiah's sacrifice and then continued in the slavery of sin.

The Feast of Unleavened Bread pictures the believer's part in Elohim's plan of salvation – the keeping of Elohim's commandments, which is another way of setting sin aside. Anyone found eating leavened bread or had leaven, a symbol of sin, in his home during the Feast of Unleavened Bread, was put out of the nation (or congregation), as recorded in Exodus 12: 15, in this way: ***'Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, but on the first day you shall remove leaven from your houses; for whoever eats anything leavened from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel.'*** Similarly, Elohim will not allow unrepentant sinners in the Kingdom of Elohim, as witnessed in 1 Corinthians 6: 9 & 10, as follows: ***'Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of Elohim? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, (10) nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of Elohim.'***

Similar to the way in which Pharaoh pursued the Israelites after they left the land of Egypt, Satan does not want sinners to escape his bondage, which is slavery to sin. Immersed believers are often pursued by Satan. He will set stumbling blocks in their way in an attempt to make them fall and discourage them from obeying Elohim. Satan will do everything in his power to keep Elohim's Spirit begotten children from receiving eternal life. The devil will deceive them into thinking that Elohim's way is too difficult, in order to get them to give up striving to overcome and to return to a life of sin. As it was humanly impossible for Israel to escape from Pharaoh's army, Elohim through His divine nature indwelling us makes our obedience, overcoming and growth possible. We will discuss this in detail in our next lecture, pictured by the third annual festival in Elohim's Master Plan.

Messiah predicted in Luke 17: 28 – 30 that the modern society of the end-time generation would be much like the wicked city of Sodom, in this way: ***"It was the same as happened in the days of Lot; they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building; (29) but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. (30) It will be just the same on the day that the Son of Man is revealed.'*** Yahshua warned believers living in the end times in verses 31 & 32, saying: ***"On that day, let not the one who is on the housetop and whose goods are in the house go down to take them away; and likewise let not the one who is in the field turn back. (32) Remember Lot's wife."*** Messiah was referring to the destruction of sinful Sodom and Gomorrah, the escape of Lot and his two daughters from Sodom, and Lot's wife being turned into a pillar of salt. Tradition has it that these events occurred during the Feast of Unleavened Bread (several centuries before it was commanded by Elohim). It is interesting that unleavened bread is mentioned in connection with Lot's departure from that sinful society in Genesis 19: 3, in this way: ***'Yet he urged them strongly, so they turned aside to him and entered his house; and he prepared a feast for them, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.'***

We see that Lot's wife and their two daughters were warned not to look back in Genesis 19: 17, as follows: ***'And it came about when they had brought them outside, that one said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you, and do not stay anywhere in the valley; escape to the mountains, lest you be swept away."*** But Lot's wife looked back, as recorded in verse 26, in this way: ***'But his wife, from behind him, looked back; and she became a pillar of salt.'*** When Lot's wife disobeyed, looking back longingly to sinful Sodom, she became a pillar of salt as a perpetual witness of one who was not willing to permanently forsake sin and submit to Elohim. We read from Hebrews 6: 4 – 6, what Elohim says about believers who begin to follow His way, but later returns to the slavery of sin, in this way: ***'For in the case of those who have once been enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and have been made partakers of the Holy (Set-apart) Spirit, (5) and have tasted the good word of Elohim and the powers of the age to come, (6) and then have fallen away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of Elohim, and put Him to open shame.'*** Even though we are required to live in this evil world, we must not be overcome by it, as Yahshua prayed in John 17: 14 & 15, as follows: ***"I have given them Thy word; and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. (15) I do not ask Thee to take them out of the world, but to keep them from the evil one."***

Just like Lot, Elohim's people must come out and utterly forsake the sins of this world to escape the plagues He will pour out upon the rebellious, as witnessed in Revelation 18: 4, in this way: **'And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues."** Those who heed the warning before it is too late, will be protected by Elohim, as promised in Revelation 3: 10, as follows: **"Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth."** Elohim wants those he called and begotten to overcome sin and to grow in His character by striving to put sin out of their lives through obedience to Him. That is how we are doing our part in His Master Plan.

The departure of ancient Israel from Egypt is a physical type of the spirit-begotten believer's departure from sin. But why is this commemorated by seven days without leavened foods. As we know leaven is not harmful, since Elohim allows us to eat it for 51 weeks of the year. Elohim prohibits the presence and use of leaven during the Feast of Unleavened Bread because, like Egypt it is a symbol of sin, as we've seen from 1 Corinthians 5: 8. For those who have been called to Yahshua by the Father, putting all leaven and leavened products out of their dwellings and off their properties for the seven days of Unleavened Bread, pictures their putting sin out of their lives. Since seven is the number Elohim uses to denote completeness and perfection, the seven days of Unleavened Bread remind us that He wants us to put sin out of our lives completely. Elohim wants believers to continually strive to put the leaven of sin out of their lives, as witnessed in Hebrews 12: 1 – 4, **'Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance, and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, (2) fixing our eyes on Yahshua, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of Elohim. (3) For consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you may not grow weary and lose heart. (4) You have not yet resisted to the point of shedding blood in your striving against sin.'**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread starts on the 15th of Abib, the beginning of the day after Passover. It continues for seven days, ending on the 21st of Abib. Both the 15th and the 21st are annual Sabbaths, days of rest from regular work, though the preparation of food is permitted, as recorded in Exodus 12: 16, as follows: **'And on the first day you shall have a holy assembly, and another holy assembly on the seventh day; no work at all shall be done on them, except what must be eaten by every person, that alone may be prepared by you.'** Normal work may be done during the days between these two Set-apart Days, except for on the weekly Sabbath during this time. A *'holy convocation'* is a commanded religious assembly, commanded by Elohim Himself. Those who live too far to attend weekly Sabbaths; should make every effort to meet together with Elohim's called out congregation on annual Set-apart Days. In addition to the annual Passover, Elohim also told the Israelites in Exodus 12: 42 to have a special celebration on the evening of the First Day of Unleavened Bread, in this way: **'It is a night to be observed for YHVH for having brought them out from the Land of Egypt; this night is for YHVH, to be observed by all the sons of Israel throughout their generations.'**

Gathering in small groups for an evening meal, Elohim's people give thanks to Him for having called them out of slavery of sin into His congregation of called out believers. They rejoice in the fact that Elohim has revealed to them His Torah, His Set-apart Days and their meaning. Then on the daylight portion of the 15th of Abib (or Nisan) they assemble for the service or Holy convocation to be held as YHVH commanded. Even though most of the leaven in the homes of believers should be removed before the Passover, the day part on the 14th of Abib is a convenient time to finish removing the last bit of leaven from their homes. We should also be mindful that Elohim does not only require us to remove all leavened products from our homes, He also requires that every believer eat unleavened bread every day during this Festival.

The seven days of the Feast of Unleavened Bread pictures the putting away of sin and keeping Elohim's Torah after past sins are forgiven. We read from Romans 4: 25 and 5: 10, **'He (Yahshua) who was delivered**

up because of our transgressions, and was raised because of our justification. (5: 10) For if while we were enemies, we were reconciled to Elohim through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.' Meaning the life that Yahshua now live in us! Yes Yahshua's death does not save us—it merely reconciles us to Elohim. Immersion pictures our death and resurrection, similar to Messiah's death and resurrection, as witnessed in Romans 6: 3 & 4, as follows: **'Or do you not know that all of us who have been immersed into Messiah Yahshua have been immersed into His death? (4) Therefore we have been buried with Him through immersion into death, in order that as Messiah was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we too might walk in newness of life.'** In the context of immersion we are saved through Messiah's resurrection, as we read from 1 Peter 3: 21 & 22, in this way: **'And corresponding to that, immersion now saves you—not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to Elohim for a good conscience—through the resurrection of Yahshua Messiah, (22) who is at the right hand of Elohim, having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him.'**

If Messiah had not been raised from the dead, we would still be in our sins, as Rav Shaul wrote in 1 Corinthians 15: 17, saying: **'And if Messiah has not been raised, your faith is worthless; you are still in your sins.'** Messiah was the first resurrected Son of Elohim, the first harvest of Elohim's Master Plan, as recorded in Colossians 1; 18, in this way: **'He is also head of the body, the congregation; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.'** Messiah Yahshua was the first to be born-again from the dead, during the festival that pictures the absence of sin. Therefore the Feast of Unleavened Bread, in addition to picturing putting sin out of our lives through the symbolism of the resurrected first-born living Messiah, it is the living Messiah who gives us the Spiritual nature required to overcome sin!. We see further from 1 John 1: 9 and 2: 1 & 2, how we can be forgiven the sins we commit after immersion, in this way: **'If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. (2: 1) My little children, I am writing these things to you that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Yahshua Messiah the righteous; (2) and He himself is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for those of the whole world.'** In addition we read from Romans 8: 34, **'Who is the one who condemns? Messiah Yahshua is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of Elohim, who also intercedes for us.'** Yahshua our ever-living High Priest, Advocate and Intercessor, acts as a mediator between imperfect human beings and our perfect Father in heaven. He can sympathize with our weaknesses because as a 'human being' He was tempted just as we are, yet He overcame and promised to help us overcome too, as He told His disciples in John 16: 33, saying: **"These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."**

Therefore, through Yahshua our High Priest, we can come boldly to Elohim's throne and find grace, mercy, forgiveness and help in continuing putting sin out of our lives. This is also why we pray directly to the Father, using Messiah's name in making our requests, as Messiah told His disciples in John 15: 16, saying: **"You did not choose Me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask of the Father in My name, He may give to you."** The true believers hope of glory, the hope of being in the Kingdom of Elohim, is in Messiah, our Savior, living in us through the Set-apart Spirit. Messiah is not only the Author or Beginner of our Salvation, He is also the Finisher. He is the one who completes our salvation, as we've read already from Hebrews 12: 2.

Yahshua told His disciples in John 16: 7 that He had to die and go to His Father's throne, to send them the Set-apart Spirit. It is not through our own strength that we are striving to keep Elohim's Law. It is the living Messiah in us, in spirit, keeping the Father's commandments. Even though we cannot obey Elohim on our own power and strength, Messiah in us can! He gives us the power to become righteous children of Elohim—to become spiritually unleavened. Elohim's law is spiritual (as per Romans 7: 14). Consequently, in agreement with 1 Corinthians 2: 11, we must have Elohim's Set-apart Spirit to understand and keep it. In the next lesson we will examine how Elohim is now preparing us for spiritual 'harvesting' into His soon coming Kingdom, as first fruits of His Family to become rulers and teachers under Yahshua our Messiah.

Chapter 16: The Feast of Weeks (Shavuot).

Elohim is not calling all the people alive during this age. Believe it or not! Elohim is at this time only calling a remnant of people descended from the lost ten tribes of Israel, plus a number of real Gentiles, to return to Him through Yahshua the Messiah, to the covenant relationship they made with Him together with the house of Judah, at Mount Sinai – to become the first-fruits of His salvation with their Torah observant Jewish Brothers, when Messiah returns. The question is: Why? Elohim has a Master Plan pictured by His seven annual festivals; the first festival, Passover tells us how YHVH saved the children of Israel from slavery in Egypt, but it also pictures the Messiah who volunteered from before the foundation of the world to be slain as the Passover Lamb to atone for the nation of Judah, but also for the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and ultimately be the Savior of the rest of mankind, as witnessed by Rav Kepha in 1 Peter 1: 18 – 20, in this way: ***‘Knowing that you were not redeemed with perishable things like silver or gold from your futile way of life inherited from your forefathers, (19) but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, the blood of Messiah. (20) For He was foreknown before the foundation of the world, but has appeared in these last times for the sake of you.’*** This was accomplished in the spring of 31CE in the Land of Israel.

The second festival, known as the Feast of Unleavened Bread, teaches how those whom YHVH has called and chosen at this time (meaning the house of Judah and us, the lost sheep of the house of Israel plus a number of Gentiles) have to overcome those sins (actions contrary to His Torah instructions) which so beset us. After creating mankind in His image, Elohim offered Adam and Eve the opportunity to receive eternal life through His Set-apart Spirit, as witnessed in Genesis 2: 8 - 9 & 16 - 17, in this way: ***‘And YHVH Elohim planted a garden toward the east, in Eden; and there He placed the man whom He had formed. (9) And out of the ground YHVH Elohim caused to grow every tree that is pleasing to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. (16) And YHVH Elohim commanded the man, saying, “From any tree of the garden you may eat freely; (17) but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat from it you shall surely die.”*** However, deceived by Satan, sin entered the world when Adam and Eve disobeyed Elohim and He sentenced them and their offspring to 6,000 years of spiritual exile, during which they would be cut off from salvation. As a result Adam lost his opportunity to conquer Satan and replace him as ruler of this world; instead Adam obeyed Satan, placing himself and his descendants under Satan’s government. After Elohim barred Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden and the ‘Tree of Life’ (symbolic of His Torah teachings by means of which He gives believers a portion of His Holy Spirit, provided they remain obedient to Him), the whole world became corrupt and YHVH destroyed all life from earth in the flood, except for Noah, his family and the animals which YHVH led to enter the ark that Noah built to protect them during the flood. After the initial failure of mankind was repeated after the flood with the rebellion at Babylon led by Nimrod, YHVH started over again with one man called Abram. YHVH entered into a two-fold covenant with Abram; namely that he and his descendants after him would eventually possess the Promised Land eternally – meaning they would one day be resurrected to become spiritual beings over which the second death has no power, provided they remain faithful to His commandments including circumcising their male children at eight days old. The second part of the promise was that those descendants of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob, who eventually disobeyed and were scattered into the world, would be able to return to the covenant though Abraham’s one seed, namely Yahshua (the Word who became flesh – or the embodiment of Torah), through whom the rest of mankind will also be saved after Messiah’s millennial rule, if they decide to follow Him when Elohim will open the Scriptures to their understanding (as per Isaiah 25: 7 - 9). Those who decide against following Messiah at that time will be burnt to ashes (as per Malachi 4: 1).

As promised, YHVH later saved Jacob’s children which by then became the nation of Israel from their enslavement in Egypt, during the first Passover. Fifty days after the First day of Unleavened Bread, YHVH entered into a covenant relationship with the nation of Israel at Mount Sinai, by giving them a constitution in which He told them how to respond to Him as their Creator and Savior, but also to their fellow human beings. At that time YHVH specifically told the Israelites through Moses that they shall be to Him a kingdom of priests and a holy (or Set-apart) nation (as per Exodus 19: 6) to be a model nation to the rest of mankind.

But we know that soon after gathering them at Mount Sinai, they broke the covenant with Him through the sin of the golden calf (Exodus 32); at which point YHVH took the priesthood away from the first-born sons of Israel (Exodus 33: 5 & 6) and gave it to the tribe of Levi (as per Numbers 3: 41). After wandering in the wilderness for forty years, YHVH led the children of Israel into the Promised Land and renewed the original covenant that He made with their fathers at Mount Sinai (in Deuteronomy). During the early years in the Promised Land the children of Israel were ruled by Judges, until they demanded a king like the nations amongst whom they lived. Even though YHVH was disappointed with His people, He gave them King Saul to rule both the house of Israel and the house of Judah, as they became known by then. After King Saul disobeyed Elohim's instructions YHVH removed him from the throne and King David became king over the commonwealth of Israel consisting of both houses. Then after King David's death his son Solomon became king over both houses, but as we know, YHVH split the kingdom in two after his death, because his many wives led him into idolatry. The split in the commonwealth of Israel resulted in two separate nations, namely the house of Israel and the house of Judah. Again, because of the sins of king Jeroboam of Israel, who also led the house of Israel into idolatry, the nation was taken into captivity and scattered into the nations of the world, where they eventually lost their language, culture and religion, to this day. Even though the house of Judah was also later taken captive, they returned to the Promised Land 70 years later, and different to the house of Israel, they retained their culture and religion and preserved the Torah and the Hebrew language for the rest of Israel for the past 2,500 years. As YHVH promised Abraham, He send His Word to become flesh as the Son of Man – the single seed of Abraham as their kinsman to redeem the lost sheep of the house of Israel from their past sin, allowing them to again inherit their portion of the Promised land which they lost because of Idolatry.

We are at this juncture very close to the end of the 6,000 years, during which human beings have experimented with every form of government, religion, economic and social idea. Very soon now Elohim's fourth step in His Master Plan will occur; when Yahshua the Messiah will return to usher in the government of Elohim on earth, on a future Feast of Trumpets. It is only after Messiah's rule for a thousand years, that the vast majority of mankind will be called to salvation in a world ruled and guided by Elohim's Family. Nonetheless, before the vast majority of mankind can live in such a world and be taught the true way of salvation, rulers and teachers must be trained. This brings us to where and how the first-fruit believers from both houses fit into Elohim's Master Plan of salvation for all mankind. Elohim's congregation and those being called from the lost ten tribes of Israel (including some Gentiles) are preparing the world for Messiah's return. It is through Elohim's congregation started in the wilderness²⁶ and the discipleship program continued by Messiah that Elohim is preparing future rulers and teachers to rule under Yahshua during the Millennium and onto eternity. Those called out of the world to eventually join Elohim's congregation at Messiah's return, are part of Elohim's spiritual first-fruits – the first group to be offered salvation. They have been called for the special service of qualifying to eventually help bring the knowledge of salvation to the vast majority. The first-fruits of salvation are pictured by Elohim's third annual festival – the Feast of First-fruits, which is called Pentecost in the Renewed Covenant, during which time two loaves of bread baked with leaven (showing that we are still prone to sin) representing the house of Judah and the house of Israel are waved by the priest before Elohim for acceptance – to be resurrected at Messiah's return.

Shortly before His trial and crucifixion Yahshua told His disciples in John 14: 18, saying: ***"I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you."*** Messiah would continue to teach and support His apostles, those whom He sent out after training them for a period of three and a half years. The question is: How would He come to them after He has gone to heaven? Messiah promised His disciples they would receive power from heaven, saying in Luke 24: 49, ***"And behold, I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed with power from on high."*** We read further from Acts 1: 4 – 5 & 8, ***'And gathering them together, He commanded them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for what the Father had promised, "Which," He said, "you heard of from Me; (5) for John immersed with water, but you shall***

²⁶ Acts 7: 37 & 38: ***'This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, "ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHERN."*** *This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to Him on Mount Sinai and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you.'*

be immersed with the Set-apart Spirit not many days from now. (8) But you shall receive power when the Holy (Set-apart) Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth.” Reading from Acts 2: 1 – 6, we see in what miraculous way Elohim’s Set-apart Spirit came to Messiah’s disciples, as follows: ***‘And when the day of Pentecost had come, they were all together in one place. (2) And suddenly there came from heaven a noise like a violent, rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. (3) And there appeared to them tongues as of fire distributing themselves, and they rested on each one of them. (4) And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit was giving them utterance. (5) Now there were Jews living in Jerusalem, devout men, from every nation under heaven. (6) And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because they were each one hearing them speak in his own language.’*** The Feast of First-fruits or Pentecost is the third annual festival given to ancient Israel. The Feast of First-fruits is so-called because it came at the end of the first or spring harvest in the Northern Hemisphere. It was also called the Feast of Weeks in Deuteronomy 16: 9 & 10, since it came seven weeks after the day after the first annual Sabbath or the First Day of Unleavened Bread (i.e. the 16th of Nissan).

It was on Pentecost 31CE that Abraham’s one seed Yahshua gave the wayward children, to like Him and those who remained faithful to Elohim and His Torah, to be born-again as the Spiritual children of Elohim, when He returns one day. This was the beginning of the renewal of the marriage covenant given at Mount Sinai in the blood of Messiah, where the original covenant which was written on stone and in books, are now written on the hearts of called out believers. Why does Elohim call Israelites from the lost ten tribes who came to believe that they are Gentiles to salvation? Why is He calling only a remnant at this time, before He calls the vast majority? Let us understand: Once a person is called and chosen he/she becomes part of the congregation of Elohim, also known as the body of Messiah, they are supposed to grow in grace and knowledge as Rav Kepha directed in 2 Peter 3: 17 & 18, saying: ***‘You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, (18) but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah. To Him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.’*** When Elohim created mankind from physical matter, He wanted to reproduce His character in them, by giving them free moral agency as well as basic instructions in the right way to live. After Ezra and Nehemiah returned to the Promised Land after the end of their captivity in Babylon, they returned to Torah observance and the house of Judah remained Torah observant ever since. Since Messiah came specifically to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to our covenant relationship with Elohim, He also had to grow in grace and knowledge, overcome and become perfect to show us the way, as witnessed in Luke 2: 40, ***‘And the Child continued to grow and become strong, increasing in wisdom and the grace of Elohim was upon Him.’***; and Hebrews 5: 8 & 9, ***‘Although He was a Son, He learned obedience from the things He suffered. (9) And having been made perfect, He became to all those who obey Him the source of eternal salvation.’*** Yahshua our Messiah was born into the nation of Judah nearly 2,000 years ago, but it was not to set up Elohim’s Kingdom at that time. Messiah did also not at that time come to restrain Satan from deceiving the world.

Let us understand why. Messiah, like the other Rabbis of His time spoke in parables to His disciples and the people He taught. When asked by His disciples why he used this method of teaching, He explained in Matthew 13: 11 – 15 & 19, saying: ***“To you (meaning His disciples, but also us His later day disciples) it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (13) Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. (14) And in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled which says, ‘YOU WILL KEEP ON HEARING, BUT WILL NOT UNDERSTAND; AND YOU WILL KEEP ON SEEING, BUT WILL NOT PERCEIVE; (15) FOR THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE HAS BECOME DULL, AND WITH THEIR EARS THEY SCARCELY HEAR, AND THEY HAVE CLOSED THEIR EYES LEST THEY SHOULD SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND HEAR WITH THEIR EARS, AND UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART AND RETURN, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.’ (19) When anyone hears the word of the***

kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one on whom seed was sown beside the road." The reason for this was that according to Mark 4: 12 the time had not yet come for most to be forgiven their sins and be converted. Messiah preached Elohim's gospel to the public as a witness. The Jews of His time were familiar with the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim, and was (and is even now) expecting the Messiah to come and establish it, but also that at the time He would return the lost sheep of the house of Israel to the commonwealth of Israel. This is why the Jews did not accept Yahshua as the Messiah when He first came to the earth, the first time. A second reason why they did not accept Him, was that YHVH blinded their minds to His identity to allow us from the lost ten tribes who used to believe we are Gentiles (plus a number of real Gentiles) to return, at which time He will save all Israel through Yahshua the Messiah as recorded in Romans 11: 25 – 29. The only ones, whom Yahshua wanted to understand, were the remnant specifically called from the lost ten tribes, including His original disciples. The truth is that it is a calling as Yahshua also taught in John 6: 44, saying: **"No one can come to me, unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day."** By saying this Yahshua was implying that those not called at this time, will be resurrected in the last day – the second resurrection. During this age prior to Messiah's rule on earth, each person is especially chosen. We read from Psalm 78: 67 & 68: **'He also rejected the tent of Joseph, and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, (68) but chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved.'** Likewise the patriarchs and the prophets before them, the first-fruits from the lost ten tribes are called for a special mission – to be trained to become kings and priests in the Kingdom of Elohim with their Torah observant Jewish Brothers (as recorded in Isaiah 66: 21 & 22), in order to teach their siblings Elohim's Torah and ways during the Millennium and beyond. It is for that reason that we do not ever try to convert anybody. We do not beg anyone to repent or be immersed or to support the preaching of the good news in any way. However, we make the knowledge given us available to those whom Elohim calls at this time, by giving them the truths contained in the Scriptures. We do not ever force anybody to believe the Scriptural truths that we teach – if Elohim wants anyone to understand what we teach, He will open the Scriptures to their understanding and like He planned to in the end everyone will.

We see from Acts 1: 15 that even after Messiah's resurrection there were only about a hundred and twenty true believers. We see further from Acts 2: 1 – 4, that they were given the Set-apart spirit, making them the first members of Elohim's called out congregation, The 120 believers were taught by Messiah and the 3,000 Jews and proselytes who were begotten later that day, came from various parts of the world at that time, as witnessed from Acts 2: 5, 8 – 11, in this way: **'Now there were Jews living in Jerusalem, devout men, from every nation under heaven. (8) And how is it that we each hear them in our own language to which we were born? (9) Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, (10) Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the districts of Libya around Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, (11) Cretans and Arabs –we hear them in our own tongues speaking of the mighty deeds of Elohim.'** These people from mainly the lost ten tribes were being taught by the apostles, who in turn have been commissioned by Messiah in Matthew 28: 18 - 20, where He said: **"All authority (power) has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (19) Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, immersing them in the (one) name of the Father and the Son and the Set-apart Spirit, (20) teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."** Elohim created man incomplete, needing finishing touches. Elohim has given man a human spirit, needing Elohim's Spirit. Man was made mortal, needing to be given immortality. He was created a free moral agent needing to develop Elohim's character. In the same way that Elohim does not create all at once, but in successive stages, so is He bringing salvation to mankind in successive stages. Every stage is a progressive step toward the goal of establishing His Kingdom and restoring His government on earth. The prophet Malachi prophesied that Elohim would send a messenger to prepare the way before the coming of the Master in Malachi 3: 1, in this way: **"Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Master, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says YHVH of hosts.'** We see that Yochanan the immerser fulfilled this prophecy in part, when he came before our Master Yahshua the first time, as witnessed in Luke 1: 17, as follows: **"And it is he who will go as a forerunner before Him in the spirit and**

power of Elijah, TO TURN THE HEARTS OF THE FATHERS BACK TO THE CHILDREN, and the disobedient to the attitude of the righteous; so as to make ready a people prepared for the Master.”

Messiah told His disciples that Yochanan’s work in the spirit and power of Elijah, was a prototype of another ‘Elijah’ yet to come in John 17: 11 – 13, in this way: **‘And I am no more in the world; and yet they themselves are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep them in Thy name, the name which Thou hast given Me, that they may be one, even as We are. (12) While I was with them, I was keeping them in Thy name which Thou hast given Me; and I guarded them, and not one of them perished but the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. (13) But now I come to Thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy made full in themselves.’** Malachi prophesied that this Elijah would come before the day of YHVH, when Messiah comes in power and glory to punish the disobedient and rule in righteousness in Malachi 4: 5 & 6, as follows: **“Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of YHVH. (6) And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse.”** Yochanan was a prototype of a messenger Elohim would send in the spirit of Elijah, before the second coming of Messiah, to prepare a people for Messiah’s return through a message about His coming to establish Elohim’s Kingdom on earth. They will not only teach people about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, but will also teach Elohim’s people His Torah and true name. That is essentially what the name Elijah means. In addition the congregation of Elohim will in the spirit of Elijah teach the people to return to the faith of our fathers in the faith (namely Abraham, Isaac and Jacob). Malachi also stated in Malachi 3: 1, that the Master will come to His temple. To understand what the spiritual temple is to which Yahshua would return, we read from Ephesians 2: 19 – 22, **‘So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim’s household, (20) having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the corner stone, (21) in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Master; (22) in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the spirit.’** Elohim’s congregation of called out believers are composed of Torah observant Jews, but also those from the lost ten tribes who have been immersed in Yahshua’s saving name, and have been given a portion of Elohim’s Spirit as a deposit of their future inheritance in the Kingdom of Elohim, as witnessed in Ephesians 1: 13 & 14, as follows: **‘In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation— having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Set-apart Spirit of promise, (14) who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to redemption of Elohim’s own possession, to the praise of His glory.’** Yes, we the congregation of Elohim, called out of the world to follow the way of Elohim, are together with our Jewish Brothers who remain Torah observant, the temple to which Messiah will return one day. Rav Shaul told the Ephesians that the congregation must be ‘fitly framed together’, something which will only be achieved if we follow the discipleship program instituted by Messiah Himself.

Through this discipleship program, Elohim is training teachers who will in turn teach future teachers the Torah and doctrines Messiah taught His original disciples, as recorded in Ephesians 4: 11 – 14, in this way: **‘And he gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, (12) for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah; (13) until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah. (14) As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming.’** The doctrines of Elohim’s congregation come from His word, the Scriptures, as interpreted by Messiah our perfect example as to how we should follow the way of Elohim. By continuing the discipleship program started by Yahshua our Messiah we ensure the continuation of the congregation of Elohim, as Messiah did before us. Just as the ancient Levitical priests in Israel were assigned to teach Elohim’s laws, Spirit-born members of Elohim’s Family will be teachers of Elohim’s way during the Millennium and beyond. Salvation for all mankind in the Kingdom of Elohim will come through the work of Messiah, assisted by the Spirit-born believers. We need to understand that Elohim has not called us as a special favor; no He has called us for a special purpose, to do a tremendous job. Elohim

rewards us according to our works. Those called at this time have to overcome Satan and his society. That requires a great deal of effort, self-denial and willpower, a price most human beings are not prepared to pay. That is why they, like the first-born children in ancient Israel were given a double portion, and headship in the family after their father died. Before Yahshua could qualify to rule, he had to overcome Satan while Satan was ruling. Since the congregation of called our believers will rule under Messiah, we must also qualify by resisting and overcoming Satan while he is still ruling, as we witnessed in Revelation 3: 21, as follows: ***'He who overcomes, I will grant him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.'*** That will not be required of the overwhelming majority. Elohim will call them to salvation when the world is ruled by Messiah and the saints, when it will be much easier to live Elohim's way. It will be easier because Satan will be out of the way, but also because of the work now being done by Elohim's chosen first-fruits. The rulers and teachers of Elohim's Kingdom are, of necessity, given their opportunity for salvation before their future siblings and students. The only reason why any person is called to salvation in this age is to qualify to assist in ruling and teaching during the Millennium and beyond. Understanding Elohim's Plan of Salvation and the role of those of the ten tribes (including some Gentiles) called out of the world at this time, is essential to understanding the meaning of Elohim's annual Sabbaths. The reason for this is, because the Feast of First-fruits pictures the first-fruits of salvation, and the function they are now training for, empowered by Elohim's Set-apart Spirit.

At this point we need to consider why we count the Omer the way our Jewish Brothers do, from the day after the First Day of Unleavened Bread and not from the Sunday between the Days of Unleavened bread as some Messianic and like-minded believers do. The proponents of the Sunday to Sunday Omer count often ask the question: *"Why do we need to count the Omer, if we know that it always fall on the 6th of Sivan, the date on which the Rabbinical Jews keep Shavuot (or Pentecost)?"* The reason for asking the question is clearly because they do not regard the Hebrew calendar as being correct or authoritative in their lives. The obvious answer for counting the Omer is that we are commanded to do so by YHVH our Elohim in Leviticus 23: 15 & 16 (Jewish Bible {JPS 1917}), in this way: ***'And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the day of rest, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the waving; seven weeks shall there be complete; (16) even unto the morrow after the seventh week shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall present a new meal-offering unto HaShem.'*** But, there is also a deeper meaning to counting the Omer. We are instructed to count until the day after the seventh week - fifty days. Every day, ***'from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the waving'*** to the night before Shavuot, we recite a blessing and state the count of the Omer in days and weeks. In counting we remember the steps our ancient forefathers took when they left the oppression of the land of Egypt behind, until they received the Torah on Pentecost. But the counting also reminds us of each day the disciples waited in Jerusalem, until they received the gift of the Set-apart Spirit on the first Shavuot or Pentecost after Yahshua's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven. Each step that we take transforms us from called out people who at Passover become physically free, into people who at Pentecost are spiritually free.

Egypt in the Scriptures is likened unto sin; when YHVH called us out of the world of sin, each one of us like our ancient forefathers, came out of our own personal Egypt (or world of sin). Like our ancient forefathers, when we leave our personal Egypt, we reject the world's way of life. But, like with the ancient Israelites, it is only after we embraced Torah that we found real meaning in life. It is by applying Torah in our lives that we learn to temper our animal instinct with Torah and are able to resist the challenges that we encounter in our daily lives. Our ancient forefathers could not receive Torah immediately upon exiting Egypt, but had to wait for fifty days before they were spiritually equipped to receive it. Even Yahshua's disciples had to wait for fifty days for the Set-apart Spirit to come, in order to prepare them spiritually for it. Yahshua was represented by the male lamb without blemish as per Leviticus 23: 12, which was symbolic of Messiah's sinless state. This is why Yochanan the immerser referred to Him as ***'the Lamb of Elohim who takes away the sin of the world!'*** in John 1: 29. He was also represented of the fine flour mixed with oil in Leviticus 23: 13, symbolic of the beating and scourging through which He was perfected. The accompanying hin of wine also mentioned in Leviticus 23: 13, was symbolic of Messiah's blood to pay the penalty for our sins, as confirmed in 1 John 1: 7, as follows: ***'But if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have***

fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yahshua His Son cleanses us from all sin. Messiah surrendered Himself as a sacrificial offering on our behalf. According to Jewish Encyclopedia.com the wave sheaf spoken about in Leviticus 23: 10 & 11 was cut off prior to the 16th of Abib (on the 14th) the day before the first annual Sabbath or First Day of Unleavened Bread on the 15th of Abib, to be waived by the Priest at the beginning of the Second Day of Unleavened Bread on the 16th. This is confirmed in Joshua 5: 10 & 11, where after the Israelites kept the Passover on the 14th of Aviv and ate of the produce of the land on the day after they kept the Passover. The wave sheaf must have been waved that evening at the beginning of the 16th Abib at which time the manna also ceased. The first Passover in Egypt was kept the evening of the 14th Abib and the first-born of Israel was saved from death that same night, as all the first-born in Egypt died. The Israelites left Egypt in the light of the Full Moon in the evening of 15th Abib and forty seven days from the next evening, erev 16 Abib the Israelites arrived at Mount Sinai in the 3rd Month (Sivan) on the same day, meaning the 3rd Day, as may be seen from Exodus 19: 1. Moses then instructed the people to consecrate themselves for the next two days; to wash their clothes and refrain from marital relations during the two days, to be ready on the third day, the 6th day of the third month, when YHVH gave Moses the Commandments, statutes and judgments on Mount Sinai. This was exactly fifty days after the second day of unleavened bread, and is even today the day from which we (and all Jews) start counting the Omer.

Yahshua was killed as the Passover Lamb on the 14th Abib, when He was impaled at about 9 o'clock in the morning. At about 12 o'clock until 3 o'clock in the afternoon darkness fell over the whole land, as testified in Luke 23: 44 & 45, as follows: ***'And it was now about the sixth hour, and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour, (45) the sun being obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two.'*** This is when Yahshua died (or was cut off) as prophesied by Daniel in the first part of Daniel 9: 26, in this way: ***"Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary."*** Yahshua died as the Passover Lamb, but was also cut off as the wave sheaf offering on the impalement stake before YHVH and as witnessed in verse 46 of Luke 23, crying out in a loud voice He said: ***"Father, INTO THY HANDS I COMMIT MY SPIRIT."*** ***And having said this, He breathed His last.*** Three days and three nights later Yahshua was resurrected at the end of the weekly Sabbath, and became the first 'human' to be born again as the first-born from the dead (Colossians 1: 18). Yahshua was presented as the first of the first-fruits on His crucifixion stake and as prophesied by Daniel was cut off (and presented before Elohim for approval) as the wave sheaf grain offering and sacrificial lamb on the day before the First Day of Unleavened Bread or the first annual Sabbath of the year on the 15th Abib. Similarly we as first fruits from both houses of Israel are presented as two loaves of leavened bread on the Feast of First-fruits for approval, and if approved, will be the first to be resurrected (born-again) at Messiah's return.

This is why Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 11 and 28 – 30, saying: ***'But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you. (28) And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; (30) and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.'*** So we see that exactly like with the very first Passover, Yahshua's last Passover was to protect the congregation of first-fruit believers, who will become first-born children of Elohim, with their Torah observant Jewish brethren, when He returns one day. They will be the first to be resurrected after Yahshua and be protected from the second death, as we read from Revelation 20: 6, as follows: ***'Blessed and holy (set-apart) is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.'*** Think about it!

Chapter 17: Yom Teruah also known as the Feast of Trumpets.

When YHVH originally commanded ancient Israel to keep the Feast of Trumpets, He told them to keep it on the first day of the seventh month known as Tishrei in the Hebrew calendar. However, we see from Nehemiah 8 that after the house of Judah returned to the Promised Land after 70 years of exile in Babylon, they started keeping this Feast Day for two days, as witnessed in verses 2 and 13 of Chapter 8. On the first day of Tishrei Ezra opened the book of the Law (Torah) and read it in the hearing of all those who returned to the Promised Land with him and Nehemiah. Then moving on to verse 13, we read: ***'Then on the second day the heads of the fathers' households of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered to Ezra the scribe that they might gain insight into the words of the law.'*** This is also when they again discovered that they should keep the Feast of Tabernacles (Booths) including the Last Great day, and we read from verses 17 – 18: ***'And the entire assembly of those who had returned from the captivity made booths and lived in them. The sons of Israel had indeed not done so from the days of Joshua the son of Nun to that day. And there was great rejoicing. (18) And he read from the book of the law of Elohim daily, from the first day to the last day (this is why we need to attend all 8 days of the Feast). And they celebrated the feast seven days, and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly according to the ordinance (given in Leviticus 23: 36).'***

As it is vitally important to know that we keep the Feast of Trumpets on a New Moon – or more precisely the moment when the shadow of the earth between the sun and the moon that covers the surface of the moon, begins its circuit towards full moon, when the moon is not yet visible as a crescent; the month of Tishrei begins. The Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast Day of Elohim, which we keep whilst the moon is not visible, as is confirmed in the Hebrew version of Psalm 81: 4 & 5, as follows: ***"Blow the shofar on the New Moon, concealed (transliterated in Hebrew as 'ba'keseh') to the day of our festival."*** It takes from 1½ - 2 days for the first crescent of the moon to become visible, allowing the Levites among the Jews who determine the Hebrew calendar to be able to call a postponement in case the Day of Atonement should fall immediately before or after a Sabbath²⁷, since even if the Feast of Trumpets is moved a day forward the first part will still occur whilst the moon is dark. Nevertheless, we see from first Samuel 20: 5 & 6, that the king of Israel also used to keep the Feast of Trumpets for two days, in this way: ***'So David said to Jonathan, "Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I ought to sit down to eat with the king. But let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third evening. (6) If your father misses me at all, then say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem his city, because it is the yearly sacrifice there for the whole family.'"*** We know at that time David was trying to avoid King Saul who wanted to kill him, but why did he want to hide until the third evening? The reason was that already at that time Yom Teruah the only Feast Day of Elohim that we keep in the dark moon lasted for two days, and on the third day, it was over, as witnessed in verse 27 of first Samuel 20, as follows: ***'And it came about the next day, the second day of the new moon, that David's place was empty; so Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why has the son of Jesse not come to the meal, either yesterday or today?'"***

Having dealt with that, we need to remember our reason as Nazarene Jews/Israelites for keeping this important Feast day. The Scriptures reveal in graphic detail the Second coming of Yahshua Messiah in

²⁷ *The weekly Sabbath is a feast day upon which we honor YHVH by attending worship services according to His command, but also by enjoying foods specially prepared as a sacrifice to Him. Atonement being a fast day requires that we prepare at least a day in advance for the fast. If Atonement is allowed to fall before the Sabbath, our ladies cannot prepare meat for the Sabbath, since meat prepared for the Sabbath, should be eaten within two days after it was first prepared, as per Leviticus 19: 5 – 7. If the postponement rule is not applied and our ladies prepare food for a Sabbath that would come the day after Atonement, on the Thursday morning before the fast the next day, it would be an offense to eat such food on the Sabbath, as stipulated in verse 7, in this way: ***'So if it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an offense; it will not be accepted.'*** Since the Sabbath is a feast day to YHVH, it also makes preparation for an annual fast difficult, if it falls on the Sunday. However, according to the Rabbis the main reason for the postponement of Yom Kippur is, because Jewish burials have to take place on the same day a person dies, except for the Sabbath, where the funeral takes place the next day, and should never be delayed for more than one day.*

supreme power and glory to usher in the Kingdom of Elohim on earth on the Feast of Trumpets, one day in the near future. But, the world seems to understand very little about this prophetic event and Elohim's annual festival that pictures it. For almost 6,000 years since the sin of Adam, Elohim has allowed mankind to reap the consequences of their wrong ways. Man now stands at the brink of destroying all life on earth, and unless Yahshua our Messiah returns to earth to put an end to warfare and usher in Elohim's Kingdom, not a single human being would be left alive. In Elohim's 7,000 year plan of salvation, He allotted the first 6,000 years to mankind to do as he pleases. During the 6,000 years, civilizations developed based on the way of Satan, who is the ruler of the present world (2 Corinthians 4: 4 & 1 John 5: 19). At Messiah's return, Satan's rule will come to an end, and Yahshua will establish the kingdom of Elohim on earth. A new civilization based on Elohim's Laws will fill the earth with peace, abundance and prosperity.

Elohim uses the spring and autumn harvests of the Land of Israel in the Middle East, as symbolic types of His spiritual harvests of mankind. The spring festivals picture those Elohim has been calling to become His Spirit-begotten children as the 'first fruits' (James 1: 18) during this time. The Feast of Unleavened Bread pictures the continual need for Elohim's people, to put leaven (or sin) from their lives and to obey Elohim (1 Corinthians 5: 8). The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) is observed as a memorial of Elohim's giving Israel His Law at Mount Sinai on the 6th of Sivan, and many years later after Messiah's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, on the very same date His Set-apart Spirit, to spiritually beget and strengthen the first fruits of His salvation. However, the first fruits will not be reaped into Elohim's family until Messiah returns on the Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teruah). The Feast of Trumpets is essentially the focal point of Elohim's Set-apart Day plan. It not only pictures the terrible time of trouble and war to befall this final generation, but also Messiah's intervention to save the living from self-annihilation and to establish the Kingdom of Elohim on earth. It further pictures the resurrection of the first fruits from death, at Messiah's return.

At the last (or seventh) trumpet blast, Messiah will usher in the 1,000 year period when He and the resurrected first born believers will rule on earth. Messiah came almost 2,000 years ago as a messenger to announce the good news of the coming Kingdom of Elohim, but will return in power and glory of Elohim's Kingdom. In addition of dying as the sacrificial Lamb of Elohim for the sins of the world, He will return to earth to forcibly put an end to sin. We read accordingly from Revelation 11: 15 – 17, ***“And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of YHVH, and of His Messiah; and He will reign forever and ever.” (16) And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before Elohim, fell on their faces and worshiped Elohim, (17) saying, “We give Thee thanks, O YHVH Elohim, the Almighty, who art and who wast, because Thou hast taken Thy great power and hast begun to reign.”*** The nations and their political leaders will be furious when they realize that Messiah has come to put an end to their governments and to establish the Kingdom of Elohim, which will rule over the entire earth from Jerusalem, as its headquarters. Yahshua revealed the outline of events that would lead up to His return in Matthew 24. He gave His disciples the sign that will announce His return in Matthew 24: 30 & 31, saying: ***“And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. (31) And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.”***

Yahshua said that the coming Kingdom of Elohim will be established during a time of world-wide war and distress, as is recorded in Matthew 24: 21 & 22, as follows: ***“For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall. (22) And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days shall be cut short.”*** The world, in which we live, is overflowing with weapons of mass destruction that could destroy all of humanity from the face of the earth. We are today living in the very days that Yahshua spoke about, and unless the days of trouble, immediately ahead of us, is not shortened, no flesh would be saved alive. Yes, those of us alive at this time will witness the destructiveness of nuclear war, but we will also witness the last-minute intervention by Yahshua our Messiah to come and save us from ourselves. The seventh trumpet will sound, announcing the victory of the King of kings, before this generation will pass away.

We read the outline of all Elohim's Feast Days from Leviticus 23. The Feast of Trumpets is to be held on the 1st day of the seventh month, of Elohim's calendar, containing the final festivals outlining Elohim's Master Plan of salvation for all mankind. We see according to verses 23 - 25 that the Feast of Trumpets is one of Elohim's annual Sabbath's, upon which believers should not do any servile work, in this way: **'Again YHVH spoke to Moses, saying, (24) "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In the seventh month on the first of the month, you shall have a (Sabbath) rest, a reminder by blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. (25) You shall not do any laborious work, but you shall present an offering by fire to YHVH.'"**' The Hebrew statement, 'a reminder of blowing of trumpets' signifies a memorial of triumph, or shouting for joy with trumpets.

The way the trumpets were to be blown on the Feast of Trumpets, is recorded in Numbers 10: 2 & 10 in this way: **"Make yourself two trumpets of silver, of hammered work you shall make them; and you shall use them for summoning the congregation and for having the camps set out. (10) Also in the day of your gladness and in your appointed feasts, and on the first days of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be as a reminder of you before your Elohim. I am YHVH your Elohim."** In addition to the silver trumpets that were blown on (YHVH)'s appointed feasts, a ram's horn was also sounded annually on the first day of the Feast of Trumpets (Talmud, "Rosh Hosanna," Mishnah 26b). The silver trumpets could produce a variety of sounds, but the ram's horn (or Shofar) produced only a piercing blast. The piercing blast is often referred to in the Scriptures as a shout, signifying a warning. In fact the tremendous sound of Elohim's voice is compared to the sound of the great trumpet in Revelation 1: 10 & 11, as follows: **'I was in the Spirit on (YHVH)'s day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet, (11) saying, "Write in a book what you see, and send it to the seven congregation: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.'"** The shofar was used as an alarm of war. Its sound filled those who heard it with fear, because they knew it signified the terror of looming war. It is the warning of war that gives the joyous Feast of Trumpets its contrasting note of somberness. We see from Ezekiel 33: 2 – 6 that the ram's horn was blown by a watchman of the Israelites when an enemy approached the camp, in this way: **"Son of man, speak to the sons of your people, and say to them, 'If I bring a sword upon a land, and the people of the land take one man from among them and make him their watchman; (3) and he sees the sword coming upon the land, and he blows on the trumpet and warns the people, (4) then he who hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, and a sword comes and takes him away, his blood will be on his own head. (5) He heard the sound of the trumpet, but did not take warning; his blood will be on himself. But had he taken warning, he would have delivered his life. (6) But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and a sword comes and takes a person from them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood I will require from the watchman's hand.'"**

We see from verses 7 – 9 of Ezekiel 33 that YHVH appoints watchmen over the house of Israel to warn the wicked to turn from their sins; when these watchmen do not transmit Elohim's warning message to the wicked, and they die in their iniquity, He will require their blood from the watchmen. But if the watchmen perform their function of warning the wicked to repent and the wicked do not listen and die accordingly, the watchmen have delivered their lives. The faithful servants of YHVH were throughout the ages responsible to warn His people, as we read from Amos 3: 6 & 7, as follows: **'If a trumpet is blown in a city will not the people tremble? If a calamity occurs in a city has not YHVH done it? (7) Surely YHVH Elohim does nothing unless He reveals His secret counsel to His servants the prophets.'** A second witness comes from Isaiah 62: 6 & 7 in this way: **'On your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen; all day and all night they will never keep silent. You who remind YHVH, take no rest for yourselves; (7) and give Him no rest until He establishes and makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.'** We read Elohim's instruction to us through Isaiah 58: 1, **"Cry loudly, do not hold back; raise your voice like a trumpet, and declare to My people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins."**

YHVH has revealed to His true servants what is going to happen before Messiah's return on earth in Matthew 24: 1 – 14. We see that Yahshua warned His true servants about the many counterfeits of the true faith, where false teachers will come in His name, and will mislead many of His followers. Yahshua also told His followers that they will hear of wars and rumors of wars, but that they should not be frightened, because those things must happen, before the end will come. Then His followers will be delivered to tribulation, and some will be killed for believing in His true name. Many believers will fall away and deliver up one another, and because lawlessness will increase, most people's love for Elohim will grow cold. But, He assured those who endure to the end that they will be saved. Yahshua also commissioned His followers to proclaim the gospel of the coming kingdom of Elohim, as a witness to all nations, then the end shall come. It is therefore important for each and every one of us to assist in getting the good news about the coming Kingdom of Elohim out into the world. We are at this time in a recess between the second and the third world wars. World War III is coming and only those accounted worthy in Elohim's congregation of called out believers, will be protected during this terrible time.

We turn to the book of Revelation, to read about the prophecy of the seven trumpets, symbolic of the terrifying and disastrous world events soon to occur before Messiah's return. The time-setting of the seven trumpets, is the time of Elohim's wrath against rebellious mankind. Yes, the symbolic trumpets portray the day of YHVH – the time when YHVH will intervene in world affairs to punish the world for all its evil. Messiah will intervene supernaturally, and people who have been leading lives of sin will be terrified with fear and want to hide from Elohim, when they realize He is intervening in world affairs, as witnessed in Revelation 6: 15 & 16, as follows: ***'And the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; (16) and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb."'***

We see further from Revelation 7, the four angels holding back the four winds that no wind should blow, until the servants of Elohim are sealed on their foreheads. We also see that Elohim will protect His faithful servants, including the ones who turn to Him during this, future time of trouble. The 144,000 made up of 12,000 of every tribe of the sons of Israel, as well as the great multitude from all nations who will repent of their sins and return to obey Elohim, who will be cleansed by the blood of Yahshua the Lamb of Elohim, as we read from verse 14, of Revelation 7, in this way: ***'And I said to him, "My master, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."'*** After Elohim's faithful servants are sealed by His Spirit, which gives them protection from the plagues announced by the trumpets, Elohim broke the seventh seal and handed seven trumpets to the seven angels standing before Him. Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given him, that he might add it to the prayers of the saints upon the golden altar before the throne. The smoke of the incense with the prayers of the saints, went up before Elohim; and the angel took the censer, filled it with fire of the altar and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

We see from Revelation 8: 7, when the first angel sounded the trumpet, a gigantic firestorm will burn all the grass and a third of the trees. Burned vegetation will be the first punishment for continued refusal to submit to Elohim and for refusing to obey His commandments. When the second angel sounded the trumpet (in verses 8) one third of the seas will turn to blood, one third of all life in the seas will be destroyed, and one third of the ships, mainly used for trade and warfare, will be destroyed. As each plague from Elohim falls on the wicked, those who surrender to Elohim, who begin to obey Him, will be protected from the terrible punishment yet to come. Next in verses 10 & 11, we see that Elohim will punish the un-repent sinners by making one third of the waters of the earth unfit for human consumption. Continuing in verse 12 of Revelation 8, we see when the fourth angel sounded the trumpet, a third of the sun, the moon and the stars were smitten, so that a third of them might be darkened, and the day might not shine for a third of it, and the night the same way.

We see in verse 13 of Revelation 12, three woes declaring further cataclysmic events to punish humanity. These three woes are in fact the same as the last three trumpets that the angels are about to sound - three being Elohim's special number, signifying finality. These three woes involve three final battles, each so terrifying that it is called a 'woe' by Almighty Elohim. Each of these battles will be so destructive that only Elohim will be able to repair the damage man's armies will do to the surface of the earth. At the third battle, Elohim will intervene to save mankind from extinction. These terrifying events certainly make the Feast of Trumpets a most solemn day. But to those who have begun to obey Elohim and started following His way of life, it will be a time of rejoicing. Today's lawless society will be destroyed, and the Kingdom of Elohim will be established on earth.

Revelation 9 verses 1 and 12 confirms that the first woe and the fifth trumpets are one and the same, in this way: (1) ***'And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen, to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. (12) The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.'*** In verses 3 – 10 Rav Yochanan describes terrifying grasshoppers that will be used to inflict pain on men. He used the term 'locusts' to describe the terrifying military machines that would be invented and used in the final world conflict. We see that these locusts are driven by men and are able to fly. In addition they are protected by armor plating and make a tremendous noise. Even though these weapons of conquest were completely unknown to Yochanan, he described them in the language of his day. These weapons of war exist in our modern military arsenals. It almost sounds like the modern day helicopters being used by armies, armed with powerful guns capable of releasing nerve gasses, guided missiles and nuclear warheads.

We see from verse 11 of Revelation 9, that the real leader of this army is Satan. The Hebrew word 'Abaddon' and the Greek word 'Apollyon' used here both mean 'destroyer'. Yes, the sinister power that will guide this army will be Satan the devil. We see that the army with its diabolical leader comes from the symbolic 'bottomless pit' referred to in Revelation 17: 8 as the abyss. In fact this super-army of the beast power, is the final restoration of the Roman Empire (in Europe) backed by a great false religion, as identified in verse 7 – 13 (of Revelation 17). When the whirlwind attack of the armies of the beast resounds against their enemies to the east, those who have the seal of Elohim on their foreheads will be protected. However, billions of the modern-day descendants of the lost ten tribes of the house of Israel and the house of Judah, including Great Britain, the United States, and other nations in northwestern Europe will have been conquered, and will be in physical and spiritual slavery. The people, who are now being warned of the coming captivity, will not be protected from the violence of the final world war; unless they repent and receive the seal of Elohim's Set-apart Spirit. In the meantime, hordes from the east will be preparing to attack the beast power. But rather than let them obtain the advantage by striking the first blow, the beast will have turned to attack them with the full anger of his military might. This attack will be the first woe - the beginning of the all-out battle for complete world domination between two Eurasian rivals for world rule.

This sets the stage for the second battle for human domination of the world. The second woe – the sixth trumpet is ready to be blown. Turning back to Revelation 9: 13 - 16, we see what will happen when the sixth trumpet is blown, as follows: ***'And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before Elohim, (14) one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." (15) And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they might kill a third of mankind. (16) And the number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.'*** We see a description of their weapons in verses 17 – 19, in this way: ***'And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them: the riders had breastplates the color of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone (sounds like a type of camouflage used by modern day armies); and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions (to scare those who are under attack); and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone. (18) A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths. (19) For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents and have heads; and with them they do harm.'***

With millions being attacked by the armies of the beast power, Isaiah describes the value of man's life at that time in Isaiah 13: 12 – 16, as follows: ***'I will make mortal man scarcer than pure gold, and mankind than the gold of Ophir. (13) Therefore I shall make the heavens tremble, and the earth will be shaken from its place at the fury of YHVH of hosts in the day of His burning anger. (14) And it will be that like a hunted gazelle, or like sheep with none to gather them, they will each turn to his own people, and each one flee to his own land. (15) Anyone who is found will be thrust through, and anyone who is captured will fall by the sword. (16) Their little ones also will be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered and their wives ravished.'*** We see according to verses 17 & 18 that this destruction will be brought about by the descendants of the Medes and their allies, who are living to the north-east and east of modern Babylon.

Babylon, Elohim's name for the religious and political system that originated from the ancient city of Babylon, has been continued by Satan through the Roman Empire and its restoration, prophesied to fall a second time in (Isaiah 21: 9 and) Revelation 18: 2, in this way: ***'And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! And she has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.'*** The counterattack by the modern day Soviet-led descendants of the Medes and their allies will contribute in a major way to the fall of the beast, spoken about here as 'Babylon'. The fall of ancient Babylon was only the smaller historic fulfillment of the much larger future end-time destruction of the modern 'daughter' of Babylon. However, we see that even after the devastating attack on modern Babylon by the armies of the east, men will still not repent, as witnessed in Revelation 9: 20 & 21, as follows: ***'And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; (21) and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.'***

Even so, we see from Revelation 11: 3 – 6 that Elohim will continue to send His faithful messengers throughout this period to plead to mankind to repent. However, even with these two witnesses of Elohim prophesying for twelve hundred and sixty days, it seems that men will still not turn to Elohim. After giving their testimony for three and a half years, the beast will come out of the abyss and will make war with these two witnesses and finally kill them (verse 7). The two witnesses will be killed in the great city in which Yahshua was crucified. Yahshua was crucified in Jerusalem, which had become as evil as Sodom and Gemorrah, and as sinful as Egypt in Elohim's sight (verse 8). We read accordingly from Jeremiah 23: 14, ***"Also among the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen a horrible thing: The committing of adultery and walking in falsehood; and they strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one has turned back from his wickedness. All of them have become to Me like Sodom, and her inhabitants like Gemorrah."*** We see from Revelation 11: 9 that the beast will not permit the dead bodies of the two witnesses to be buried for three and a half days. However, after the three and a half days, breath of life came from Elohim and filled the two witnesses and they stood on their feet, so that great fear fell on those who saw them. Then a loud voice from heaven was heard saying: ***"Come up here."*** And they went up into heaven in the cloud, with their enemies looking on. Then a great earthquake destroyed a tenth of the city (verse 13).

When the seventh and last trumpet sounds and the third woe begins (Revelation 11: 14), there arose loud voices in heaven, stating that the kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of YHVH and His Messiah and He will reign forever. But we see from verse 18 of Revelation 11, that the nations of the world will not accept Messiah's rule, and will in joint effort with the beast and the Soviet East, gather their armies in the Holy Land to challenge Messiah. In fact Elohim prepared a way for the kings of the east and their armies to cross the Euphrates into the Holy Land. It is part of Elohim's plan to gather the armies of all the nations that remain rebellious to His rule, into one place for the final battle of World War III, as explained in Zephaniah 3: 8, as follows: ***"Therefore, wait for Me," declares YHVH, "For the day when I rise up to the prey. Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms, to pour out on them My indignation, all My burning anger; for all the earth will be devoured by the fire of My zeal."*** We see further from Joel 3: 12, that YHVH will battle the wicked forces in the valley of Jehoshaphat, to judge all the surrounding nations. Armageddon is the English word used in place of the Hebrew Har-Magedon, meaning Mount of Megiddo. Megiddo is a

small town about 55 miles north of Jerusalem, situated in a large bowl-shaped valley of Jezreel. It is here where the armies of the rebellious nations will gather to challenge Yahshua at His return.

Messiah will make war in righteousness against the rebellious nations and will smite them with His sharp sword, symbolic of His power, and to rule them with a rod of Iron (Revelation 19: 11 & 15). Yahshua Messiah will tread the 'winepress of Elohim's wrath' symbolic of the great battle that He will fight against disobedient, rebellious mankind. We see from Revelation 19: 19 & 20 that Satan will be defeated in the climactic battle of World War III, as follows: ***'And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies, assembled to make war against Him who sat upon the (white) horse, and against His army. (20) And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.'*** After all military resistance to Elohim's government is crushed; Messiah will punish the political and religious leaders who fought against Him.

Elohim's Feast of Trumpets pictures this final world war and the establishment of His Kingdom on earth. When Elohim intervenes, His faithful servants will rejoice at His Second Coming. They will understand what is happening in world affairs because they have been keeping Elohim's Set-apart Days. But the rest of mankind will mourn when they see the sign of Yahshua appearing in the sky, as we've read before in Matthew 24: 30 & 31. In the final battle of World War III, at the seventh trumpet and the third woe, Almighty Elohim will intervene to save the human race from total destruction. We see that when Messiah returns with the shout of an archangel and the trumpet of Elohim, the dead in Messiah will be raised imperishable, and those believers in Messiah still alive at that time, will be changed into the immortal Spiritual children of Elohim (1 Corinthians 15: 52). These are the 'elect' who will be raised from the dead to be given immortal life in the first resurrection. It will only be a small group of saints and true Torah observant Jews who will be the 'first fruit' harvest in Elohim's Master Plan of Salvation. These Jews already believe in the coming Kingdom of Elohim, with Messiah ruling, but they will only come to know the true Messiah, when Yahshua returns one day on the Feast of Trumpets (or Rosh Hashanah), and as per Zechariah 12: 7 & 10, save the house of Judah, when they will see His hands and accept Him as their savior and Elohim, similar to the way the unbelieving Thomas did before Yahshua's ascension to heaven. It is this relatively small group who will 'marry' Messiah after His return. Baruch HaShem YHVH!

Chapter 18: The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur).

The Day of Atonement, pictures the fifth step in Elohim's Master Plan; deposing Satan from his position as world ruler, and his removal to a place completely removed from mankind. Satan will be "bound" for a thousand years, no longer able to deceive mankind to sin. The Day of Atonement is perhaps the most unusual Set-apart Day, because it is the one day on which Elohim has commanded His people to abstain from food and drink for twenty four hours, from sunset on the ninth day of Tishrei to sunset on the tenth day of Tishrei on the Hebrew calendar. Yahshua Messiah, the future ruler of the earth, qualified to rule by being completely submissive to Elohim's government and perfectly humble. One of His last acts with His disciples included establishing the Passover ordinance of foot washing to picture humility. His suffering and death to pay the penalty of human sin and to remarry His bride was an act of extreme humility, of complete submission to the Father's will, and of perfect love for us.

True believers in like manner must humble themselves, before they will be allowed to rule under Messiah. No ruler in Elohim's Kingdom can be arrogant or selfish, as Yahshua explained to Yaa'cov and Yochanan in Mark 10: 42 – 45, saying to them: ***"You know that those who are recognized as rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them; and their great men exercise authority over them. (43) But it is not so among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant; (44) and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be slave of all. (45) For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."*** Fasting on the Day of Atonement is a powerful reminder of the state of mind necessary for salvation; of humility, sincere sorrow, earnestly seeking Elohim and His way. The world today is filled with splendor and pride and does not realize that it is cut off from Elohim, because of sin caused by Satan, as witnessed in Isaiah 59: 2 in this way: ***'But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your Elohim, and your sins have hidden His face from you, so that He does not hear.'*** Only those few whom YHVH is calling are now reconciled to Him. The rest of mankind must wait until after Satan's imprisonment after the 1,000 year reign of Messiah on a future Day of Atonement, after which they will be humbled and ready to be reconciled with Elohim.

Even after the terrible events pictured in the book of Revelation by the six seals and six trumpet plagues, mankind will not repent and return to Elohim, as witnessed in Revelation 9: 20 & 21, as follows: ***'And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; (21) and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.'*** We see that even after the seven last plagues; the wrath of Elohim, many people will still be rebellious, as we read from Revelation 16: 10 & 11, in this way: ***'And the fifth angel poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, (11) and they blasphemed the Elohim of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds.'*** The main reason why human beings won't repent at that time, is as we read from Revelation 12: 9, as follows: ***'And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.'*** Having to go through the annual so-called silly seasons, it is not difficult to understand how Satan has blinded people to the true gospel (2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4) and deceived the whole world to do the exact opposite of what YHVH requires of His followers (Jeremiah 10: 1 – 5). We see according to Revelation 18: 3 that the people are spiritually drunk, and will even attempt to fight Messiah at His return, as we read from Revelation 16: 13 & 14, in this way: ***'And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; (14) for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of Elohim, the Almighty.'*** Yes, Satan and his demons are behind this deception.

We see from Ephesians 2: 1 & 2, that the present world is ruled invisibly by Satan, as follows: ***'And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, (2) in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world,***

according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.' But, the world to come will be ruled by Yahshua Messiah assisted by the first fruits to be born again in the first Resurrection, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 6, in this way: ***'Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of His Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.'*** We see from Revelation 19: 11 – 16 that Yahshua will replace Satan as supreme ruler, as follows: ***'And I saw heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and He who sat upon it is called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war. (12) And His eyes are a flame of fire, and upon His head are many diadems; and He has a name written upon Him which no one knows except Himself. (13) And He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood; and His name is called The Word of Elohim. (14) And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. (15) And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations; and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of Elohim, the Almighty. (16) And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND MASTER OF MASTERS."***

As much as Yahshua will replace Satan as the supreme ruler of the earth, so will the resurrected first fruit believers in Yahshua replace the demons to rule over the nations, as witnessed in 1 Corinthians 6: 2 & 3, in this way: ***'Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you not competent to constitute the smallest law courts? (3) Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, matters of this life?'*** A second witness is found in Revelation 2: 26, as follows: ***"And he who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS."*** In addition Rav Shaul shows that Elohim will crush Satan under our feet in Romans 16: 20. After Messiah's return to enforce Elohim's government on earth, Satan will be bound in a symbolic chain and locked up to prevent him from deceiving mankind, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 1 – 3, in this way: ***'And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. (2) And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, (3) and threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.'***

Let's now turn to Leviticus 23 to see how this fifth step in Elohim's Master Plan is pictured by a symbolic ceremony in the Torah. We read from verses 27, ***"On exactly the tenth day of this seventh month is the Day of Atonement; it shall be a holy convocation for you, and you shall humble your souls and present an offering by fire to YHVH."*** We see that even though we are fasting on the Day of Atonement, YHVH wants us to assemble before Him on that day. The churches of the world misunderstood most aspects of Elohim's Set-apart Days and have almost universally decided not to keep these annual reminders of Elohim's plan, and therefore do not have a clue about His plan of salvation for all mankind. They have especially misunderstood the symbolism of the Day of Atonement; and no wonder, since this day more than any other Set-apart Day is hated by Satan, as it pictures his defeat. Leviticus 16 details what Elohim commanded the Levitical high priests to do on the Day of Atonement. Even though these rituals are no longer performed, they picture the binding of Satan; the fifth step in Elohim's plan to restore His government on earth and bring knowledge of the salvation of all mankind. These rituals that Elohim gave the high priests to perform, was to remind the Israelites of their sins, that the penalty for sin is death, and that they would need a Savior to pay the penalty for their sins. Once Yahshua became the sacrifice for the sins of the world, the sacrificial law in respect of sin was satisfied. It is for this reason that sacrifices in respect of sin is no longer offered today.

Even though these rituals are no longer performed, we are still able to see their symbolic meanings. But, we need to understand a few important facts regarding Elohim's Tabernacle and the Levitical priesthood. Once the nation of Israel agreed to worship YHVH; He then began to detail to them how He should be worshipped. The first instructions He gave were for His Tabernacle (Exodus 25 – 27 & 30). Aaron and his sons were divinely appointed, not elected. Elohim was in charge. The Tabernacle included a courtyard enclosed by curtains. The courtyard included an altar, a laver and a central tent. The tent was divided into two sections

by a veil. The section behind the veil was referred to as the Holy of Holies. The front section of the tent was called the holy place. The Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle represented Elohim's throne in heaven. The Ark of the Covenant, with the wings of the cherubim spread overhead, was contained in the Holy of Holies (Exodus 25: 10 – 22). Inside the Ark were the tablets of stone upon which Elohim wrote the Ten Commandments. The lid of the Ark, which was called the mercy seat, was where YHVH manifested Himself. Only the Levitical high priests were allowed to enter the Holy of Holies. He was only allowed to enter it once each year on the Day of Atonement to perform a special ceremony depicting the binding of Satan. Elohim thus emphasized how important this day is. This day is symbolically linked to man's access to Elohim.

We turn to Leviticus 16 to go through the rituals that were to be performed on the Day of Atonement. We read from verse 2: ***'And YHVH said to Moses, "Tell your brother Aaron that he shall not enter at any time into the holy place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud over the mercy seat."*** We see from verses 29 & 30 that Aaron was only allowed to enter the Holy of Holies on the Day of Atonement, as follows: ***"And this shall be a permanent statute for you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall humble your souls, and not do any work, whether the native, or the alien who sojourns among you; (30) for it is on this day that atonement shall be made for you to cleanse you; you shall be clean from all your sins before YHVH."*** We see from verse 4 that before entering the Holy of Holies, the high priest had to bathe and dress in his special priestly garments, in this way: ***"He shall put on the holy linen tunic, and the linen undergarments shall be next to his body, and he shall be girded with the linen sash, and attired with the linen turban (these are holy garments). Then he shall bathe his body in water and put them on."***

Next we see from verse 6 that the high priest sacrificed a young bull to make atonement for himself, as follows: ***"Then Aaron shall offer the bull for a sin offering which is for himself, that he may make atonement for himself and for his household."*** The sacrifice was made on the altar in the courtyard of the Tabernacle. We see from verse 17 that only the high priest was allowed in the courtyard, in this way: ***"When he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, no one shall be in the tent of meeting until he comes out, that he may make atonement for himself and for his household and for all the assembly of Israel."*** Yes, this was not a public ceremony – it was between the high priest and Elohim alone. The high priest then took a censer full of hot coals from the altar, with his hands full of finely ground incense, and went into the Holy of Holies (verse 12). We see from verse 13 & 14, ***"And he shall put the incense on the fire before YHVH, that the cloud of incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the ark of the testimony, lest he die. (14) Moreover, he shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east side; also in front of the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times."*** Verses 5 & 7 tell us that the high priest beforehand took two goats from the congregation, as follows: ***"And he shall take from the congregation of the sons of Israel two male goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering. (7) And he shall take the two goats and present them before YHVH at the doorway of the tent of meeting."*** We continue to read from verse 8, ***"And Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats, one lot for YHVH and the other lot for the scapegoat."*** (The footnote against the word scapegoat in the New American Standard Bible reads: *lit., goat of removal, or else a name: Azazel.*) We see from verses 9, 15 & 16: ***"Then Aaron shall offer the goat on which the lot for YHVH fell, and make it a sin offering. (15) Then he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering which is for the people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and in front of the mercy seat. (16) And he shall make atonement for the holy place, because of the impurities of the sons of Israel, and because of their transgressions, in regard to all their sins; and thus he shall do for the tent of meeting which abides with them in the midst of their impurities."***

The other goat was presented alive, as witnessed in verse 10, in this way: ***"But the goat on which the lot for the scapegoat fell, shall be presented alive before YHVH, to make atonement upon it, to send it into the wilderness as the scapegoat."*** The English word 'scapegoat' is not a correct translation of the Hebrew word Elohim inspired. The original word was Azazel, a name used among the early Semitic dwellers in the Sinai desert, referring to Satan the devil. James Moffat therefore translated it as "Azazel the demon" in the Moffat

translation of the Bible. Modern commentaries often misunderstood this Azazel goat, which is not surprising, since Satan has deceived the whole world, and deceived many to think that he does not exist. As we've already read from Ephesians 2: 2, Satan is the real cause behind human sin. We see from verse 21 of Leviticus 16, that the high priest laid both his hands on the head of the live goat, symbolically putting the iniquities of the sons of Israel, and all their transgressions on the head of the goat and sent it away into the wilderness, by the hand of a man standing by. We read from verse 22: **"And the goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to a solitary land; and he shall release the goat in the wilderness."** Even though bulls, goats and rams were a normal part of the daily sacrificial rituals, two things were particularly unusual about the rituals done on the Day of Atonement. The high priest entered the Holy of Holies and one goat was ceremonially led into the wilderness. We notice from Leviticus 16: 10 and 22 that the Azazel goat remained alive, whilst the goat for YHVH was sacrificed. The reason for this being; that Satan is a spirit being and therefore unable to die, as Yahshua said in Luke 20: 36. The wilderness represents the black darkness spoken about in Jude 13, to which wandering stars or fallen angels (Jude 6) will ultimately be banished forever.

What connection do these two rituals have to do with the fifth step in Elohim's plan in restraining Satan? We turn to the book of Hebrews to find the answer. We see from Hebrews 8: 1 – 2, that the innermost part of the physical Tabernacle, made with hands, represent Elohim's heavenly throne, as follows: **'Now the main point in what has been said is this: we have such a high priest, who has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, (2) a minister in the sanctuary, and in the true tabernacle, which YHVH pitched, not man.'** Verses 4 & 5 of Hebrews 8 informs us that the priestly ceremonies foreshadowed things in heaven, in this way: **'Now if He were on earth, He would not be a priest at all, since there are those who offer the gifts according to the Law; (5) who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, just as Moses was warned by Elohim when he was about to erect the tabernacle; for , "SEE," He says, "THAT YOU MAKE all things ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN WHICH WAS SHOWN YOU ON THE MOUNTAIN."** We also see from Hebrews 3: 1 that Yahshua Messiah is now our Eternal High Priest, as follows: **'Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider Yahshua, the Apostle and High Priest of our confession.'** A second witness comes from Hebrews 6: 19 & 20, in this way: **'This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and one which enters within the veil, (20) where Yahshua has entered as a forerunner for us, having become a high priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.'** The book of Hebrews was written to people who were familiar with the priestly functions. The author shows that Yahshua fulfilled all of their symbolism and has become a high priest of a much higher and eternal rank. Of necessity there had to be many high priests in the time of the Tanach, because each would eventually die and a new one would be installed, but Messiah, being immortal, is now High Priest forever, as we read from Hebrews 7: 23 & 24, as follows: **'And the former priests, on the one hand, existed in greater numbers, because they were prevented by death from continuing, (24) but He, on the other hand, because He abides forever, holds this priesthood permanently.'**

In addition Yahshua being perfect and sinless did not have to offer sacrifices for himself, as the Levitical high priest had to (verse 26 & 27 of Hebrew 7). Therefore Messiah, in sacrificing His sinless life, could permanently pay for our sins, as we read from verse 28, **'For the Law appoints men as high priests who are weak, but the word of the oath, which came after the Law, appoints a Son, made perfect forever.'** It is clear that Aaron and his descendants, the high priests in succeeding generations pictured Yahshua Messiah. Their role on the Day of Atonement symbolized what Messiah did in atoning for our sins. A sin offering was a sacrifice required from a person who sinned. The sacrifices pictured that the penalty for sin is death. However, we see from Hebrews 10: 4, **'For it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.'** So, it is clear, the sacrifices were only foreshadows picturing Messiah's sacrifice, once for all. The blood of the bullock that was offered as a sin offering was taken into the Holy of Holies, as we read from Hebrew 9: 7, 21 & 22, as follows: **'But into the second only the high priest enters, once a year, not without taking blood, which he offers for himself and for the sins of the people committed in ignorance. (21) And in the same way he sprinkled both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry with the blood. (22) And according to the Law, one may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.'** In the Ark of the Covenant beneath the mercy seat were two tablets of stone

on which were the Ten Commandments. Since these laws had been broken, making it necessary to make a sin offering, the sacrificial blood was sprinkled on and before the Ark, symbolically atoning for transgressions against Elohim's eternal spiritual laws.

The high priest's special garments represented righteousness and the bathing before putting on these garments, represented a clean heart or conscience, as we read from Hebrews 10: 22, in this way: **'Let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water.'** The cloud of sweetness created by the high priest when he entered the Holy of Holies represented the prayers of true believers, as witnessed in Revelation 8: 3 & 4, as follows: **'And another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. (4) And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before Elohim out of the angel's hand.'** The high priest used sweet incense, picturing our prayers to Elohim. The incense was beaten fine, showing that we should be detailed in our prayers.

In ancient Israel as witnessed in the Tanach, only the high priest could enter the Holy of Holies behind the veil once a year. But after Yahshua's death, the veil supernaturally tore from top to bottom, symbolically opening the way to Elohim's throne, as witnessed in Matthew 27: 50 & 51, in this way: **'And Yahshua cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit. (51) And behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom, and the earth shook; and the rocks were split.'** This essentially indicated, that we are now allowed direct access to Elohim the Father through our prayers, needing no intermediary, but Messiah. We read accordingly from Hebrews 10: 19 & 20, **'Since therefore, brethren, we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Yahshua, (20) by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh.'** By praying in and through the name of Yahshua, our prayers ascend to Elohim's throne by the authority of our High Priest. Only the high priest and a few assistants were involved in performing the ritualistic observances on the Day of Atonement. But, the whole population or congregation of Israel also had a part of its own to play. That part is to fast and abstain from work on the Day of Atonement. What connection is there between the removal of Satan and our having to fast? Satan works in humans by appealing to the lust of our flesh and the pride of life, as witnessed in 1 John 2: 16, as follows: **'For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.'** By fasting we deny our fleshly lusts and it humbles us, therefore diminishing Satan's influence in our personal lives; picturing in each of us Satan's eventual complete suppression and removal from all of mankind.

We are commanded in Leviticus 23: 28 – 32, **"Neither shall you do any work on this same day, for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement on your behalf before YHVH your Elohim. (29) If there is any person who will not humble himself on this same day, he shall be cut off from his people. (30) As for any person who does any work on this same day, that person I will destroy from among his people. (31) You shall do no work at all. It is to be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwelling places. (32) It is to be a Sabbath of complete rest to you, and you shall humble your souls; on the ninth of the month at evening, from evening until evening you shall keep your Sabbath."** But, how should one "afflict" his body on this day? We get the answer from Ezra 8: 21, in this way: **'Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river of Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our Elohim to seek from Him a safe journey for us, our little ones, and all our possessions.'** We see further from the Scriptures that fasting means going without both food and drink, as we read from the first part of Esther 4: 16, in this way: **"Go, assemble all the Jews who are found in Susa, and fast for me; do not eat or drink for three days, night or day."** The word 'afflict' is translated from the Hebrew word 'anah', which means *'to be afflicted to humble oneself, to oppress, to depress, to fast.'* Elohim inspired the same Hebrew word in Deuteronomy 8: 2 – 3, as follows: **"And you shall remember all the way which YHVH your Elohim has led you in the wilderness these forty years, that He might humble you, testing you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not. (3) And He humbled you and let you be hungry, and fed you with manna which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, that He might make you understand that man does not live by**

bread alone, but man lives by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of YHVH.” The question is: why are sacrifices for sin not required any longer, but we are still required to fast on the Day of Atonement? The difference between them is that the rituals were commanded to be performed by the high priests as a type of the sacrifice of Yahshua the Messiah, but fasting was commanded for the entire congregation, as a perpetual statute throughout their generations.

All “laborious” work, meaning physical and mental labor associated with earning a living is prohibited on all weekly and annual Sabbaths. Minor work required for food preparation is allowed for all the Feast Days of Elohim, except according to Leviticus 23: 32, like on a regular weekly Sabbath, **“You shall do no work at all”** on the Day of Atonement. But, we should not mourn as we fast and afflict our souls on the Day of Atonement. Even though we sorrow for sin and its results, we can rejoice that Elohim will in His plan, completely eliminate it as we read from Revelation 21: 4. Although we might feel weak during our fast, we can be excited with hope of eternal life. The word ‘atonement’ means ‘to make at one with.’ The Day of Atonement symbolizes Elohim and man being made at one: literally the Day of At-one-ment! All of us have sinned and have become separated from Elohim. Our need for reunification – atonement – with Elohim is emphasized by the word ‘atonement’ appearing 49 times in the book of Leviticus. We see from Matthew 4: 1 – 11 that Yahshua conquered Satan through fasting, thereby qualifying to rule the world. In Elohim’s calendar, every day begins at sunset as per Genesis 1: 5, 8, 13 & 19. We also see from Leviticus 23: 32 that the fast on the Day of Atonement is to commence at sunset or in the evening from the ninth day of the seventh month, to sunset in the evening of the tenth of the seventh month. We also see that the Day of Atonement was kept by believers in Messiah, after His death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, as recorded in Acts 27: 9, as follows: **‘And when considerable time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous, since even the fast was already over, Shaul began to admonish them.’** The footnote against the words ‘the fast’ in the New American Standard Bible reads: i.e., Day of Atonement in September or October. These early Nazarene believers in Messiah set the example for us the latter day Nazarene followers of Messiah.

We see further from Leviticus 25: 9 - 10, that the Day of Atonement was the beginning of a time of release in ancient Israel, in this way: **‘You shall then sound a ram’s horn abroad on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the day of atonement you shall sound a horn all through your land. (10) You shall thus consecrate the fiftieth year and proclaim a release through the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee for you, and each of you shall return to his own property, and each of you shall return to his family.’** The Jubilee Year was given to the Israelites so that their poor might be released from debts they were unable to pay. Every fiftieth year all debts were pardoned, and those who had sold themselves into slavery were freed. Land lost through poverty was restored to the family originally owning it. This was done on the Day of Atonement, thus connecting this Set-apart Day with a release from bondage. This is typical of man’s future Atonement release from spiritual bondage; release from all spiritual debts and sins – freedom from the temptations and deceptions of Satan and his demons – and of the restoration to each nation of its own Elohim ordained land.

In addition to fasting on the Day of Atonement, all believers should occasionally fast on days of their own choosing, except for those with medical limitations. We know that Yahshua our Messiah fasted, an example being before He started His ministry in Matthew 4: 2. We see further that Yahshua instructed His followers how to fast in Matthew 6: 16 – 18, saying: **“And whenever you fast, do not put on a gloomy face as the hypocrites do, for they neglect their appearance in order to be seen fasting by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full. (17) But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, (18) so that you may not be seen fasting by men, but by your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.”** Yes, fasting should not be a ‘show’ as it is not a proof of spirituality. The effectiveness of fasting is between us and Elohim. The purpose of fasting is to get closer to Elohim, to spend more time studying His Word, more time in prayer and meditation, striving to learn His will and way. Fasting should humble us to help us to be willing to yield to Elohim’s will, whether it is according to our own desires or not. Fasting shows us how dependent we are on food and water; fasting is a test to see which we will put first –

will it be the lust of the flesh or the sincere desire to get closer to Elohim. We read from Isaiah 58: 6 & 7, what our attitude should be during a fast, as follows: ***“Is this not the fast which I choose, to loosen the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and break every yoke? (7) It is not to divide your bread with the hungry, and bring the homeless poor into the house; when you see the naked, to cover him; and not to hide yourself from your own flesh?”*** We see from Acts 13: 2 & 3 that Elohim’s servants fasted to learn His will, in this way: ***‘And while they were ministering to YHVH and fasting, the Set-apart Spirit said, “Set apart for Me Barnabas and Shaul for the work to which I have called them.” (3) Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.’*** Fasting is an excellent time to examine ourselves spiritually, to recognize our shortcomings and overcome them. Fasting, when done in a right attitude, will help us submit to Elohim’s will, to become more at one with Him, to accept His answer to our prayers, to have greater faith, and to resist Satan’s temptations.

When Messiah returns to earth in power and glory, He will have Satan bound for a thousand years. No longer will Satan be able to work in the children of disobedience. The minds of men formerly blinded spiritually by Satan, will be opened to Elohim’s Set-apart Spirit. Freed from the influence of Satan, the world will become responsive to Elohim’s way of life. For the first time, humanity as a whole will understand Elohim’s Master Plan of salvation. People will then begin to understand their wrong ways, repent and receive forgiveness of their sins by accepting Yahshua as their Savior. Only then will man become at one with Elohim, as pictured by the Day of Atonement.

Chapter 19: The Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot).

The Feast of Tabernacles is the sixth annual festival of Elohim and pictures the coming millennium, during which all of the survivors of the Great Tribulation and the Day of YHVH and their progeny will have an opportunity for salvation. The Feast of Tabernacles is commanded to be kept every year, as recorded in Leviticus 23: 33 - 35, in this way: ***'Again YHVH spoke to Moses, saying, (34) "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'On the fifteenth of this seventh month is the Feast of Booths for seven days to YHVH. (35) On the first day is a holy (set-apart) convocation; you shall do no laborious work of any kind.'"*** We see that on the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles all ordinary work is forbidden and believers are to gather before Elohim for worship services. We read further from verse 41 of Leviticus 23, ***'You shall thus celebrate it (the Feast of Booths) as a feast to YHVH for seven days in the year. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations; you shall celebrate it in the seventh month (according to the Hebrew Calendar that Elohim gave Moses and those who sit in his seat to proclaim annually).'***

We see from (Exodus 23: 16 &) Exodus 34: 22, that the Feast of Tabernacles or Booths was also referred to as the Feast of Ingathering, in this way: ***"And you shall celebrate the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), that is, the first fruits of the wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the turn of the year."*** The underlined sentence refer to the autumnal equinox, since it celebrated the late summer-early autumn harvest, as witnessed in Leviticus 23: 39, as follows: ***"On exactly the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the crops of the land, you shall celebrate the feast of YHVH for seven days, with a rest on the first day and a rest on the eighth day."*** The harvest festival was to be a time of great rejoicing and thanksgiving for Elohim's abundant blessings. Elohim used the two annual harvest seasons in the Land of Israel in the Middle East, to picture the future harvests of mankind into His spiritual Family. The spring grain harvest is small compared to the great fall (autumn) harvest and is represented by the Feast of Weeks lasting only one day. It pictures the spiritual first fruits consisting of a relatively small number of people whom Elohim has called into His congregation before Messiah's return, when they will be born (again) into His Spiritual Family. The Feast of Tabernacles lasts a full seven days, showing that the greatest part of Elohim's second harvest of mankind into His Kingdom, will last for a thousand years. People will be born physically, called of Elohim and after fulfilling their life's purpose of growing in Elohim's perfect character, born spiritually into His family.

During Yahshua Messiah's human life on earth, the descendants of Judah who returned to the Promised Land during the time of Ezra and Nehemiah were still keeping the Feast of Tabernacles, as witnessed in John 7: 2, as follows: ***'Now the feast of the Jews, the Feast of Booths, was at hand.'*** Rav Yochanan called the celebration *'the feast of the Jews'* because His book was primarily written for the Gentiles. The house of Israel had lost the knowledge of Elohim's Set-apart Days, but Judah had preserved the Tanach and the Sabbaths according to Elohim's instructions. Yahshua instructed his disciples to go up to the Feast in verse 8, and we read from verses 10 & 14, how He also kept the Feast of Tabernacles with His Jewish Brothers, in this way: ***'But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He Himself also went up, not publically, but as it were, in secret. (14) But when it was now the midst of the feast Yahshua went up into the temple, and began to teach.'*** Yahshua had been present at the Feast from the first day, although He only stood up to teach near the middle of the feast. He arrived secretly and kept out of the limelight because certain of the religious leaders were seeking to kill Him. Even though Yahshua was critical of the *'traditions of the elders'*, He always made it clear that Elohim's laws remained binding, and went on to magnify them in Matthew 5, 6 & 7. All twelve tribes of Israel will keep the Feast of Tabernacles during the Millennium as witnessed in Hosea 12: 8 & 9, as follows: ***'And Ephraim said, "Surely I have become rich, I have found wealth for myself; in all my labors they will find in me no iniquity, which would be sin." (9) But I have been YHVH your Elohim since the land of Egypt; I will make you live in tents again, as in the days of the appointed festivals.'*** Even the Gentile nations will join Israel in keeping the Feast of Booths during the Millennium, as witnessed in Zechariah 14: 16, in this way: ***'Then it will come about that any who are left of all the nations that went against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, YHVH of hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of Booths.'*** Those nations who refuse to keep the Feast of booths annually, will be punished, as

recorded in verse 17, as follows: ***'And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, YHVH of hosts, there will be no rain on them.*** In similar way, Elohim allows those who refuse to keep His annual and weekly Sabbath now, but will only protect those who obey Him during the time of trouble immediately ahead.

Elohim wants His people to rejoice at the Feast of Tabernacles, regardless of their age, social class or economic standard as He instructed in Deuteronomy 16: 13 – 15, saying: ***"You shall celebrate the Feast of Booths seven days after you have gathered in from your threshing floor and your wine vat; (14) and you shall rejoice in your feast, you and your son and your daughter and your male and female servants and the Levite and the stranger and the orphan and the widow who are in your towns. (15) Seven days you shall celebrate a feast to YHVH your Elohim in the place which YHVH chooses, because YHVH your Elohim will bless you in all your produce and in all the work of your hands, so that you shall be altogether joyful."*** In fact we see according to Elohim's instruction we should spend the tithe that we are supposed to set aside for the Feast Days of Elohim, on whatever our hearts desire, so long as it is kosher, as recorded in Deuteronomy 14: 22 – 26, in this way: ***"You shall surely tithe all the produce from what you sow, which comes out of the field every year. (23) And you shall eat in the presence of YHVH your Elohim, at the place where He chooses to establish His name, the tithe of your grain, your new wine, your oil, and the first-born of your herd and your flock, in order that you may learn to fear YHVH your Elohim always. (24) And if the distance is so great for you that you are not able to bring the tithe, since the place where YHVH your Elohim chooses to set His name is too far away from you when YHVH your Elohim blesses you, (25) then you shall exchange it for money, and bind the money in your hand and go to the place which YHVH your Elohim chooses. (26) And you may spend the money for whatever your heart desires, for oxen, or sheep, or wine, or strong drink, or whatever your heart desires; and there you shall eat in the presence of YHVH your Elohim and rejoice, you and your household."*** The Feast of Tabernacles is a time of great rejoicing. In ancient Israel it was a time of rejoicing because of the abundant winter food supply, harvested just prior to the Feast. Elohim's people at the Feast demonstrate now, by the way they live together in harmony, what the world will be like after Messiah returns.

We notice from verses 22 – 26 above that YHVH commanded his people to save a tithe (10 percent of their net income) throughout the year to be spent in travelling to and attending the Feast. The Feast of Tabernacles gives Elohim's called out people the opportunity to live joyfully for 8 days; to live above what they would normally be able to afford, so that they may experience a foretaste of the wealth the whole world will enjoy in the coming Kingdom of Elohim. We see that when the Set-apart Spirit is poured out freely during the Millennium, the attitude of human beings will change for the better, as we read from Micah 4: 1 – 4, as follows: ***'And it will come about in the last days that the mountain (government) of the house of YHVH will be established as the chief of the mountains. It will be raised above the hills, and the peoples will stream to it. (2) And many nations will come and say, "Come and let us go up to the mountain of YHVH and to the house of the Elohim of Jacob, that He may teach us about His ways and that we may walk in His paths." For from Zion will go forth the law, even the word of YHVH from Jerusalem. (3) And he will judge between many peoples and render decisions for mighty, distant nations. Then they will hammer their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks; nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they train for war. (4) And each of them will sit under his vine and under his fig tree, with no one to make them afraid, for the mouth of YHVH of hosts has spoken.'*** We see further from Isaiah 11: 6 - 9 that even the nature of wild animals will be changed during the Millennium rule of Messiah, in this way: ***"And the wolf will dwell with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little boy will lead them. (7) Also the cow and the bear will graze; their young will lie down together; and the lion will eat straw like the ox. (8) And the nursing child will play by the hole of the cobra, and the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den. (9) They will not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of YHVH as the waters cover the sea."*** Once Elohim places His Spirit within repentant mankind during the Millennium, people will begin to express outgoing love and concern for others and will obey Elohim.

The coming government of Elohim will not be a democracy, or any other form of human government, but Messiah will rule supreme from world headquarters in Jerusalem, as we read from Jeremiah 3: 17, as follows: ***“At that time they shall call Jerusalem ‘The Throne of YHVH,’ and all nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, for the name of YHVH; nor shall they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart.”*** We see further from Daniel 7: 14, 18 & 27, ***“And to Him (the Son of Man) was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed. (18) But the saints of the Highest One will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, for all ages to come. (27) Then the sovereignty, the dominion, and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.”*** Messiah will be over the saints as their Husband, because the saints – or immortal children of Elohim, will constitute the Bride of Messiah. Messiah was showing in the parable of the pounds (or minas) that those who develop their talents (abilities) to do Elohim’s will, will be rewarded with positions of rulership. There will be local administration districts, some larger, some smaller – that will be administered by the Spirit born again children of Elohim. Rav Luka (Luke) reveals the names of several faithful servants of Elohim who will be given high positions under Messiah in the Kingdom of Elohim, in Luke 13: 28, as follows: ***“There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth there when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of Elohim, but yourselves being cast out.”*** We see that David will again rule over the modern descendants of Jacob, from Ezekiel 37: 24 & 25, ***“And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in my ordinances, and keep my statutes, and observe them. (25) And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their son’s sons, forever, and David My servant shall be their prince forever.”*** The patriarchs Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and other men of Elohim such as Joseph, Job, Moses and David, will be brought back to life, immortal, in glorified power, to occupy high executive positions in the new world government. We see further from Luke 22: 29 – 30 that Yahshua’s disciples, who remained loyal to Him, will also have executive positions in the Kingdom of Elohim, in this way: ***“And just as My Father has granted Me a kingdom, I grant you (30) that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and you will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.”*** The resurrected immortal saints will similarly to Messiah’s original disciples, judge the rest of mankind as witnessed in 1 Corinthians 6: 2, as follows: ***‘Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world, And if the world is judged by you, are you not competent to constitute the smallest law courts?’*** In Elohim’s government on earth His already established laws will be applicable; His family of sons and daughters will enforce these laws, by interpreting and judging cases accordingly; and by teaching the survivors of the great tribulation and the day of YHVH, and their children these Laws.

Yahshua taught in Matthew 20: 26 - 28 that every divine ruler will rule his subjects in genuine love and concern, saying: ***“It is not so among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant, (27) and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be your slave; (28) just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.”*** Each ruler under Messiah will rule with authority given them by Messiah, as He said in Revelation 2: 26 & 27, in this way: ***“And he who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations; (27) And He shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces, as I also have received authority from My Father.”*** Elohim’s government will be perfectly organized, devoid of red tape and excessive bureaucracies, and will be permanent. No time and money will be wasted on election campaigns and there will be no political mud-slinging, insurrections, or rebellions, because Elohim’s government cannot be overthrown. Nor will any member of the government ever turn into another adversary like Satan, as witnessed in 1 John 3: 9, as follows: ***‘No one who is born of Elohim practices sin, because His seed abides in him; and he cannot sin, because he is born of Elohim.’*** Spirit-born teachers in Elohim’s Kingdom will have 100% success rate in teaching people, as we read from Habakkuk 2: 14, in this way: ***“For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of YHVH, as the waters cover the sea.”***

Spiritual blindness will be removed during the Millennium and people will begin to live Elohim's way of giving and outgoing concern for fellow human beings.

People will no longer be influenced by Satan and the false attraction of this present world to distract them from overcoming their human nature that will come to an end. Elohim's way will become the popular broad way and pressures in society that now urge people toward conformity with this present evil world, will be changed toward conformity with Elohim's standard, toward overcoming human nature and building Elohim's perfect character. When Messiah has forcibly put down those who fill the earth with violence, He will abolish the fear of war, as witnessed in Isaiah 2: 4, as follows: ***'And He will judge between the nations, and will render decisions for many peoples; and they will hammer their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they learn war.'*** Just imagine, never again any destruction of the fruit of years of labor, no more waste of human life and no young men drafted from their home, to have their minds confused with hatred. We also do not ever have to fear that Yahshua our Messiah will be a tyrannical ruler, as we read from Isaiah 11: 4, in this way: ***'But with righteousness He will judge the poor, and decide with fairness for the afflicted of the earth; and He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips he will slay the wicked.'*** Yahshua will make perfect unbiased decisions, as indicated in verse 3 of Isaiah 11, as follows: ***'And He will delight in the fear of YHVH, and He will not judge by what His eyes see, nor make a decision by what His ears hear.'***

In addition, Elohim will liberate people from fear of sickness and disease, as recorded in Isaiah 33: 24, in this way: ***'And no resident will say, "I am sick"; the people who dwell there will be forgiven their iniquity.'*** The mentally and physically handicapped will be healed miraculously as confirmed in Isaiah 35: 3 – 6, as follows: ***"Encourage the exhausted, and strengthen the feeble. (4) Say to those with anxious heart, "Take courage, fear not. Behold, your Elohim will come with vengeance; the recompense of Elohim will come. But He will save you." (5) Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped. (6) Then the lame will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb will shout for joy. For waters will break forth in the wilderness and streams in the Arabah."*** Education about true health and the miraculous healing of all sickness and disease will mean radiant health for everyone during that time. There will be no more fear and worries in the cities and they will be filled with radiantly happy families, as witnessed in Jeremiah 33: 10 - 11, in this way: ***"Thus says YHVH, 'Yet again there shall be heard in this place, of which you say, "It is a waste, without man and without beast," that is, in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, (11) the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say, "Give thanks to YHVH of hosts, for YHVH is good, for His lovingkindness is everlasting?"; and of those who bring a thank offering into the house of YHVH. For I will restore the fortunes of the land as they were at first,' says YHVH.'*** People will no longer fear their neighbors. They won't have to worry about living next door to someone who is mentally unbalanced, a pervert or a murderer. The old won't have to fear being attacked or brutally beaten by juvenile delinquents out looking for fun.

Most of the earth's land surface will become productive again, and there will be forests, agricultural areas and fish-filled lakes and streams, with no polluted rivers or ravaged landscapes all over the world, because old waste places will be made fertile, as witnessed in Isaiah 41: 18 & 19, as follows: ***"I will open rivers on the bare heights, and springs in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land fountains of water. (19) I will put the cedar in the wilderness, the acacia, and the myrtle, and the olive tree; I will place the juniper in the desert, together with the box tree and the cypress."*** We also read from Amos 9: 13 & 14, ***"Behold, days are coming," declares YHVH, "When the plowman will overtake the reaper and the treader of grapes him who sows seed; when the mountains will drip sweet wine, and all the hills will be dissolved. (14) Also I will restore the captivity of My people Israel, and they will rebuild the ruined cities and live in them, they will also plant vineyards and drink their wine, and make gardens and eat their fruit."***

One of the major barriers to cooperation between the different peoples of the world today, is confusion of languages. But we see from Zephaniah 3: 9 that Elohim will give the whole world a pure language during the Millennium, as follows: ***“For then I will give to the peoples purified lips, that all of them may call on the name of YHVH, to serve Him shoulder to shoulder.”*** This will start an era of worldwide literacy and education through a pure language, and people everywhere will speak, read and write that same language (which will most probably be a pure form of Hebrew). Reeducation will not teach people to have self-confidence, but confidence in Messiah dwelling in them through the Set-apart Spirit. The only fear that will remain during the Millennium will be the proper fear of Elohim, as witnessed in Isaiah 59: 19, in this way: ***‘So they will fear the name of YHVH from the west and His glory from the rising of the sun. For He will come like a rushing stream, which the wind of YHVH drives.’*** This fear is not terror and misery, but the mature, sound-minded realization that disobeying the laws that Elohim has set in motion for our good, leads to nothing but trouble, wretchedness, and deprivation. In fact the Feast of Tabernacles was given that we might learn to fear Elohim always, as confirmed in Deuteronomy 14: 23 in this way: ***“And you shall eat in the presence of YHVH your Elohim, at the place where He chooses to establish His name, the tithe of your grain, your new wine, your oil, and the first-born of your herd and your flock, in order that you may learn to fear YHVH your Elohim always.”***

At Messiah’s return He will deliver the remnant of the descendants of ancient Israel, who will have become captives during the coming Great Tribulation. They will not be changed to immortality at Messiah’s return, but rather restored to the Promised Land as physical human beings. The remnant of Israel still alive at that time, will be eager to enter into a ‘perpetual covenant’ with Him, as recorded in Jeremiah 50: 4 & 5, as follows: ***“In those days and at that time,” declares YHVH, “The sons of Israel will come, both they and the sons of Judah as well; they will go along weeping as they go, and it will be YHVH their Elohim they will seek, (5) They will ask for the way to Zion, turning their faces in its direction; they will come that they may join themselves to YHVH in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten.”*** Messiah’s blood will cleanse all Israel so that in living a truly ‘converted’ life, the nation will reach the apex of joy and gladness and material prosperity, as YHVH inspired Jeremiah to write in Jeremiah 33: 7 – 9, saying: ***‘And I will restore the fortunes of Judah and the fortunes of Israel, and I will rebuild them as they were at first. (8) And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned against Me, and by which they have transgressed against Me. (9) And it shall be to Me a name of joy, praise, and glory before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear of all the good that I do for them, and they shall fear and tremble because of all the good and all the peace that I make for it.’*** At that time, Elohim will bestow upon obedient Israel all of the great material blessings He promised to give their ancestors had they obeyed (Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28).

Abraham’s offspring were prophesied to become extremely numerous in Genesis 13: 16. We see from a prophecy by Ezekiel in Ezekiel 36: 10 & 11, that Israel’s population will reach its peak during the millennium, in this way: ***‘And I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and the cities will be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt. (11) And I will multiply on you man and beast; and they will increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited as you were formerly and will treat you better than at the first. Thus you will know that I am YHVH.’*** A second witness comes from Isaiah 60: 21 & 22, as follows: ***‘Then all your people will be righteous; they will possess the land forever, the branch of My planting, the works of My hands, that I may be glorified. (22) The smallest one will become a clan, and the least one a mighty nation. I, YHVH, will hasten it in its time.’*** We see from Isaiah 27: 6 that in those days the Israelites will again spread into every part of the globe and be a blessing to the rest of the world both materially and spiritually. As the Gentiles will start following Israel in Elohim’s way, they too will be blessed physically, and spiritually by becoming Abraham’s ‘seed’ – through Messiah (as per Galatians 3: 29), becoming the Spirit-begotten born-again the Family of Elohim. The 12 tribes of Israel will truly become the model nation that Elohim intended them to be, during the millennium.

The Feast of Tabernacles also pictures the ‘marriage supper’ (or wedding reception) of Yahshua Messiah and His Spirit-born congregation. According to Revelation 19: 6 & 7, the marriage of the Lamb will occur after

Messiah's return, as follows: ***'And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude and as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Halleluyah! For YHVH our Elohim, the Almighty reigns. (7) Lets rejoice and be glad and give glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."*** Messiah's marriage will be a time of great rejoicing after the war, darkness and trouble that will occur before Messiah's return, pictured by the Feast of Trumpets! In ancient Israel a marriage feast lasted for seven days as witnessed in Judges 14: 2, 10 & 12, in this way: ***'So he (Samson) came back and told his father and mother, "I saw a woman in Timnah, one of the daughters of the Philistines; now therefore, get her for me as a wife."*** (10) ***Then his father went down to the woman; and Samson made a feast there, for the young men customarily did this. (12) Then Samson said to them, "Let me now propound a riddle to you; if you will indeed tell it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen wraps and thirty changes of clothes."*** Similarly the Feast of Tabernacles picturing the marriage feast of Messiah also lasts for seven days, and in the same way that a bride is bound to obey her groom as long as they live, will the Bride of Messiah obey Him forever, as depicted in Ephesians 5: 22 – 27 & 32, as follows: ***'Wives be subject to your own husbands, as to the Master. (23) For the husband is the head of the wife, as Messiah also is the head of the congregation, He Himself being the Savior of the body. (24) But as the congregation is subject to Messiah, so also the wives ought to be to their husbands in everything. (25) Husbands, love your wives, just as Messiah also loved the congregation and gave Himself up for her; (26) that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word, (27) that He might present to Himself the congregation in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she should be holy and blameless. (32) This mystery is great; but I am speaking with reference to Messiah and the congregation.'***

As recorded in Nehemiah 8: 18, Nehemiah read the Torah to the people at the Feast of Tabernacles from the first day to the last day. Similarly must those who will be added to the Bride of Messiah during the Millennium, learn Elohim's Torah in their lives – so that they will be able to teach others during that time. Messiah emphasized the necessity for an inner change, brought about by the Set-apart Spirit to prepare new believers for the marriage of the Lamb, in Matthew 25: 6 – 10, saying: ***"But at midnight there was a shout, 'Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.'*** (7) ***Then all those virgins rose, and trimmed their lamps. (8) And the foolish said to the prudent, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.'*** (9) ***But the prudent answered, saying, 'No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.'*** (10) ***And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.'*** Ancient Israel did not have the heart to fear and obey Elohim always (as per Deuteronomy 29: 4), but when they receive the Set-apart Spirit it will enable them to obey, as YHVH inspired Jeremiah to write in Jeremiah 32: 38 - 40, saying: ***"And they shall be my people, and I will be their Elohim; (39) and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me always, for their own good, and for the good of their children after them. (40) And I will make an everlasting covenant with them that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put the fear of Me in their heart so that they will not turn away from Me.'*** The Covenant that YHVH made with both houses of Israel at Mount Sinai was a marriage agreement as may be seen from Jeremiah 31: 32. When the house of Israel persistently broke the terms of the agreement and committed spiritual adultery – her sins divorced her from the One who later became Yahshua Messiah, as we read from the first part of Jeremiah 3: 8, as follows: ***"And I saw that for all the adulteries of faithless Israel, I had sent her away and given her a writ of divorce."***

Elohim's true congregation of called out believers are composed of mainly bloodline Israelites, who were intermixed into the nations of the world. But, Gentile believers can enter the congregation of Elohim, by becoming spiritual Israelites as explained by Rav Shaul in Galatians 3: 26 – 29, Galatians 6: 16 and Romans 9: 6 & 7. Messiah will remarry both houses of Israel again, but at that time they will be immortal, righteous and spiritual, not carnal, as at Sinai. These Spiritual Israelites will be the rulers of the physical nation of Israel and those physical Israelites who qualify during the Millennium, will be added to Elohim's ruling Family, as they are born-again. Isaiah 54 describes spiritual Israel remarried to Messiah, in contrast to the physical nation during the past 3,500 years. The congregation is presently made up of only a few truly converted believers

and will remain so, until the making of the New (marriage) Covenant. Physical Israel never multiplied as fast as the congregation of converted Israelites will multiply during the Millennium. The Family of Elohim is preparing for great things in the future. The Millennium is only the beginning of eternity, joy, happiness and accomplishment that will last forever. To us as called out believers, the Feast of Tabernacles is a continual reminder of Israel's 40-year sojourn in the wilderness, because they lived in temporary dwellings during that time, as recorded in Leviticus 23: 42 & 43, in this way: ***'You shall live in booths for seven days; all the native-born in Israel shall live in booths, (43) so that your generations may know that I had the sons of Israel live in booths when I brought them out from the land of Egypt. I am YHVH your Elohim.'*** The rebellious generation in the wilderness is a type of all carnal, rebellious people, and the temporary dwellings typify the fact that humans even during the 1,000 years will be mortal, and that human life and society throughout the Millennium will be only temporary. We need to understand that only eternal life is permanent! We see that our Israelite forefathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob also lived in temporary dwellings as heirs, but not yet as inheritors, as witnessed in Hebrews 11: 9 & 13, as follows: ***'By faith he (Abraham) lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise. (13) All these died in faith, without receiving the promises, but having seen them and having welcomed them from a distance, and having confessed that they were strangers and exiles on earth.'*** So their dwelling in booths pictured that they were only heirs, not yet inheritors of eternal life in Elohim's Kingdom and eternal possession of the land.

Believers in Messiah are at this time only aliens and strangers as Rav Kepha wrote in first Peter 2: 11, saying: ***'Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly lusts, which wage war against the soul.'*** In fact near the end of his life, Rav Kepha compared his physical body to a temporary dwelling, in 2 Peter 1: 13 & 14, saying: ***'And I consider it right, as long as I am in this earthly dwelling, to stir you up by way of reminder, (14) knowing that the laying aside of my earthly dwelling is imminent, as also our Master Yahshua Messiah has made clear to me.'*** Human beings made from the dust of the ground are destined to die and only after receiving Elohim's Spirit can we hope to live forever, as is recorded in first John 5: 11, in this way: ***'And the witness is this, that Elohim has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.'*** Our physical bodies, with all our imperfections, our natural desires, our weaknesses, aches and pains – are meant to last only long enough for us to learn to serve Elohim in this life. By staying in temporary dwellings during the Feast of Tabernacles each year, we are reminded that this physical life is only temporary, and that we are merely pilgrims, waiting to inherit the Kingdom of Elohim.

After Messiah return to establish Elohim's kingdom on earth, His government will continue to expand, as witnessed in Isaiah 9: 7, in this way: ***"There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, on the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness, from then on and forever more. The zeal of YHVH of hosts will accomplish this."*** The government of Elohim, like leaven in a lump of dough, will gradually spread throughout the whole earth during the Millennium, until eventually thousands of millions will be spiritually converted. The great harvest of human beings, pictured by the autumn harvest in the Holy Land, will be gathered into the Kingdom of Elohim – born again as spiritual members of the Elohim Family. By the end of the 1,000 years, Elohim's family will be ready for the final step in Elohim's Master Plan of salvation.

Chapter 20: The Last Great Day.

Why have countless millions of people died without ever having had a chance to understand the reason for life and to be saved? Even at this time, the majority of people have not heard Messiah's true Gospel about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, and even if those who hear the true gospel finds it too incredible to understand and believe, Satan comes and snatches away what has been sown in their hearts as Yahshua also confirmed in Matthew 13: 19²⁸. A second witness to this comes from 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, in this way: **'And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.'** Think about it! – Such people have not really had a chance to understand or be saved.

But, are they all 'lost' forever, through no fault of their own? Definitely not! Shocking as it may sound; Elohim does not want everyone to understand His truth at this time! We need to understand, that YHVH our Elohim is Almighty, and if He wanted them to understand at this time, they would definitely understand. Elohim, in that sense, is responsible for having allowed the majority of mankind to be blinded by Satan to His truth. The point is, that it is Elohim's plan and purpose, that until Messiah's return, only those He specifically calls at this time, will understand as witnessed in John 6: 44²⁹, but more specifically in Matthew 13: 11 & 12, as follows: **'And He (Yahshua) answered and said to them (His disciples), "To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him."'** Yahshua severely criticized the towns in which He performed many of His miracles saying in Matthew 11: 21, **"Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had occurred in Tyre and Sidon which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes."** The people of Tyre and Sidon eventually died in their idolatry, but, are they as some Christian denominations teach, eternally condemned? Yahshua was implying here that if Elohim had sent Him to these people in earlier ages, they would have repented. But, why were they allowed to be punished by the Babylonians, the Persians and the Greeks? Was Elohim trying to save them? We see further in Matthew 11: 23, Yahshua also admonished Capernaum, saying: **"And you, Capernaum, will not be exalted to heaven, will you? You shall descend to Hades (the grave); for if the miracles had occurred in Sodom which occurred in you, it would have remained to this day."** Sodom and Gemorrah was destroyed by Elohim because of their severe sins, as witnessed in Genesis 19: 24 & 25. Some Christian denominations would like to condemn these people to eternal punishment, Yahshua showed that if he had performed miracles in those cities, the people would have repented and they would not have been destroyed.

The question is: Is Elohim fair? Yes, He is, and it is because he is a merciful Elohim and knows that the people of those towns were never taught His truths, they will be given their first opportunity to repent and be saved during the day of Judgment, as recorded in verses 22 & 24 of Matthew 11, in this way: **"Nevertheless I say to you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the Day of Judgment, than for you. (24) Nevertheless I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the Day of Judgment, than for you."** Elohim is a perfect example of love (mercy) and justice (severity). He punishes the wicked, who sins willfully, but the millions of people for whom Yahshua died, yet through no fault of their own did not come to know Him, Elohim has a plan to offer them salvation at a later time. It is my purpose today, to give you a glimpse into this final step in Elohim's master plan of salvation for all mankind.

After Messiah returns to establish the Kingdom of Elohim on earth, He will ensure that millions are taught Elohim's way of salvation. As mentioned in the teaching for Tabernacles, all those who survive the Great

²⁸ Matthew 13: 19 (first part): **"When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart."**

²⁹ John 6: 44: **"No one can come to Me, unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day."**

Tribulation and the Day of YHVH, as well as their children born during the Millennium will have their opportunity to understand Elohim's truth and be born into His Family during that time. But what about the millions who have died before without ever hearing or understanding Elohim's way of salvation? They will be resurrected to mortal life, after the Millennium and be given their chance to understand Elohim's truths, to be begotten by Elohim's Spirit, to grow in His character, and to become spirit-born members of Elohim's Family. Even after telling this to some Nazarene/Messianic believers in the past, they found it too good to be true. So, allow me to show this truth you from your own Scriptures.

We see from Leviticus 23: 34 – 36, that Elohim commanded His people to observe an eighth day of worship immediately after the seven days of the Feast of Tabernacles, as follows: ***“Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘On the fifteenth of this seventh month is the Feast of Booths for seven days to YHVH. (35) On the first day is a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work of any kind. (36) For seven days you shall present and offering by fire to YHVH. On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation and present an offering by fire to YHVH; it is an assembly. You shall do no laborious work.”*** We see further from verse 39 that Elohim's people are to keep this eighth day as a separate festival, distinct from the Feast of Tabernacles, in this way: ***‘On exactly the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the crops of the land, you shall celebrate the feast of YHVH for seven days, with a rest on the first day and a rest on the eighth day.’*** The last annual Sabbath is observed immediately after the Feast of Tabernacles. Even though it is associated with the Feast of Tabernacles, it is clearly a separate festival. Because the eighth day is the final annual Set-apart Day, it came to be known as the Last Great Day.

We see that even after Elohim allowed the sons of Judah to return from their exile in Babylon with Ezra and Nehemiah, they learnt to observe the Feast of Tabernacles, including the Last Great Day again, as recorded in Nehemiah 8: 18, in this way: ***‘And he (Ezra) read from the book of the law of Elohim daily, from the first day to the last day. And they celebrated the feast seven days, and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly according to the ordinance.’*** Yahshua commissioned His disciple (students) to follow His example to teach others in Matthew 28: 19 & 20, as follows: ***‘Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, immersing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Set-apart Spirit, (20) teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.’*** Yahshua kept all the Feast Days according to the Jewish calendar, including the Feast of Tabernacles, as witnessed in John 7: 2, in this way: ***‘Now the feast of the Jews, the Feast of Booths, was at hand.’*** Yahshua instructed his disciples to go up to the Feast in verse 8 of John 7, and according to verses 10 & 14, He observed the Feast of Tabernacles with them, in this way: ***‘But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He Himself also went up, not publically, but as it were, in secret. (14) But when it was now the midst of the feast Yahshua went up into the temple, and began to teach.’*** We read further from verses 37 & 38, that He also kept the Last Great day, as follows: ***‘Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Yahshua stood and cried out, saying, ‘If any man is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. (38) He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, ‘From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.’”*** Yahshua said this on the eve of the Last Great Day, after the traditional water-pouring ceremony, which occurred on the seventh day of the Feast of Tabernacles. But, He was not talking about physical thirst; He was revealing that if any man has spiritual thirst, he can receive the Set-apart Spirit by coming to Him. However, Messiah made clear in John 6: 44 & 65 that no one can come to believe on Him unless the Father draws or calls that person. Those few whom Elohim calls during this age have access to His Spirit now. But for the vast majority, the fulfillment of Yahshua's words must wait until the spiritual fulfillment on the Last Great day.

We see according to 2 Peter 3: 9, that Elohim eventually wants to save everyone, in this way: ***‘YHVH is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.’*** This is confirmed in first Timothy 2: 3 & 4, as follows: ***‘This is good and acceptable in the sight of Elohim our Savior, (4) who desires all men to be saved and come to the knowledge of the truth.’*** However, we understand from 1 Corinthians 15: 22 – 24 that there is a definite time-order or sequence according to which people will be saved, along these lines: ***‘For as in Adam all die, so also in Messiah all shall be made alive. (23) But each in his own order: Messiah the first fruit(s), after***

that those who are Messiah's at His coming, (24) then comes the end (ones) when He delivers up the kingdom to the Elohim and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power.' So we see that the only way to be saved is through Yahshua our Messiah, as is also confirmed in Acts 4: 11 & 12, as follows: **"He (Yahshua Messiah) is the STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED by you, THE BUILDERS, but WHICH BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone. (12) And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men, by which we must be saved."** Even as all men die, all will be made alive through Messiah (1 Corinthians 15: 22). Everyone who has ever lived and died will be resurrected. Messiah was the very first to be resurrected and born (again) from the dead (Colossians 1: 18), then at Messiah's return true believers who lived before Messiah's Second Coming, as well as our fathers in the faith Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, David and others will be resurrected at His return.

But, when will the rest of mankind, who never kept Torah, or believed in Messiah the embodiment of Torah, have their first chance to salvation? Rav Shaul in 1 Corinthians 15: 24 included them in *'the end'* – when Messiah completes His function of putting down every enemy (verse 25). We also get more details in the first part of Revelation 20: 5 and verses 11 & 12, where we are informed that it will only happen after the Millennium, in this way: ***'The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. (11) And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. (12) And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds.*** Those who have not heard or understood Elohim's truth have not been irrevocably condemned to eternal death. Even if they lived up to the best they knew while alive, the Scriptures teach that there is only one way to salvation – through believe in Yahshua Messiah, followed by spiritual conversion and growth as defined in the Scriptures. Most of our loved ones who have died *'unsaved'* are not lost forever. They were most likely not called during this age, but their call will come after the Millennium, when they will be resurrected to mortal life and given spiritual understanding and the opportunity to become members of Elohim's Family. Rav Shaul understood that both houses of Israel were blinded spiritually and wrote accordingly in Romans 11: 32, ***'For Elohim has shut up all in disobedience that He might show mercy to all.'***

Even though the house of Judah is Torah observant, believe in the coming Kingdom of Elohim, with a Messiah as ruler, they are at this time blinded to Messiah's identity, to allow a definitive number of us from the lost ten tribes to return to the covenant relationship we made with YHVH at Mount Sinai, at which time He will save the first fruits from both houses, to serve as kings and priests, like He wanted us to, when He gave us the Torah at Mount Sinai. Similarly is mankind in general (consisting of Israelites and all the Gentile nations of the world) blinded to the truth by YHVH, until after the Millennium, when He will open their minds to the truth, as is confirmed in Isaiah 25: 7 – 9, as follows: ***'And on this mountain he will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples, even the veil which is stretched over all nations. (8) He will swallow up death for all time, and YHVH Elohim will wipe tears away from all faces, and He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; for YHVH has spoken. (9) And it will be said in that day, "Behold, this is our Elohim for whom we have waited that He might save us. This is YHVH for whom we have waited; Let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation."***

Yahshua revealed for us when the second resurrection will be, in His prophecy to Yochanan in the book of Revelation. But, suffice it to say at this point, that Isaiah 25: 8 shows that the removal of the veil mentioned in verse 7, will occur during the Great White Throne judgment, before death will be thrown into the lake of fire as recorded in Revelation 20: 14. But, before going there, let's consider what King David had to say about this time, of which Rav Shaul wrote in Philippians 2: 9 – 11, saying: ***'Therefore also Elohim highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, (10) that at the name of Yahshua EVERY KNEE SHOULD BOW, of those who are in heaven, and on earth, and under the earth, (11) and that every tongue should confess that Yahshua Messiah is Master, to the glory of Elohim the Father.'*** The question is; when will every knee bow before Yahshua? The vast majority of people lived and died without knowing Yahshua the Messiah, let alone the true gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim. This will only happen after

the second resurrection as David testified in Psalm 22: 27 – 29, saying: ***‘All the ends of the earth will remember and turn to YHVH, and all the families of the nations will worship before thee. (28) For the kingdom is (YHVH)’s, and He rules over the nations. (29) All the prosperous of the earth will eat and worship, all those who go down to the dust will bow before Him, even he who cannot keep his soul alive (because he never knew Yahshua the Messiah).’***

The Scriptures speak about those of us called at this time, who will be resurrected during the *‘first’* resurrection, as first-fruits if we remain faithful to the end, in James 1: 18 as follows: ***‘In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be as it were the first fruits among His creatures.’*** Logically, this implies that there will also be *‘second-fruits’* during the second resurrection, as is also confirmed in Revelation 20: 4 – 6, (verse 5 quoted earlier included, because of its importance), in this way: ***‘And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Yahshua and because of the word of Elohim, and those who had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Messiah for a thousand years. (5) The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This (resurrection mentioned in verse 4) is the first resurrection. (6) Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.’*** This clearly tells us that the second resurrection will only occur after the thousand year rule of Messiah. Also note that these are not *‘the dead in Messiah’*, but simply those millions who never knew the true Messiah, and who never heard or understood the true gospel. The second resurrection will also be a resurrection to mortal life.

As normally mentioned during the Day of Atonement, Satan will be restrained throughout the millennium, to prevent him from deceiving the people during that time. We see from verse 7 of Revelation 20, that after the thousand years, he will be released from his prison and true to his nature, will again deceive the nations at the four corners of the earth, namely Gog and Magog, to gather them together for war (verse 8). These are the nations who even though the truth was abundantly available throughout the Millennium, did not follow Elohim’s way to be changed into His spirit-born children. We read what happens to Satan as well as to these nations from verses 9 & 10, in this way: ***‘And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them. (10) And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.’*** This will prove to anyone who might doubt, that Satan will not repent, even after seeing the results of a thousand years of righteous rule. The humans, whom Satan will have deceived after his release, will prove that they were not interested in what they were being taught at the close of the thousand years. Satan and his demons will then be cast into the lake of fire. Some Scriptures use italics to show that the word *‘are’* used in verse 10 was added by the translators. The correct translation in the Amplified Bible reads: ***‘where the beast and the false prophet were cast.’*** The beast and the false prophet will have been cast into the lake of fire at the beginning of the Millennium as recorded in Revelation 19: 20. Like all human beings, made from physical matter, these two mortal beings will have been consumed by the fire, at the time Satan and his demons will be cast into the lake of fire, and will have been dead for more than 1,000 years. The Great White Throne judgment will occur only after Satan’s final rebellion and punishment. It will only be then that the rest of the dead will be resurrected as shown before in Revelation 20: 11 & 12. This will be the second resurrection, when all those who died in spiritual ignorance and deception in the past, will be resurrected to mortal life. Their time of salvation will only occur then! This is when the Books of the Scriptures will be opened to their minds, as we’ve read from Isaiah 25: 7 (quoted before).

As mentioned before in Matthew 11: 21 – 24, people who lived during Messiah’s time on earth, as well as those who lived in Tyre and Sidon, and Sodom and Gomorrah many years before, will be resurrected at that time. We read similarly from Matthew 12: 41 & 42, Yahshua telling the scribes and the Pharisees of His time, saying: ***“The men of Nineveh shall stand up with this generation at the judgment, and shall condemn it***

because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold something greater than Jonah is here. (42) The Queen of the South (Sheba) shall rise up with this generation at the judgment and shall condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here." Yahshua spoke of a time of judgment when those ancient peoples would be given an opportunity to understand what is written in the Scriptures and what He has been preaching to the people in Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum. They too, will hear the true gospel at that time. They will most likely repent of their past sins and accept Messiah as their personal Passover.

Yahshua gave enough examples of people living at different times to prove that most of humanity will be brought back to life at the same time. They will rise in the second resurrection because they had not been called by Elohim during their first lifetime. This group includes all people of all times, except those who will have already been born of Elohim, and relatively few people who will have had their first opportunity to receive eternal life, during the millennium, but deliberately rejected it and sinned willfully. Those few will be resurrected to be destroyed in the lake of fire, as recorded in Malachi 4: 1, as follows: **"For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says YHVY of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch."** In fact the prophet Ezekiel described this resurrection to mortal life clearly in Ezekiel 37: 11 – 14, saying: **'Then He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried up, and our hope has perished. We are completely cut off.'** (12) **Therefore prophesy, and say to them, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves, My people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel. (13) Then you will know that I am YHVH, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves, My people. (14) And I will put My Spirit within you, and you will come to life, and I will place you on your own land. Then you will know that I, YHVH, have spoken and done it," declares YHVH,"'** Ezekiel also tells us in Ezekiel 16: 55 that the Gentile nations will also be resurrected and return to their "former state", saying: **"And your sisters Sodom with her daughters and Samaria with her daughters, will return to their former state, and you with your daughters will also return to your former state."** So we see that both Israelites and Gentiles who died in spiritual blindness and ignorance will be given a chance to receive salvation. Elohim is willing to overlook sins done in ignorance, but once spiritual understanding of His Master Plan is made available, He expects us to repent, be immersed into Yahshua's saving name, and grow in grace and knowledge.

We see from Yahshua's own words in John 5: 21 – 22 that He will be the chief judge in the last Great Judgment, as follows: **"For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son also gives life to whom he wishes. (22) For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son."** But we see also from the first part of 1 Corinthians 6: 2, that the resurrected true believers will assist Yahshua in judging the world, in this way: **'Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world?'** The Hebrew word translated 'books' in Daniel 7: 10 where Daniel saw the Great White Throne Judgment in a vision in verses 9 & 10, (correspond to the Greek word translated 'books' in Revelation 20: 12), in this way: **"I kept looking until thrones were set up, and the Ancient of Days took His seat; His vesture was like white snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames, its wheels were a burning fire. (10) A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; thousands upon thousands were attending Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; the court sat and the books were opened."** The transliterated Hebrew word for books here is 'sepharim' and the Greek word for books in Revelation 20: 12, is 'Biblia' from which the English Bible is derived. This means that the books of the Scriptures will be opened to the minds of these people in the second resurrection, so that they may fully understand what is written in them, similar to the way in which Messiah opened the minds of His disciples, after His resurrection, as recorded in Luke 24: 45, in this way: **'Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures.'**

Many assume falsely that the word 'judgment' as used in the Scriptures, only means the pronouncement of a sentence based on past behavior. Such people came to believe that these people who lived and died in sin in the past, can do nothing to change their fate, even if they repent of their past sins. Thankfully, we serve a

merciful Elohim, always willing to forgive upon true repentance. We see from first Peter 4: 17 that we from the congregation of Elohim, called out of the world, are already being judged by Elohim, as follows: ***'For it is time for judgment to begin with the household of Elohim; and if it begins with us first, what will be the outcome for those who do not obey the gospel of Elohim?'*** But, we understand from first Corinthians 11: 32, that this judgment is such, that we might avoid condemnation, in this way: ***'But when we are judged, we are disciplined by the Master in order that we may not be condemned along with the world.'*** Elohim judges His people today by evaluating how well they live by His written word. Their rewards in His eternal Kingdom will depend on their character development during their mortal life. It is a process requiring time and opportunity for learning and growth. Those resurrected after the Millennium will be judged in exactly the same way. They, like spirit-begotten believers today, will be given enough time to prove that they are willing to live Elohim's way through a life of overcoming and obedience to Elohim. In this period of judgment after the 1,000 years, not only will the Scriptures be opened to their understanding, but the Book of Life will also be opened. Yes, these people will be given an opportunity to receive eternal life! Elohim, in fairness, will give them an opportunity for salvation, just as He gives to those he calls at this time. However, in this last great judgment, people will not be subject to Satan's influence as we are today. With Elohim's Spirit freely available, and freed from Satan's influences, they will be given their one and only opportunity for receiving salvation through repentance, immersion, receiving Elohim's Spirit and growing in Elohim's character during a second mortal life.

The prophet Isaiah envisioned the final days of the judgment period when the resurrected billions will receive their call to participate in Elohim's plan in Isaiah 65: 20 – 24, in this way: ***'No longer will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, or an old man who does not live out his days; for the youth will die at the age of one hundred and the one who does not reach the age of one hundred shall be thought accursed. (21) And they shall build houses and inhabit them; they shall also plant vineyards and eat their fruit. (22) They shall not build, and another inhabit, they shall not plant, and another eat; for as the lifetime of a tree, so shall be the days of My people, and my chosen ones shall wear out the work of their hands. (23) They shall not labor in vain, or bear children for calamity; for they are the offspring of those blessed by YHVH, and their descendants with them. (24) It will also come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear.'*** We see that these resurrected multitudes will be made participants in Elohim's Master Plan, and given the opportunity to enter Elohim's family. We see further from verse 24 that they will have a close relationship with Elohim. Just think for a moment, the surprise of those resurrected at the beginning of the period of judgment. Each person will be in his first moment of consciousness since death; some might think they are in heaven, whilst others might think they are in hell or purgatory, depending what they were taught before they died. Most will be confused or even bewildered. Nothing that they have been taught about the afterlife will turn out to be true. They will suddenly be faced with undeniable evidence that their old teachings and ways were false, and they will be totally willing to start over and be taught the truth. But, who will teach these multiple millions? The millions of teachers/priests who will have been born into Elohim's Spiritual Family in the first resurrection and during the Millennium will teach them, under Messiah's direction

After all Elohim's children are born into His Spiritual Family, the earth befouled by sin, will be cleansed of all defilement in the immersion of fire. We see from Revelation 20: 14, that finally man's greatest fear, namely death and the grave will be abolished, in this way: ***'And death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire, this is the second death, the lake of fire.'*** After the lake of fire, a new heaven and a new earth will appear. The new earth will become the headquarters for all future creative projects of the Elohim Family. What a wonderful plan of salvation for all mankind has Elohim revealed to us in His annual Set-apart Days. What a marvelous, wonderful Elohim do we serve? We conclude by reading Rav Shaul's inspiring words in Romans 11: 33, in this way: ***'Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of Elohim! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways!'*** Halleluyah!

Chapter 21: How do we as Messiah's bride prepare to meet Him at His return?

Those of us who have been immersed into Messiah's saving name and have been given a portion of the Set-apart Spirit are at this time betrothed to Messiah, to be married to Him when He returns to come and rule the earth from Jerusalem. This is essentially what Rav Shaul explained in Romans 6 & 7, but also what Yahshua insinuated immediately before He died, uttering His final words in John 19: 30, saying: ***"It is finished! And He bowed His head, and gave up His spirit."*** Yes, Messiah's final words on the stake was it is finished in Hebrew (כלה) transliterated as kalah, which also means 'My bride' (kallah).

Now some might say that we have no right to even suggest this. But, reading from Romans 6: 3 – 7 we see that when we are immersed into Yahshua's saving name, we are also immersed into His death, in this way: ***'Or do you not know that all of us who have been immersed into Messiah Yahshua have been immersed into His death? (4) Therefore we have been buried with Him through immersion into death, in order that as Messiah was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we too might walk in newness of life. (5) For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection, (6) knowing this, that our old self was crucified with Him, that our body of sin might be done away with that we should no longer be slaves to sin; (7) for he who has died is freed from sin.'*** We continue reading from Romans 7 where Rav Shaul discussed the Law of divorce and remarriage, and not doing away with Torah, as Christianity wants us to believe. Reading from verses 1 – 4 of Romans 7, we notice that Rav Shaul is actually talking about the remarriage of the house of Israel, whom YHVH divorced because of idolatry (as Jeremiah prophesied in Jeremiah 3: 8), saying: ***'Or do you not know, brethren (for I am speaking to those who know the law {the law of divorce and remarriage}), that the law has jurisdiction over a person as long as he lives? (2) For the married woman is bound by law to her husband while he is living; but if her husband dies, she is released from the law concerning the husband. (3) So then if, while her husband is living, she is joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress; but if her husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is not an adulteress, though she is joined to another man. (4) Therefore, my brethren, you also were made to die to the Law through the body of Messiah, that you might be joined to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we might bear fruit for Elohim.'*** As a result, when Messiah died on the impalement stake and exclaimed: 'My bride', He became free to remarry the house of Israel, whom He divorced, but who also died with Him in immersion, when he returns one day soon.

It is for this very reason that Yahshua the Messiah, the visible image of the invisible Elohim, will remarry both the house of Israel and the house of Judah at His return, as witnessed in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, in this way: ***"Behold, days are coming," declares YHVH, "when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them," declares YHVH. (33) "But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares YHVH, "I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people."*** Even though YHVH never divorced the house of Judah, and they remained loyal to Him and His Torah instructions for all Israel, Yahshua will also have to remarry them, because He died to make atonement for both the house of Judah and the house of Israel, as prophesied by Caiaphas in John 11: 49 – 52, as follows: ***'But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all, (50) nor do you take into account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation should not perish." (51) Now this he did not say on his own initiative; but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Yahshua was going to die for the nation. (52) and not for the nation (of Judah) only, but that He might also gather together into one the children of Elohim (the lost ten tribes scattered into the world because of idolatry) who are scattered abroad.'"***

Let me explain by means of the four cups of wine used at the Jewish Passover - which is analogous to the ancient Hebrew marriage procedure, how Yahshua is coming to remarry His bride made up of a remnant from both houses of Israel, when He returns to earth one day soon. Once a young Hebrew man became interested in a Hebrew woman, he made the first move by taking his father to his intended future bride's home. They took with them the betrothal cup of wine together with the price he was willing and able to pay for his future bride. When they arrived at the prospective bride's home they would knock and her father would peek through a small window to identify the visitors. When he sees the father and son outside the door, he would look at his daughter for confirmation that she is in agreement to let them in. If she agrees, her father would open the door and the betrothal process will commence. At this point the two parties will start working out the terms of the marriage agreement, which in our case with Messiah is our covenant relationship with Elohim, better known as Torah. This is also in essence what Yahshua was indicating to His future bride in Revelation 3: 20, saying: ***'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to Him, and will dine with him and he with Me.'*** When we open the door to let Yahshua in, the restoration process begins. It is at that point that we are immersed into His saving name and enter into the betrothal covenant with Him. From then on, we need to walk in a loving relationship with Him as our future bridegroom. But, we need to understand that the choice to follow Yahshua remains ours, similar to that of the ancient Hebrew bride. If the prospective bride decided not to open the door to the bridegroom, the young man would simply have turned around and gone back home; and even after opening the door the prospective bride could end the process at any point during the negotiations. However, once the couple is betrothed to one another the agreement is binding and could not be cancelled without proper grounds, such as, if the bride to be is found not to be a virgin. In such a case the agreement had to be cancelled by obtaining a get from the priests and Levites who are in office at the time. It must be emphasized however that the four cups of wine represents four covenants, which are progressive in nature. Each of the four covenants assists to set up, support and reinforce the ancient Hebrew wedding contract. It all starts when the groom comes to his future bride's home and knocks at the door. Once he entered his future bride's home, they would work out the details of the wedding and would dine together. The two families would drink three of the four cups of wine, at certain points throughout the negotiations. The first cup was for Sanctification, which represented a blood covenant between the two families and was drunk as soon as the groom and his father entered the future bride's home. This is when the two families agree to serve one another and this cup is accordingly known as the servant's cup. Since the word 'Sanctification' shows that the future bride sets herself apart for her future groom only, in this way the two families also agree to become one family. Once the bride-to-be drinks the cup, she would have shown her acceptance of the young man's proposal and they would be betrothed. The second cup was the cup of Betrothal or bargaining, but also the cup of Dedication which showed a covenant of salt between the two families. This cup was consumed by the future bride and her groom with both their fathers. The families represented by the fathers, agree to become friends with their son and daughter, and with each other. During the meal the two families would thrash out the details of the marriage contract, and once they have ironed out all their differences they would enter into a friendship covenant as they set-out the terms of the upcoming wedding. This is in the same way as Rav Shaul admonished believers in Messiah in Philippians 2: 12, saying: ***'So then, my beloved, just as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your salvation with fear and trembling.'***

The third cup, the cup of Redemption or the cup of inheritance represents the sandal covenant and also indicate the shared inheritance of the marriage partners. The third cup drunk by the bride and the groom after the meal came to an end, indicated their commitment to one another and officially sealed the marriage contract. After the bargaining was concluded, the families got a scribe to record the terms of the agreement or marriage covenant (transliterated in Hebrew as a '*Ketubah*'), which he will give to the bride-to-be and her father. The marriage contract includes the gift or price he is prepared to pay the young woman's parents as an expression of his love for her and for bringing her up. This cup corresponds with the cup which Yahshua shared with His disciples during His last Passover before His impalement, when He washed His disciples feet, thereby transferring His inheritance to them with the sandal covenant. Since it was customary for the prospective husband not to drink wine until he returns to fetch his bride one day, Yahshua also said in Luke

22: 17 – 18, ***“Take this and share it among yourselves; (18) for I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine from now on until the kingdom of Elohim comes.”*** After the couple had the third cup of wine, the groom paid the price for his bride, namely thirty pieces of silver, as specified in Leviticus 27: 4. The price that Yahshua paid for us was to pay our death penalty for disobedience to Torah. The free gift He gives us at immersion is when He redeems us and we are saved. This is when we accept Him as our personal Passover. At this point the groom and His father left for their home where the son had the responsibility to prepare a place or position under the control of his father, who was the only one who could judge when the groom’s preparation for his bride were complete and sufficient. After this the bride-to-be has to wait for him to return and collect her. This is when the young man would announce as Yahshua did in John 14: 2, saying: ***“In My Father’s house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.”*** In ancient times the young man would return to his father’s house and build a room for her there. The young man was not allowed to do a careless job and had to obtain his father’s approval before he could deem the room ready for his future bride. For those who believe that this means the bride will one day go to heaven, they need to understand that this simply means the temple of Elohim, which will also one day in the future be built by the remnant of the lost ten tribes, who qualify to be in Elohim’s Kingdom, as witnessed in Zechariah 6: 15, in this way: ***“And those who are far off will come and build the temple of YHVH.” Then you will know that YHVH of hosts has sent me to you. And it will take place, if you completely obey YHVH your Elohim.***’ This tells us that it all depends on our obedience to Elohim, at this time.

At this point in time neither the young man or his bride-to-be knows when he will return, but it is as Yahshua told his disciples in Matthew 24: 36, saying: ***“But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the son, but the Father alone.”*** During the groom’s absence, the bride-to-be would prepare herself, in order to be pure and beautiful when the groom returns one day. During this time of preparation she would wear a veil wherever she goes, to show that she is betrothed and spoken for. Once the wedding chamber meets the young man’s father’s approval, the father would send the young man to return to his future bride’s home to collect her. According to the ancient Hebrew wedding custom the bride-to-be kept a lamp beside her bed, and her bridesmaids also waited with her with oil available for their lamps. Similar as to the parable in Matthew 25, at the bridegroom’s return to his future bride’s home, he would come after sunset and could arrive as late as midnight, with a shout and the sound of a shofar to inform her to be ready. Also in accordance with the parable in Matthew 25, only those who prepare for the marriage, by continually studying Torah and thereby getting to know the groom better, will be ready when the groom returns one day as we read from verses 6 – 12, in this way: ***“But at midnight there was a shout, ‘Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him’ (7) Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. (8) And the foolish said to the prudent, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.’ (9) But the prudent answered, saying, ‘No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.’ (10) And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut. (11) And later the other virgins also came, saying, ‘Master, master, open up for us.’ (12) But he answered and said, ‘Truly I say to you, I do not know you.’”*** The groom will reject the virgins who are not ready at his arrival, and will take his future bride and her maids and leave for the wedding chamber in his father’s house. When they arrive at the groom’s father’s house they will enter the wedding chamber for a period of seven days to consummate the marriage. The groom’s best friend would guard the wedding chamber’s door so that no one could enter or exit during the seven day honeymoon period. After the seven days the groom would hand the bed sheets bearing the blood the bride shed due to her first intercourse to her father. This is to show that his wife was pure before the wedding, but it also represents a blood covenant similar to Elohim’s covenant with His people. In our case, Yahshua’s clothing stained with His own blood, which He shed for His adulterous bride, covers our sins, showing the Father that we are purified by the shed blood of Yahshua our Messiah and Savior. During the seven day honeymoon, the couple’s friends would celebrate their wedding, until the couple comes out of the wedding chamber, at which time there would be congratulations and the marriage supper will commence. The fourth cup of wine, the cup of Praise will be shared between the bride and the groom during the marriage supper. The fourth cup awaits those who are chosen to be the bride by Yahshua.

Our calling by YHVH at this time is comparable to the parable of the wedding feast for the king's son in Matthew 22: 1 – 14, as follows: ***'And Yahshua answered and spoke to them again in parables, saying, (2) "The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king, who gave a wedding feast for his son. (3) And he sent out his slaves to call those who had been invited to the wedding feast, and they were unwilling to come (not many of those called to follow the way of Elohim, are willing to do so). (4) Again he sent out other slaves saying, "Tell those who have been invited, "Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fattened livestock are all butchered and everything is ready; come to the wedding feast."'(5) But they paid no attention and went their way, one to his own farm, another to his business (not many people are concerned about the good news of the coming kingdom of Elohim, since they are too busy making a living, and they do not have time to share this important message with like-minded believers), (6) and the rest seized his slaves and mistreated them and killed them. (7) But the king was enraged and sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and set their city on fire. (8) Then he said to his slaves, "The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. (9) Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there invite to the wedding feast.'*** (10) ***And those slaves went out into the streets, and gathered together all they found, both evil and good; and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests. (11) But when the king came in to look over the dinner guest, he saw there a man not dressed in wedding clothes, (12) and he said to him, "Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?" And he was speechless. (13) Then the king said to the servants, "Bind him hand and foot, and cast him into the outer darkness; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'*** (14) ***For many are called, but few are chosen."***

What is the meaning of this parable? Those of us called at this time should feel extremely honored, but not so much so that we get swollen heads. The fact that we are here, is because those who were better than us, did not accept (YHVH)'s call in the first place. It is for this reason that YHVH is calling us from the highways to come and take the place of those who refused to answer His call or who followed the way of Elohim for a while, but got sidetracked and lost their way. We also read about our calling from first Corinthians 1: 26 – 29, in this way: ***"For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; (27) but Elohim has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and Elohim has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, (28) and the base things of the world and the despised, Elohim has chosen, the things that are not, that He might nullify the things that are, (29) that no man should boast before Elohim."*** Most of us called at this time cannot boast about whom we are and where we come from. But, even though YHVH called the weak of the world, He expects us to grow in grace and knowledge, until such time as Yahshua returns, or until we die, as Rav Kepha wrote in 2 Peter 3: 14 – 18, saying: ***'Therefore, beloved, since you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless, (15) and regard the patience of our Master to be salvation; just as also our beloved brother Shaul, according to wisdom given him, wrote to you, (16) as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unstable distort, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction (this is talking about those who teach that Rav Shaul was teaching against Torah observance). (17) You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, (18) but grow in grace and knowledge of our Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah. To Him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.'***

Our main aim should be to qualify as kings and priests under Yahshua during His millennium rule, no matter the consequences. Our calling gives us the opportunity to become joint heirs with Yahshua, as we read from Yaa'cov (James) 2: 5, as follows: ***'Listen, my beloved brethren: did not Elohim choose the poor of this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?'*** We read further from Romans 8: 29 & 30, ***'For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.'*** Contrary to Satan's lie that Torah has been abolished by the Christian Messiah, it is spiritual and the everlasting teachings of YHVH our Elohim for both houses of Israel. It was always His will and wisdom for all

Israel, and even though the nation of Israel was taken captive because of her idolatrous ways, YHVH is again at this time calling out a remnant to return to Him and His ways. Like with the prodigal son, it is time we realize that the spiritual food that we were given during our period in our exile were totally false and contrary to the way of Elohim. After answering Elohim's call to return, we repent of our past disobedience to Torah are immersed into Yahshua's saving name, which is but the beginning of our walk with YHVH our Elohim. We remain His workmanship for the rest of our lives, during which time, if we continue to follow His way, He will create His perfect character in us, as we read from Ephesians 1: 4 & 5, ***'just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy (set-apart) and blameless before Him. In love. (5) He predestined us to adoption as sons through Yahshua Messiah to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will.'*** As flesh and blood human beings, our characters are not permanent and we may change our minds and the patterns of our behavior – learning from our mistakes and successful decisions. Since we are able to change our minds and repent from our wrong decisions in the past, Elohim is able to create in us the will and capacity to slowly but surely learn to choose the right way. But, as we gain additional knowledge, Elohim requires that we recognize where we have gone wrong, and be willing to change for the better, on an ongoing basis. It is for this reason that He gives us a portion of His Set-apart Spirit, which allows us to produce the fruits of the spirit, mentioned in Galatians 5: 22 & 23 in our lives.

By becoming more Torah observant over time, we are slowly but surely elevated into a higher spiritual plane. This is one way in which we have a relationship with YHVH, which in itself elevates us to a higher level, as we read from Jeremiah 7: 23, as follows: ***"But this is what I commanded them, saying, 'Obey My voice, and I will be your Elohim, and you will be My people; and you will walk in all the way which I command you, that it may be well with you.'"*** The word *'mitzvah'* in Hebrew means commandment, but as we obey YHVH, we also develop a companionship or union with Him. It is true that Yahshua's death was to reconcile us back to the Father, but it is by keeping Elohim's commandments that we have fellowship with Him. We read accordingly from first John 1: 6 & 7, ***'If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth (Torah); (7) but if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yahshua His Son cleanses us from all sin.'*** As much as we need physical food to survive and grow physically, we need the teachings of Elohim to survive and grow spiritually, as Yahshua also told Satan when He was tempted by him to change a stone into bread, saying: ***"It is written, 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE ON BREAD ALONE.'"*** Yahshua did not mean that we also need other foods such as meat and vegetables, but He quoted from Deuteronomy 8: 3, where we read: ***"And He humbled you and let you be hungry, and fed you with manna which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, that He might make you understand that man does not live by bread alone, but man lives by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of YHVH."*** In other words, since man was both created and made, he needs both physical food to feed his body, and spiritual food to sustain the spirit in him.

As much as physical food is required for our physical welfare, so is spiritual food necessary for our spiritual welfare. When His disciples offered Yahshua physical food in John 4: 31, He answered them in verse 32, saying: ***"I have food to eat that you do not know about."*** Continuing in verses 33 & 34, we read: ***'The disciples therefore were saying to one another, "No one brought Him anything to eat, did he?" (34) Yahshua said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to accomplish His work.'"*** When we study Torah, we get a better understanding of who YHVH is and what He requires of us. In addition, since Torah is Elohim's wisdom, we read from Psalm 19: 7, ***'The law (Torah) of YHVH is perfect, restoring the soul (which is an integrated part of the spirit according to Hebrews 4: 12³⁰); The testimony of YHVH is sure making wise the simple.'*** This also tells us how we are able to improve from the weakness in which we were called, to become sons and daughters of Elohim; if we want to make it into the kingdom of Elohim. The point is that YHVH wants each and every one whom He calls out of the world, to take time out to get to know Him better, as witnessed in Deuteronomy 4: 27 - 29, in this way: ***"And YHVH will scatter you among the peoples,***

³⁰ Hebrews 4: 12, ***'For the word of Elohim is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of the soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.'***

and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where YHVH shall drive you. (28) And there you will serve gods, the work of man's hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell. (29) But from there you will seek YHVH your Elohim, and you will find Him if you search for Him with all your heart (belief system) and all your soul (the way we live)." If you and I build or are at this time busy building our spiritual house on the rock of our salvation namely Yahshua, it will withstand any storm. But those who build their spiritual house on the foundation of mere men, will soon come tumbling down, as we are told in Yahshua's own words in Matthew 7: 21 – 27, as follows: **"Not everyone who says to Me, 'Master, Master,' will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, 'Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' (23) And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.' (24) Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and acts upon them, may be compared to a wise man, who built his home upon the rock. (25) And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and yet did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock. (26) And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not act upon them, will be like a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand. (27) And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and it fell, and great was its fall."**

Let's conclude by determining how we as Messiah's bride need to prepare to meet Him at His return. After we have studied and obeyed Torah for a number of years, Yahshua requires us to teach new believers what we have learnt from Him, through self-study and the teachers commissioned by Him to go into the world to teach the Israelites scattered among all nations of the world, to observe all His commandments. It is only when we study, discuss, and teach Torah that we fully understand its deeper meaning; at which point the Set-apart Spirit which combined with the spirit of a believer, gives him/her understanding of the spiritual things of YHVH and we become clothed with the garment of Torah (which is Spiritual – as per Romans 7: 14). As much as we change our physical clothes because of dirt, etc., so will Torah change our garments of deeds, decisions and speech (which is under control of the spirit in us – as per Job 32: 8), for different thoughts by the renewal of our minds, as witnessed by Rav Yaa'cov in James 1: 21 – 25, as follows: **'Therefore putting aside all filthiness and all that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls. (22) But prove yourself doers of the word (Torah), and not merely hearers who delude themselves. (23) For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; (24) for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. (It is by looking into Torah like a mirror, that we discover our sins or shortcomings; and it is then that we are supposed to clean the dirt on our faces – the sin which makes us unclean.) (25) But one who looks intently at the perfect law (Torah), the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer, but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.'**

We need to put away our filthy spiritual garments and put on Torah, as recorded in Colossians 3: 8 – 10, in this way: **'But now you also, put them all aside: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and abusive speech from your mouth. (9) Do not lie to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its evil practices, (10) and have put on the new self who is being renewed to a true knowledge according to the image of the One who created him.'** A second witness comes from Ephesians 4: 22 – 24, in this way: **'That, in reference to your former manner of life, you lay aside the old self, which is being corrupted in accordance with the lusts of deceit, (23) and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, (24) and put on the new self, which in the likeness of Elohim has been created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.'** We need to put on Torah, so that we may become like Yahshua the image of Elohim, who is the living incarnation of the Torah, which corresponds with the words in Revelation 22: 14, as follows: **'Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.'** The King James Version replaced the underlined words used in the New American Standard Bible, with **'they that do his commandments'**. We may therefore conclude that the only way to prepare to meet Messiah and to ensure that we are suitably clothed at His return is by keeping the commandments. Think about it!

Chapter 22: The Olivet prophesy of Yahshua the Messiah.

As the prophet whom YHVH promised through Moses in Deuteronomy 18: 18 & 19, Yahshua prophesied in detail when He will return one day in the near future, but also specified the prevailing conditions before and during the time of His arrival in Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21. This section of the Scriptures is also suitably referred to as His Olivet prophesy. Many misinterpret Messiah's discourse with the Pharisees in Matthew 23 before He delivered this prophesy, as teaching against their authority, which He actually confirmed in verses 2 & 3, saying: ***"The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair of Moses; (3) therefore all that they tell you, do and observe, but do not do according to their deeds; for they (like most other human beings) say things, and do not do them."*** It is important to know that Yahshua never criticized their obedience to Torah or the Hebrew calendar, but detested religious behaviorism, hypocrisy and pride, so prevalent in most pious people even today. The Pharisees were not perfect and Yahshua pointed out many of their faults. But, we also see a great deal of self-criticism in the writings of the Rabbis – the successors of the Pharisees. Messiah's critique of the Pharisees was consistent with their own self-criticism. But, their legacy of hard work ensured a people with a higher level of Torah-knowledge and observance - praise YHVH for numerous hardworking Pharisees who spread the light of the Torah, many of whom also accepted Yahshua as witnessed in Acts 15: 5. We as Nazarene Israelites have to understand that the Renewed Covenant was primarily written to bring us from the lost ten tribes back to the faith into which Yahshua was born, and not addressed to the Jews. It is important for us to realize that the teachings of Messiah regarding what to do and what not to do in Matthew 23, was in the main aimed at us, and has little to do with the Jews.

Judaism including Nazarene Judaism is different to Christianity about national salvation and not about individual salvation. Acceptance of Yahshua as redeemer and Messiah was the condition for national deliverance at that time, but because the Jewish nation of Messiah's day was not representative of the commonwealth of Israel, ruled over by King David, YHVH concealed Messiah's identity to the majority of the people, to allow Messiah's main purpose of bringing a remnant of the lost ten tribes back to the faith of the fathers in the faith, but also into which He was born, to be fulfilled through His disciples (including us His latter day disciples) before He will finally reestablish the Kingdom of YHVH over the united Israel at His return. When Messiah returns one day, He will be welcomed by all Israel, headed by the reestablished Sanhedrin, since they fully believe in a Messiah who is coming to rule all Israel from Jerusalem. At that time they will truly exclaim as He prophesied in Matthew 23: 37 – 39, saying: ***"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were unwilling. (38) Behold, your house is being left to you desolate! (39) For I say to you, from now on you shall not see Me until you say, 'BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF YHVH!'"*** After Yahshua's discussion with the Pharisees, He and His disciples left the Temple and one of His disciples commented on its superb structure.

This was when Yahshua told His disciples with great sorrow about the soon-coming destruction of the Temple, as recorded in Matthew 24: 2, saying: ***"Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, not one stone here shall be left upon another, which will not be torn down."*** Messiah spoke of a time 40 years into the future, when both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem would be destroyed by the Roman army. As He was sitting down on the Mount of Olives, His disciples asked Him to tell them when the Temple will be destroyed and what will be the sign of His coming, and the end of the age. Messiah and His disciples walked through the Kidron Valley and climbed to the summit of the Mount of Olives, from where they could see Jerusalem. It was then when they started questioning Him about His return, as witnessed in Matthew 24: 3 saying: ***"Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?"*** The disciples posed three questions in one and were expecting Messiah to return in their lifetime. They did not realize that He will only return approximately two thousand years later. Even so, Yahshua warned them about many religious teachers who will come in His name, even confessing that He is the Messiah, but who will lead many astray. He was talking about people who claim faith in Messiah; namely Christians, who will lead people astray by preaching a false gospel about His person, rather than the gospel

about the coming kingdom of Elohim, which He came to proclaim. But, He was also referring to those Messianic/Nazarene Jews/Israelites and like-minded believers, many who will even use His correct name and preach the gospel about the Kingdom of Elohim, but will still lead people astray, since they teach a kingdom that will consist of them and their small group of believers only. Yahshua said it is necessary to believe the true gospel to be saved, yet millions of professing Christians do not know what the true gospel is. In Mark 16, we read Messiah's parting commission to His apostles, sending them out into the world as teachers to assemble His congregation of called out believers, in verses 15 & 16, saying: ***"Go into all the world and preach the gospel to all creation. (16) He who has believed and has been immersed shall be saved; but he who has disbelieved shall be condemned."***

Yahshua emphasized the importance of believing the gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim, to be saved. Yes, believing and proclaiming the gospel of the coming kingdom of Elohim, will save us, not trying to establish our own place of safety or Utopia somewhere here on earth; since there is something that all believers can look forward to. The kingdom of Elohim shall be established on earth, and until then YHVH will protect those who believe in Him wherever they are, provided they obey Him fully. We see from Mark 1: 14 & 15 that Messiah started His ministry soon after His immersion by Yochanan the Immerser, saying: ***'And after John had been taken into custody, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of Elohim, (15) and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of Elohim is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.'"*** Yahshua's gospel is not the one that Christianity teaches about His person; resulting in millions believing on Him (or 'Christ' as they referred to Him), but do not believe His message about the coming kingdom of Elohim. This started immediately after Yahshua's resurrection and will continue until He returns one day. Rav Shaul warned in 2 Corinthians 11: 4, saying: ***'For if one comes and preaches another Yahshua whom we have not preached (one who does away with His Father's Torah), or you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, you bear this beautifully.'*** Continuing in verse 13 we read: ***'For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Messiah.'*** We see further from Revelation 6: 2 that this religious deception is symbolized by the rider on the white horse, as follows: ***'And I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him; and he went out conquering, and to conquer.'*** Many have falsely assumed that the rider of the white horse of Revelation 6 is Messiah and have linked it with the white horse spoken about in Revelation 19. But, the rider of the white horse in Revelation 19 carries a sword and not a bow. The sword (of the spirit) is the word of Elohim as can be seen from Scriptures like Ephesians 6: 17. In addition the time setting of Revelation 6 is different from that in Revelation 19. Revelation 6 describes a false religion with false Messiahs and counterfeit gospels deceiving the world before the true Messiah's return and Revelation 19 describes the actual return of Messiah.

Yahshua continued telling His disciples about the end time events, by speaking about wars and rumors of wars. He continued in the second part of verse 6 in Matthew 24, saying: ***"see that you are not frightened, for those things must take place, but that is not yet the end."*** Truth be told, the world has known wars for the past 6,000 years. But we see further from verse 7 that this is different to the wars waged since the beginning of time; it refers to end time wars where nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. Furthermore there will be famines and earthquakes in various places. During the past century the world suffered through two world wars, killing millions of people. Nevertheless the previous two world wars did not escalate into a nuclear war. But the coming world war that Messiah was talking about in Matthew 24: 22 could possibly destroy all life on earth, unless Yahshua returned to shorten the time of the tribulation at the end of this age, since mankind has always used the weapons that were available to them, they will eventually also use the nuclear weapons available in their arsenal. Whereas the rider of the white horse in Revelation 6: 2 rides forth to conquer in the name of false religion, the red horse and its rider in Revelation 6: 4, represents world-wide war. The modern day descendants of the house of Israel and the house of Judah will be punished at that time. Power blocks are currently being formed that will eventually result in the most gigantic battles in human history.

World-wide famine will soon result, as wars escalate and because of crop damages, contaminated water, destroyed livestock and excessive food demands to sustain the large armies. Yahshua our Messiah referred to more than one famine in verse 7 of Matthew 24. But, the famines that will occur during the time of the end will be as a result of adverse weather conditions and reduced productivity because of demands by larger armed forces and the shortage of food supplies in developed nations. Even though the world's food production keeps pace with the ever increasing population, in many cases political and economic problems prevent the richer nations from delivering food where it is needed the most. The black horse spoken about in Revelation 6: 5 & 6 represents the scourge of famine that will eventually spread throughout the world, until human kind turns to Elohim. It will only be after mankind has learnt its lesson, during Messiah's millennial rule, that Elohim will again bless them. Disease epidemics on a world-wide scale will in the end overlap the famines prophesied by Messiah. Millions of people will die, even though they might have survived the initial nuclear blasts and following famines. We read about the pale horse representing these disease epidemics in Revelation 6: 7 & 8, **'And when He broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come."** (8) **'And I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death; and Hades (the grave) was following with him. And authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth.'** The catastrophic events prophesied by Yahshua in Matthew 24: 4 – 7 have yet to make its final impact on earth. This will only reach a climax in what is called the great tribulation in Matthew 24: 21.

At this time, we are only at the very beginning of the troubles that are facing all of mankind. Our country is facing loss of productivity in the mining industry and elsewhere, because of strikes by employees, shortages of power supply due to mismanagement and a lack of maintenance of the current outdated infrastructure. It has and is losing the country millions of Rand on a daily basis, and as a result the value of the Rand has been decreasing to its lowest level against other major currencies ever. In addition, striking workers and thieves are destroying more and more public owned fixed and moving assets on almost a weekly basis. Railway line and cable theft delays more and more passenger and the few goods trains still running. But, this is only the beginning of our problems. Despite numerous plans to stem the economic crises, demonstrated by the disunity amongst labor, industry and the government it will not be long before water reticulation, sewerage systems and electricity supplies will fail due to theft, lack of maintenance and mismanagement. We will not even need other nations to attack us; we will cause most of the destruction ourselves, because of lawlessness. Notice how Yahshua explained this time of tribulation to His disciples in Matthew 24: 9 – 13, **"Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations on account of My name** (Yahshua not J*e*s*u*s). (10) **And at that time many will fall away and will deliver up one another and hate one another.** (11) **And many false prophets will arise, and will mislead many.** (12) **And because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold.** (13) **But the one who endures to the end he shall be saved."** We will need a great deal of patience and endurance, as we will be pushed to the very limit as Yahshua further explained in verse 21 of Matthew 24, saying: **"for then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall."** We see that if we remain close to YHVH that He will intervene for us at that time, as we read in verse 22 of Matthew 24, **"And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect (those of us called by YHVH at this time to be first fruits) those days shall be cut short."** Many believers however, misunderstand when these end-time events will occur. They often confuse the Great Tribulation with the 'Day of YHVH' and the heavenly signs. From the Scriptures we see that the Great Tribulation is the time when Satan will vent his anger on the world. He will be responsible for the affliction of the ones not found worthy to escape these terrible events.

Yahshua interrupted His discussion about this time of trouble to come upon the world, saying that prior to the end, the true gospel will have to be preached in all nations as we read in verse 14 of Matthew 24: **"And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world for a witness to all the nations, and then the end shall come."** Note, this is not saying we have to convert all people by forcing them to be immersed in Yahshua's saving name, but to witness to the millions of despondent people out there, that there is a

better way of life coming. (YHVH)'s way is one of teaching truth to people and only those whom He wants to call according to His purpose will want to know more. Others might think those of us teaching them these truths are crazy at this time, but when the Great Tribulation starts in full earnest, many of those will remember what you and I told them, and will try to locate us to obtain more truth. These are some of the ones spoken about in Revelation 7: 9 – 14, in this way: ***'After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands*** (this shows that it will be during the time that we normally keep the Feast of Tabernacles, and they will start observing the same with us); (10) ***and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our Elohim who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb."*** (11) ***And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped Elohim,*** (12) ***saying, "Amein, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, be to our Elohim forever and ever. Amein."*** (13) ***And one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?"*** (14) ***And I said to him, "My master, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."***

It is therefore important that we send this and other similar messages to as many people that we know, throughout the world. Yahshua showed His disciples that for most of Elohim's people, there is a way to escape these times of trouble, as He also taught in Luke 21: 36, saying: ***"But keep on the alert at all times, praying in order that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man."*** We should watch world events on TV, radio and in newspapers, as it will help us to see these end-time prophecies being fulfilled, but also to make sure that we remain Torah observant and faithful to Messiah's teachings to the end. By staying alert to what is happening around us and also to our compliance with Elohim's way we will be ready when Messiah returns. Immediately after the tribulation we will witness the surprising events recorded in Luke 21: 25 & 26, ***"And there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and upon the earth dismay among nations, in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves, (26) men fainting from fear and the expectation of the things which are coming upon the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken."*** In Joel 2: 31 Joel describes the very same thing, calling it the great and awesome Day of YHVH. Yes, this is the time when YHVH will directly intervene in world affairs. The Day of YHVH is the time when He will punish the rebellious nations of this world. We see from Zephaniah 1: 17 how YHVH will deal with the defiant sinful people of the world, as follows: ***'And I will bring distress on men, so that they will walk like the blind, because they have sinned against YHVH; And their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung.'***

Messiah will return to the earth in power and glory, to rule the earth and to usher in peace, as recorded in Matthew 24: 30, in this way: ***"and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory."*** Ever since Messiah's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, Satan has sent false prophets to deceive people not to expect Messiah to return, since he misled them to believe that good people goes to heaven at death, whilst the wicked will be tormented in an everlasting hell fire. This resulted in many people becoming doubtful about Messiah's return. Events will soon be further confused when a powerful religious leader will dominate the world scene. Messiah warned in Matthew 24: 24 that this great false prophet will hold sway during the Great Tribulation and will perform great miracles trying to, if possible deceive even the elect. Messiah will return to the earth as the seventh trumpet sounds. The seven trumpets will begin to sound during the Day of YHVH, as recorded in Matthew 24: 31, as follows: ***"And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other."*** We do not have to build our own places of safety; YHVH will gather us from all over the earth. Rav Shaul assured us in first Thessalonians 4: 15 – 17 that Messiah will return at the sound of the last trumpet, when those who are alive and qualified, together with the righteous

who died and are resurrected, will all be caught up to join Yahshua in the clouds on the Mount of Olives, from where He also ascended to heaven after His resurrection, to take over the rulership of the earth.

Even so, Yahshua did not tell His disciples the exact day and time of His return, but said to them in verse 36 of Matthew 24: ***“But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.”*** However Yahshua said that it will be possible to know when His return is near. He explained in the parable of the fig tree that we know that summer is near when the fig tree puts forth leaves. In the same way we will know that the return of Messiah is near, when we observe world conditions. By watching world events we are able to see enough evidence of end time conditions. We need to be in a constant state of readiness for Messiah’s return. Yahshua warned us to be ready in the last few verses of Matthew 24, as well as in Matthew 25. He exhorts us to prepare spiritually and obey His Torah; we should be a living example of Him. We should be doing the work of proclaiming the good news of the coming kingdom of Elohim, until the day He returns, as He taught in Matthew 24: 46 & 47, saying: ***“Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. (47) Truly I say to you, that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.”*** The focal point of The Scriptures revolves around the coming of Yahshua the Messiah as Savior and King of Israel. In the Garden of Eden our first parents damaged their relationship with Elohim by sinning. However YHVH foretold the coming of a Redeemer who would repair the spiritual breach with Him in Genesis 3: 15. YHVH said to the serpent that tempted Adam and Eve to sin: ***“And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; he shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel.”*** This is the first prophesy in the Scriptures about the coming Messiah, who would smash the power that sin and death hold over humans. How will this happen? We know that it happened by the sacrificial death of Yahshua our Savior.

Yahshua accomplished this at His first coming and in John 1: 29 Yochanan the Immerser recognized Him as ***“the Lamb of Elohim, who takes away the sin of the world!”*** Scriptures reveal the importance of Elohim becoming flesh at the first coming of Yahshua the Messiah, but also reveal that Yahshua will most certainly come again, visibly and in power. After Yahshua’s resurrection, as His disciples watched him ascend, two angels asked them in Acts 1: 11, saying: ***“Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Yahshua, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven.”*** Rav Shaul gave us a second witness of these events when he also told the congregation in Corinth in First Corinthians 15: 50 – 53 how the righteous dead will be raised to immortality and the faithful who are still alive will be changed, at the sound of the last trumpet when Messiah returns. But, the question remains: when will this happen? Throughout the ages, people have speculated about the return of Messiah – and many times these people were disappointed when their various interpretations failed. Overemphasizing Yahshua’s return diverts our minds from doing the work of Elohim. Many become so engrossed in prophetic speculation that they fail to fulfill their rightful role as Nazarene Israelites, i.e. to be lights in the world; to be watchmen over both houses of Israel, warning them about impending problems, due to sin; and continuing to esteem YHVH and serve our fellow human beings. Our focus should be on being ready for Yahshua’s return, whenever it occurs, as recorded in Matthew 24: 44, where He instructed His disciples and by implication also us His modern day disciples, saying: ***“For this reason you be ready (and prepared to be saved) too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will.”*** This should be read with what Yahshua told His disciples previously in Matthew 10: 22, saying: ***“And you will be hated by all on account of My name, but it is the one who has endured to the end who will be saved.”*** Yes, according to Philippians 3: 21 Yahshua will return in all His glory to ***“transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory, by the exertion of the power that He has even to subject all things to Himself.”***

For early believers Yahshua’s return was certain. The disciples didn’t need to worry about when it would occur. YHVH wanted them to stop gazing into the sky and get on with preaching the truth. The chaotic world in which we live today, begs us to look for ‘signs’ in the cosmos to indicate that the return of Messiah is imminent. We yearn for Messiah to come and straighten out the mess we find ourselves in. However,

prophetic speculation is still ill advised. The reason is that prophetic misfires destroy faith. People were always on the lookout for 'signs' which, will according to 'prophecy' announce and accompany Jacob's trouble and because the signs included selfish rulers, civil disobedience, drought, floods, famine, comets, plagues, and an increase in sinfulness, were present throughout history, there was never any difficulty about finding these 'signs.' People are more concerned with the date on which Yahshua will return than with how He commanded us, His followers to live until He comes. During the great plague in Europe in the 13th century, prophets of that day predicted that Messiah will return within the following ten years. John Wesley, the father of the Methodist Church, said the end would come in 1836. Jehovah's Witnesses speak of the Creator's promise of a peaceful and secure new world before the generation that saw the start of the 1st world war in 1914, passes away. When my wife and I started believing in the true gospel, more than forty years ago, the group we belonged to believed that the end would come in 1974. That was the time we joined this group, whilst some who followed their teachings until then, left because predictions did not come true.

YHVH does not take us out of this hostile, selfish world; He leaves us in it to do the work of proclaiming the good news of His coming Kingdom and to **'believe in the one, whom He has sent.'** We are living in the enemy's territory spiritually, and we are supposed to witness to a better way of life. We are ambassadors of (YHVH)'s Kingdom in a world hostile to Him. As ambassadors we need to show the people amongst whom we live in this world, the better way that we are supposed to live like in Elohim's kingdom. We keep the laws applicable to the country in which we live (as long as these conform to Torah), but also the Laws applicable to Elohim's Kingdom in heaven, i.e. the Torah. The reason is that we should be examples to the people around us in the world. We have to show them that we keep the commandments and other laws for our own good. When the Kingdom of Elohim comes to earth as it is presently in Heaven, we will already be keeping the Torah, but without ever sinning, since we will be Spiritual by then. To enable us to live in the hostile territory of our enemy here on earth, we need to put on the full armor of YHVH our Elohim, so that we may take a stand against the Devil's schemes as Rav Shaul described in Ephesians 6. Our orders from Yahshua are clear, as He told His disciples in Matthew 24: 45 & 46, saying: **"Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time? (46) Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes."**

We must not let the enemy's propaganda wear us out. We need to remain loyal to the coming King of kings and Master of masters. However, do not misunderstand what I am trying to get across with this sermon. Even though we should focus on how we live, we should also proclaim the Gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim to especially the Israelite nations around us. If the gentiles also get to hear these truths and are called we should also teach them to become fully fledged Jewish Israelites, as witnessed in Numbers 15: 15, as follows: **'As for the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the alien who sojourns with you, a perpetual statute throughout your generations; as you are, so shall the alien be before YHVH.'** Our world today can be compared to the time of Noah. Paraphrased we see from Genesis 6: 15, Elohim saw that during the days of Noah, the wickedness of mankind was very great and that every intention in their heart was only evil continually. Like at Noah's time our news is filled with accounts of rape, murder and other crimes against humanity. Only the very naïve do not recognize the signs of a dying world. The increasing crime and violence leaves the world with very little hope! Yahshua was serious about proclaiming the good news about the coming Kingdom of Elohim. Yes we need to give the people of our dying world hope for the future, by telling them about the world to come when Messiah will return to rule the world from Jerusalem

The Kingdom of Elohim will usher in a time of prosperity, and all evil that Satan caused will be stopped as witnessed in Micah 4: 3 & 4, in this way: **"And He will judge between many peoples and render decisions for mighty, distant nations. Then they will hammer their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they train for war. (4) And each of them will sit under his vine and under his fig tree, with no one to make them afraid, for the mouth of YHVH of hosts has spoken."** Baruch HaShem YHVH!

Bibliography and contact details of the publisher:

I wish to thank the following for providing me with valuable information used in this book:

1. **New American Standard Bible quoted throughout, unless otherwise indicated and Set-apart Names corrected in quotes used in accordance with this Bible's 'Principles of Translation'.**
2. **'Come out of her My people' by C J Koster.**
3. **'The Tribes' by Yair Davidy. Contact details: Brit-Am Israel, P.O. Box 595, Jerusalem. 91004. Israel. E-mail: britam@netvision.net.il**
4. **Steven M Collins author of 'The "Lost" Ten Tribes of Israel...Found!'**
5. **'Jewish Secrets Hidden in the New Testament' Rabbi Avraham Feld and OvadYah Avrahami.**
6. **Herbert W Armstrong publisher of The Plain Truth.**
7. **Rabbi Ed Nydle of the Union of Nazarene Yisraelite Congregations.**
8. **Dr. James Trimm of the Society for the Advancement of Nazarene Judaism.**

This book is published on behalf of the Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregation of Port Elizabeth an Internet ministry based in Port Elizabeth South Africa. Postal Address: P O Box 15935, Emerald Hill. 6011. Port Elizabeth. South Africa.

Our website is at <http://yaakovcoetzee.wix.com/nazareneisrael2house> where there are a number of our publications available to download and study for free.

**This book is for educational
purposes only and is not to be sold.**